

# Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Scientific Committee Third Regular Session

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

**SUMMARY REPORT** 

### © Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission 2007

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission authorises the reproduction of this material, in whole or in part, provided that appropriate acknowledgement is given.

### **USP Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data**

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean. Scientific Committee

Third Regular Session, 13-24 August 2007, Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. – Kolonia, Pohnpei: Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission, 2007.

xxx p.; 27.5cm.

1. Fishery management, International—Oceania—Congresses 2. Fishes—Conservation—Oceania—Congresses 3. Fish stock assessment—Oceania—Congresses 4. Tuna fisheries—Oceania—Congresses 5. The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean—Congresses I. Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission

SH214.9.C778 2006 333.95609648

# ISBN978-982-9103-06-2

Publishers: Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission,

PO Box 2356, Kolonia, Pohnpei States, 96941,

Federated States of Micronesia

Typesetting: Times New Roman PS 10/11

Production: Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission,

Pohnpei, Federated States of Micronesia

Printing: NIHCO Printing Press, PO Box 327, Kolonia,

Pohnpei State, 96941, Federated States of Micronesia

# **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The financial support provided by the Government of the U.S.A. and the logistical and administrative support provided by the staff of the WPFMC and NOAA Fisheries are gratefully acknowledged. The Oceanic Fisheries Programme of the Secretariat of the Pacific Community provided much of the technical material for the session. Pierre Kleiber served as chief rapporteur for the meeting and Emmanuel Schneiter maintained the website. Their efforts are acknowledged with appreciation.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

# **SUMMARY REPORT**

Agenda Item 1.	Opening of the Meeting
Agenda Item 2.	Reviews of Fisheries.
Agenda Item 3.	Specialist Working Groups (SWGs)
Agenda Item 4.	Status of the Stocks and Management Advice and Implications
Agenda Item 5.	Bycatch Mitigation
Agenda Item 6.	Data and Information.
Agenda Item 7.	Cooperation with Other Organizations
Agenda Item 8.	Consideration of Special Requirements of Developing States and Participating
C	Territories
Agenda Item 9.	Future Work Programme and Budget
Agenda Item 10.	Administrative Matters
Agenda Item 11.	Other Matters
Agenda Item 12.	Adoption of the Report of the Third Session of the Scientific Committee
Agenda Item 13.	Close of the Meeting
_	-
ATTACHMENT	S
Attachment A.	List of Participants
Attachment B.	Welcome Address (Director, Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center)
Attachment C.	Opening Statement (Executive Director, WCPFC Secretariat)
Attachment D.	Agenda for the Third Regular Session of the Scientific Committee
Attachment E.	Abbreviations and Acronyms Used
Attachment F.	List of Documents
Attachment G.	Report of the Biology SWG
Attachment H.	Report of the Ecosystem and Bycatch SWG.
Attachment I.	Report of the Fishing Technology SWG
Attachment J.	Report of the Methods SWG
Attachment K.	Report of the Statistics SWG.
Attachment L.	Report of the Stock Assessment SWG
Attachment M.	Informal Small Group Summary on Juvenile Bigeye and Yellowfin Tuna
Attachment N.	Informal Small Group Summary on the Review of Effective Strategies to
	Reduce Sea Turtle Interactions in Fisheries while Maintaining Viable Target
	Species Catch Rates
Attachment O.	Draft Work Programme of the Scientific Committee for 2008-2010
Attachment P.	Independent Review of the Commission's Transitional Science Structure and
	Functions

# Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

### **OPENING OF THE MEETING**

- 1. The Chair, Dae-Yeon Moon (Korea) opened the Third Regular Session of the Scientific Committee, which took place at Honolulu, HI, U.S.A, from 13–24 August 2007. The Chair welcomed participants to the meeting.
- 2. The matters considered by the Scientific Committee (SC) and its six Specialist Working Groups (Biology [BI], Ecosystem and Bycatch [EB], Fishing Technology [FT], Methods [ME], Statistics [ST], and Stock Assessment [SA] SWG) included:
  - 1) a review of the fisheries in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO) and the eastern Pacific Ocean (EPO);
  - 2) a review of yellowfin tuna stocks in the Convention area as well as northern area stock, including albacore, Pacific bluefin, striped marlin and swordfish with a focus on requests for advice and recommendations arising from the Third Regular Session of the Commission at Apia, Samoa in December 2006;
  - 3) a review of the report requested by the SC2 on alternative stock status reference points;
  - 4) bycatch mitigation issues associated with seabirds, sea turtles, sharks, juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tunas, and ecological risk assessment;
  - 5) issues associated with the Regional Observer Programme (ROP), data confidentiality and dissemination, Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project, and WCPFC Tagging Project;
  - 6) cooperation with other relevant organizations;
  - 7) the special requirements of small island developing States and territories;
  - 8) the future work programme for the Scientific Committee:
  - 9) administrative matters associated with the functioning of the Scientific Committee.

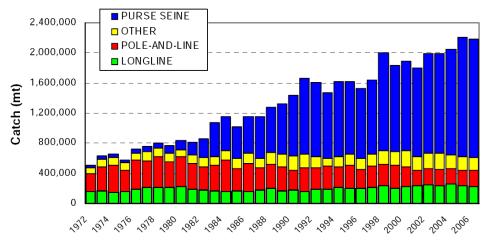
# **Election of Vice-Chairman**

3. Keith Bigelow (USA) was confirmed as the Vice-Chair of the Scientific Committee until the conclusion of the 6th Regular Session of the Commission in December 2009.

### OVERVIEW OF WESTERN AND CENTRAL PACIFIC OCEAN FISHERIES

4. The provisional total Convention Area tuna catch for 2006 was estimated at 2,189,985 mt (Figure 1), the second highest annual catch recorded, and only slightly less than the record in 2005 (2,204,335 mt). During 2006, the purse seine fishery accounted for an estimated 1,573,447

mt (72% of the total catch – only 12,000 mt less than the record catch of 2005), with pole-and-line taking an estimated 211,829 mt (10%), the longline fishery an estimated 229,323 mt (10%), and the remainder (8%) taken by troll gear and a variety of artisanal gears, mostly in eastern Indonesia and the Philippines.



**Figure 1.** Catch (mt) of albacore, bigeye, skipjack and yellowfin in the Convention Area, by longline, pole-and-line, purse seine and other gear types

- 5. The provisional Convention Area tuna catch (2,189,985 mt) for 2006 represented 78% of the total Pacific Ocean catch of 2,800,740 mt and 51% of the global tuna catch (the provisional estimate for 2006 is just over 4.3 million mt).
- 6. The 2006 Convention Area catch of skipjack (1,537,524 mt 70% of the total catch) was the highest ever, continuing the trend of consecutive record catches since 2002 (Figure 2). The Convention Area yellowfin catch for 2006 (426,726 mt 19%) was about 5% lower than in 2005, but still around the average catch level for the period since 2000. The Convention Area bigeye catch for 2006 (125,874 mt 6%) was also lower than in 2005, but slightly higher than the average catch level for the period since 2000. Recent Convention Area albacore catches (98,626 mt [4%] in 2005 and 99,861 mt in 2006 [5%]) have been the lowest for nearly ten years, mainly due to low catches in the North Pacific.

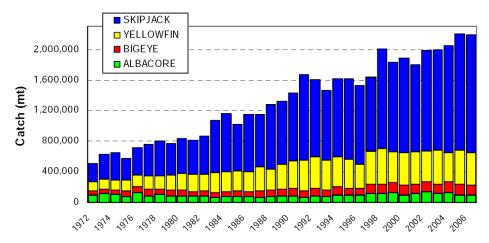


Figure 2. Catch (mt) of albacore, bigeye, skipjack and yellowfin in the Convention Area

### STATUS OF THE STOCKS AND MANAGEMENT ADVICE AND IMPLICATIONS

# WCPO bigeye tuna

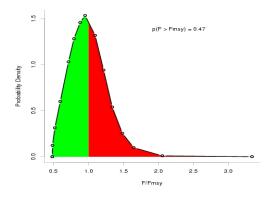
7. There was no stock assessment undertaken for bigeye tuna in 2007. The latest stock assessment for bigeye tuna is presented in SC2-SA-WP-2. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC2 are still current.

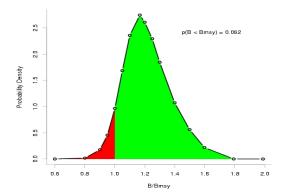
# WCPO yellowfin tuna

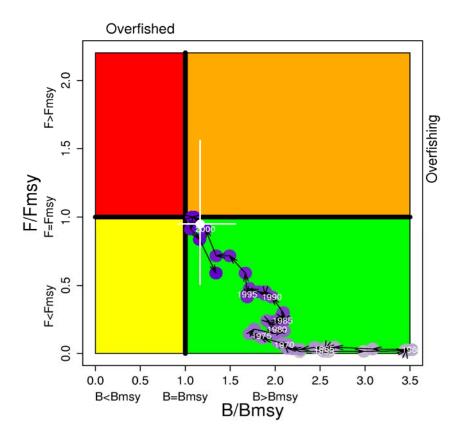
#### Status and trends

8. The 2007 stock assessment conclusions differ slightly from the 2006 assessment, particularly in relation to the ratio of the current estimate of fishing mortality compared the fishing mortality at maximum sustainable yield (F/F<sub>MSY</sub>) with the threshold in the 2007 assessment being slightly more optimistic than the 2006 assessment. While the point estimate of  $F/F_{MSY}$  remains slightly less than 1.0 (0.95), the probability distribution associated with fishing mortality based reference point indicates that there is almost an equal probability that the value of F/F<sub>MSY</sub> is less than or greater than the reference point. Therefore, the possibility of overfishing is still relatively high (47%). The reference points that predict the status of the stock under equilibrium conditions are  $B/B_{MSY}(1.10)$  and  $SB/SB_{MSY}(1.12)$ , which indicate that the long-term average biomass would remain slightly above the level capable of producing MSY at 2002–2005 average fishing mortality. Overall, current biomass exceeds the estimated biomass at MSY (B/B<sub>MSY</sub> > 1.0) indicating that the yellowfin stock in the WCPO is not in an overfished state – although there is a small probability (6.2%) that it is in an overfished state (Figures 3-4). The change in the estimated MSY in 2007 from that in 2006 may reflect changes in the data structure, fishery designations and levels of uncertainty in the assessment, especially in estimating absolute values, and the change in the scenarios modeled between years.

**Figure 3.** Probability of overfishing occurring ( $F/F_{MSY} > 1$ , left panel) and the stock being overfished ( $B/B_{MSY} < 1$ , right panel) for yellowfin tuna in the WCPO







**Figure 4**. Temporal trend in annual stock status, relative to  $B_{MSY}$  (x-axis) and  $F_{MSY}$  (y-axis) reference points, for the model period (1952–2006). The color of the points is graduated from mauve (1952) to dark purple (2006) and the points are labeled at 5-year intervals. The white point represents the reference points computed for the "current" period (2002–2005) and the white lines represent the associated 95% confidence intervals.

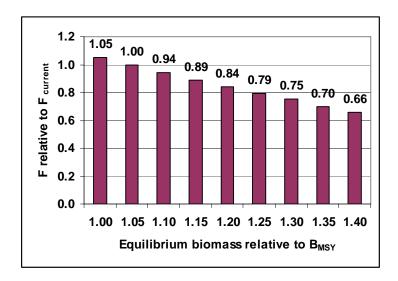
9. The attribution of depletion to various fisheries or groups of fisheries indicates that the Indonesian and Philippines domestic fisheries have the greatest impact, particularly in their home region (3) and is contributing significantly to the impact in adjacent assessment regions 1, 4 and 5 through fish movement. The purse seine fishery also has a high impact in regions 3 and 4 and accounts for a significant component (~40%) of the recent (2002–2005) impacts in all other regions, except region 6. It is notable that the composite longline fishery is responsible for biomass depletion of about 10% in the WCPO during recent years and generally catches larger, older size classes, while purse-seine fisheries are responsible for a larger percentage of the impacts and generally the catch is smaller and younger fish.

# Management advice and implications

- 10. The point estimate of the  $F_{current}/F_{MSY}$  ratio (0.95) in the 2007 assessment was lower than the point estimate (1.11) in the 2006 assessment. This change is largely due to the new configuration of the fisheries, their updated size data, and the modeling improvements. However, the possibility of overfishing is still relatively high (47%).
- 11. The WCPO yellowfin tuna fishery can be considered to be fully exploited. Both the 2006 and 2007 assessments indicate that there is a high probability that overfishing is occurring (73% for the base case 2006 assessment and 47% for the base case 2007 assessment). In order to reduce

the likelihood of overfishing, and if the Commission wishes to maintain average biomass at levels greater than 5% above  $B_{MSY}$ , reductions in the fishing mortality rate would be required (Figure 5). The various levels of fishing mortality reduction required to maintain the biomass at specified levels above  $B_{MSY}$  (relative to the average levels for 2002–2005) are given in Figure 5.

12. Stock projections for 2007-2011 – that attempt to simulate the conservation and management measures adopted at WCPFC2 and WCPFC3 – indicate that the point estimate of  $B/B_{MSY}$  remains above 1.0 throughout the projection period. However, the increasing uncertainty in the future projections is likely to result in an increased probability of the biomass declining below  $B_{MSY}$  by the end of the projection period.



**Figure 5**. Estimates of the equilibrium level of fishing mortality (relative to current levels) required to sustain biomass at the indicated levels (relative to  $B_{MSY}$ ).

# WCPO skipjack tuna

13. No new assessment was conducted for skipjack in 2007. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC1 are still current.

### South Pacific albacore

14. There was no stock assessment undertaken for South Pacific albacore in 2007. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC2 are still current.

### Southwestern Pacific swordfish

15. There was no stock assessment undertaken for southwest Pacific swordfish in 2007. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC2 are still current.

### Southwestern Pacific striped marlin

16. There was no stock assessment undertaken for southwestern Pacific striped marlin. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC2 are still current.

### **Northern Stocks**

17. The International Scientific Committee (ISC) Chair reported on the recent work and findings of the ISC. Progress for the year included organizing and completing eight working group workshops, completing two full stock assessments (albacore and striped marlin) and one updated stock assessment (Pacific bluefin tuna), and reviewing plans for full stock assessments for Pacific bluefin tuna and swordfish by 2010.

### **North Pacific Albacore**

- 18. A North Pacific albacore stock assessment conducted in 2006 indicated that spawning stock biomass increased from 2002 (73,500 mt) to 2006 (153,300 mt) and is projected to increase to 165,800 mt in 2007. The increase is attributable to strong year classes in 2001 and 2003. Projections (2007–2020), using an average productivity of 27.75 million fish and F equal to 0.75, indicate that the SSB will reach equilibrium by 2015 at 92,600 mt.
- 19. The conservation advice provided by the ISC for North Pacific albacore is as follows: "Due to updating, and improvements and refinements in data and models used in the 2006 stock assessment, it is now recognized that  $F_{current}$  (0.75) is high relative to most of the F reference points. On the other hand, the same analysis indicates that the current estimate of the SSB is the second highest in history but that keeping the current F would gradually reduce the SSB to the long-term average by the mid 2010s. Therefore, the recommendation of not increasing F from current level ( $F_{current}$  =0.75) is still valid. However, with the projection based on the continued current high F the fishing mortality rate will have to be reduced."

### Pacific bluefin tuna

20. The total catch of bluefin tuna showed considerable fluctuation in the past between 8,500 mt in 1990 and 38,000 mt in 1956. Recent catches are relatively higher, and the average for the past 5 years was 22,300 mt. During the same period, Japan's catch accounted for 40-60% of the total catch, followed by Mexico and Korea. The last assessment conducted in January 2006, indicated unresolved inconsistencies between the observed and predicted abundance indices as well as uncertainties observed in the growth of older fish. Because of these problems, the ISC instructed the PBFWG to re-assess the PBF stock in 2008 and in the meantime maintained its previous recommendation that "bluefin tuna fishing mortality should not be increased above recent levels as a precautionary measure."

# Other stocks: North Pacific striped marlin

- 21. According to an ISC striped marlin stock assessment conducted in 2007, spawning biomass has declined from around 40,000 mt in the early-1970s to about 5,000 mt in the early 2000s. Spawning biomass in 2003 was estimated to be 14–15% of the 1970 level depending upon model scenario. Recruitment estimates also exhibited a long-term decline since the 1970s. Stock projections from 2004 through 2009 indicate that both spawning biomass and landings will continue to decline if the current fishing mortality rate is maintained.
- 22. The ISC advised that the fishing mortality rate of striped marlin should be reduced from the current level (2003 or before), taking into consideration various factors associated with this species and its fishery. Until appropriate measures in this regard are taken, the fishing mortality rate should not be increased.

# Management advice and implications

23. The Scientific Committee acknowledged, with appreciation, the work of the ISC and did not modify its management recommendations.

# Inclusion of North Pacific striped marlin as a northern stock

24. As requested by WCPFC3, the Scientific Committee discussed the standard for designating a given stock as a northern stock acknowledging that, under the provisions of the Convention, the stock must lie mostly north of 20°N. The information provided in SC3-GN-WP-3 was limited to catch information, and because the ISC's recent stock assessment did not address the spatial distribution of biomass, the Scientific Committee could not determine whether the stock biomass lies mostly north of 20°N. Given the lack of pertinent information, the Scientific Committee did not recommend that striped marlin in the North Pacific be considered a northern stock. The Chairman of the ISC noted that the ISC is likely to review further information when it meets next year and will provide any relevant information to the next session of the Scientific Committee

# **Review of reference points**

- 25. As requested by WCPFC3, the Scientific Committee reviewed the report on alternative stock status reference points requested by SC2 and made the following recommendations and statements in relation to Reference Points:
  - 1) A future work programme should begin to guide the WCPFC on appropriate reference points and the implementation of the precautionary approach in the management of the western and central Pacific fisheries.
  - 2) The primary component of a future work programme should be the specification of limit and target reference points for target stocks, with agreed decision rules (i.e. management strategies) and, if feasible, the development of a simulation environment for their evaluation by Management Strategy Evaluation (MSE).
  - 3) The work programme should facilitate the participation of all members, cooperating non-members and participating territories (CCMs) including developing states and territories.
  - 4) Because it will take at least 3–5 years to develop decision rules which have been adequately evaluated using the MSE approach, and because decisions on the management of the fisheries are likely to be required during this period, the Commission should develop and adopt interim decision rules and reference points for management action, based on the provisions of the Convention including its incorporation of Annex II of the UN Fish Stock Agreement.
  - 5) The science provider should examine the sensitivity of the management advice, arrived at using the current combination of reference points and assessment methods, to the uncertainties in the assessment inputs and the underlying model uncertainty. This would provide the Scientific Committee and the Commission with a more comprehensive understanding of the full range of uncertainty in the current estimates of stock status and sustainability of the current levels of fishing, as well as a more informed basis for constructing the operating model that will be required in the MSE context.
  - 6) There is a critical need to ensure that the fishery data collection, monitoring (i.e. the use of observers) and verification, which are integral parts of the precautionary approach, are central to any work plan. In addition, it is essential that the basic

information requirements for providing meaningful management advice are addressed through research and fishery independent data (e.g. tagging).

- As a means of progressing a future working programme, the Scientific Committee made the following recommendations to the Commission:
  - 1) That a Scoping Paper, and draft Work Plan, should be developed over the next year to inform both the Scientific Committee and the Commission on the potential costs, benefits and difficulties of alternative approaches for identification of appropriate reference points (e.g. MSE) within the WCPO.
  - 2) That the Scoping Paper should include the technical and organisational issues, and any associated difficulties related to undertaking an MSE in the WCPO, and shall also include identifying the use of interim management strategies (inc. reference points and decision rules) whilst a full MSE is underway. The external consultancy report (SC3-ME-WP-3) along with the report of the SC-3 discussion group on biological reference points (SC3-ISG-WP-5) should serve as a foundation for developing the Scoping Paper and draft Work Plan.
  - 3) That a presentation of SC3-ME-WP-3 be made to the upcoming Commission meeting to inform the Commission about the use of reference points (and approaches to evaluating them) in the management of highly migratory fish stocks in the WCPO.

### BYCATCH MITIGATION

#### Seabirds

- 27. The Scientific Committee reviewed the scientific information available to it and decided that at this time there was no need to amend the suite of mitigation measures, or to make changes to the area of application listed in CMM-2006-02.
- 28. With regard to the technical specifications for mitigation measures, differing views were expressed by Scientific Committee members on some specifications and complete agreement could not be reached. There was vigorous debate as to whether the technical specifications should include operational considerations such as weather and oceanic conditions. No agreement was reached by the Scientific Committee on this matter, and it was referred to Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC) for further consideration.
- 29. An unambiguous list of specifications could not be adopted by consensus. However, a list with areas of non-agreement clearly indicated was adopted. The Scientific Committee noted it would review this issue at its next meeting and reminded CCMs, as they implement CMM-2006-02 next year, to provide information to the Commission on the specifications of the mitigation measures that they will require their vessels to employ, as well as any data resulting from research undertaken to further develop and refine measures to mitigate seabird bycatch as required by the CMM.
- 30. The Scientific Committee considered the requirement of CMM-2006-02 for estimates of seabird interactions and bycatch in the Convention Area. The Scientific Committee noted that this was a complex task, requiring representative observer coverage, fine-scale distribution of the seabird populations and frequency and interactions between seabirds and fisheries. The Scientific Committee reaffirmed that seabird mortality estimates would need to be addressed through the 2008–2010 Work Programme. The Secretariat should be requested to obtain the available estimates of seabird population sizes and trends for the next meeting of the Science Committee.

The Secretariat is also requested to include a summary of seabird catch reporting in its coverage of data gaps. Several CCMs reminded the Scientific Committee that current observer coverage is lower than 1% in the longline fisheries and that this seriously compromises ability to assess wider ecosystem impacts.

#### **Sharks**

# Fin weight ratios

31. The Scientific Committee generally considered that the average 5% fin to carcass ratio was reasonable, given the variations in species composition, size and processing methods.

# Identification of key shark species for annual reporting to the Commission

- 32. The Scientific Committee recommends that observer programmes should collect information on the catch of all species of sharks, both retained and discarded, to the lowest possible taxonomic level. This information should be provided in the annual reporting to the Commission.
- 33. The Scientific Committee was not in a position to define what constitutes a "key" shark species. CCMs shall provide details of the shark species that are caught to assist in the identification of key shark species at next year's Scientific Committee. Future consideration should include information on the known distribution of those species, e.g., tropical or temperate, coastal or pelagic.

# Juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna

34. The Scientific Committee adopted the following recommendations:

# Research and Analyses

- An analysis to determine what size of yellowfin tuna should be considered in discussion of reducing fishing mortality of small tuna on floating objects (STFO) incorporating such parameters as stock condition, recruitment indices, yield-perrecruit, and economic considerations.
- 2) A comparative study on relative rates of STFO and floating-object associated fauna between:
  - a) floating objects in the eastern vs. western regions of the WCPO;
  - b) drifting FADs vs. anchored FADs (especially bigeye); and
  - c) relative rates of STFO taken in archipelagic areas close to large island environments vs. catch rates offshore or in high seas areas.
- 3) A detailed analysis of skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye catch on floating object sets by time of day.
- 4) An examination of vessel specific bigeye quotas with vessel owners as a means to reduce bigeye catch and improve targeting by purse seine fisheries.

# **Industry-Associated Research**

1) Survey of purse seine operators as to their accuracy in estimating set size, species composition and fish size prior to setting.

- 2) Design acoustic studies on board commercial purse seine vessels engaged in commercial fishing operations to document the accuracy of set size, species composition and fish size prior to setting. (Note: this would test the feasibility of vessel or fleet-specific STFO quotas as a management option).
- 3) The use of net depth recorders or other depth recording devices in conjunction with ADCP or Doppler current meters and set details to characterize actual pursing depth of WCPO purse seine gear in different areas and conditions.
- 4) Closer collaboration and communication between the Scientific Committee and the tuna industry to seek new ideas and workable solutions to reducing the take of STFO, particularly on drifting and anchored FADs (Note: designed personal interviews and surveys as conducted by Moreno et al (2007) should be conducted in the WCPO).

#### Turtles

35. The Scientific Committee provided advice on effective strategies to reduce sea turtle interactions (Table 1). Column A in the table contains articles that vessels should carry to safely release hooked sea turtles, and the consensus was reached that these tools would be effective in all longline fisheries, if used according to guidelines. Column B contains sea turtle bycatch mitigation measures that have been shown to reduce the capture or injury of turtles, while maintaining target species catch based on research conducted around the world.

**Table 1.** Effective strategies to reduce sea turtle interactions in fisheries (Discussion was not completed on the items in Column B due to reservations by Japan and will continue at further meetings of the WCPFC and its committees.)

A: All longline fisheries	B: Optional methods for longline fishing				
Carry and use dipnets (where appropriate), line cutters and dehookers to handle and release sea turtles using guidelines to be established by WCPFC	For shallow-set fisheries (majority of hooks < 100 m) targeting swordfish, with possible bycatch of loggerhead or leatherback turtles:  • Use large circle hooks¹  • Use fish bait as a replacement for traditional use of squid bait  For other fishery sectors than that described above (if applicable):  • Replace non-circle hooks with circle hooks¹ that are at least as wide (minimum width) as those replaced  • Replace non-circle hooks with hooks¹ (any style) that are at least 20% wider (minimum width)  • Use only fish for bait  • Eliminate the shallowest-set hooks (i.e. <100 m) in deep set fishing  • Replace the shallowest set hooks (i.e. <100m) with circle hooks¹				

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For all methods, hooks should not have points offset any greater than 10°. Review has shown that greater offsets can have negative effects in increasing the frequency of deep hooking as opposed to mouth hooking.

36. The meeting recalled that SC2 had endorsed Ecological Risk Assessment (ERA) in general and Productivity-Susceptibility Analysis (PSA) in particular, as an appropriate way to assist the Commission in prioritizing species for management action or further research. The Scientific Committee endorsed the substance of the ERA Research Plan developed during a pre-SC3 workshop organized by the Secretariat of Pacific Community's Oceanic Fisheries Programme (SPC-OFP) and that it is incorporated in the draft Scientific Committee Work Programme for 2008–2010.

#### DATA AND INFORMATION

# **Regional Observer programme**

# Recommendations – Scientific priorities and objectives of the Regional Observer Programme

- 37. Observer objectives and priorities for longline and purse seine fisheries given in last year's WCPFC-SC2 Summary Report were used as a starting point for formulating a more generic set of scientific priorities and objectives for the ROP, given now in Attachment K of the Scientific Committee Summary Report.
- 38. There are six scientific objectives that should be considered in the development of the ROP, all of which are of high priority. The scientific priorities and objectives for the ROP should be given by the text contained in Appendix II of Attachment K.

# Recommendations – Minimum fields of scientific data to be collected by the ROP

- 39. There were a wide range of opinions held on the minimum fields of scientific data to be collected by the ROP. A combination of SC3-GN-WP-6 (data standards for the ROP) and SC3-DP-4 (comments on alternative data standards proposed by China, Chinese Taipei, Japan and Korea) was accepted as a basis for moving forward.
- 40. It was recommended that the text contained in Appendix III of Attachment K be used as the starting point for future discussions on the minimum fields of scientific data to be collected by the ROP.
- 41. The Scientific Committee noted that:
  - 1) The list of data fields contained in Appendix III of Attachment K is provisional and requires more consideration and refinement (by other subsidiary bodies of the Commission and subsequent sessions of the ST-SWG);
  - 2) Many delegations expressed a strong desire for further opportunities to add items to, or subtract items from, this list;
  - 3) The Scientific Committee only considered scientific needs for the fields of data to be collected by the ROP;
  - 4) At the ST-SWG, a consensus agreement was reached on slightly over 100 fields of data (those not square bracketed in Appendix III) that should be collected by the ROP, but consensus was not reached with regard to other fields;
  - 5) In some instances the discussion of fields of data was made more complicated by the lack of shared understanding regarding the meaning and purpose of each proposed field.

Recommendations - Improve the documentation of the meaning of each proposed field of data

- 42. Two items should be added to the Scientific Committee's work programme, these being:
  - 1) The draft list of minimum data fields for the ROP (contained in Appendix III of Attachment K) be annotated with explanations of what each field is and why it is needed;
  - 2) The draft list of minimum data fields for the ROP be annotated with detail describing the format (units of measure, codes etc) to be used when collecting each field (completing the work that was started in SC3-GN-WP-6).

# Data confidentiality, security, and disseminations

# Procedures for the access to and dissemination of data compiled by the Commission

43. The Scientific Committee forwards suggestions made by the ST-SWG (in SC3-ST-IP-9) so that they might be considered by TCC3 and the Commission.

# Information Security Policy

- 44. The Scientific Committee recommended that:
  - 1) the Secretariat proceed immediately with the implementation of the Information Security Policy;
  - 2) if CCMs wish to provide written comments on the Information Security Policy they do so before the 16th November 2007 (and preferably before TCC3).

# Indonesia and Philippines Data Collections Project (IPDCP) update and review

45. The Scientific Committee noted the report of the 4<sup>th</sup> Steering Committee for the IPDCP, and encouraged additional funding support for the activities that have been initiated and continue to be supported under the IPDCP.

# **Tagging initiatives**

- 46. The Scientific Committee noted the excellent achievements of the Phase 1 component of the Regional Tuna Tagging Project in Papua New Guinea. The Scientific Committee recommended that:
  - 1) the Commission endorse the Phase II extension of the tagging project as a Commission-sponsored research project;
  - 2) a Steering Committee be established to plan the Phase II component of the project;
  - 3) a voluntary fund be established by the Commission to encourage CCMs to provide the necessary funding for the project.

### Other matters

# Data gaps

- 47. The Scientific Committee recommended:
  - 1) that the Commission should note that data gaps (including late and/or absent data) are impacting on the ability to provide the best available scientific advice, particularly for the assessment of stocks:
  - 2) that within the next 12 months the Secretariat deploys on the WCPFC website a prototype computer programme that would allow gaps in data to be easily identified;

3) that a study be undertaken to identify the causes of data gaps. This study should be from a holistic perspective, paying particular attention to those instances where data were not collected.

### Procedures for the provision of data to the Commission

- 48. The ST-SWG recommended that the scientific data to be provided to the Commission be that documented in Appendix IV of Attachment K.
- 49. The Scientific Committee noted the need for further consideration (at Commission level) of the wording related to provision of data on fishing activities outside the Convention Area.

### COOPERATION WITH OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

50. The Executive Director briefed the Scientific Committee on relations with WCPFC and other organizations, such as SPC, CCSBT, ISC, IATTC, ICCAT, ACAP, SPREP, CCAMLR, and the IOTC. The Scientific Committee was invited to provide written comments on the draft memorandum of understanding (MOUs) to the Secretariat by 20 September 2007 so that those comments could be taken into account when the TCC reviews the draft at its 3rd regular session, 27 September-2 October 2007.

# CONSIDERATION OF THE SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS OF DEVELOPING STATES AND PARTICIPATING TERRITORIES

51. The Scientific Committee recommended the continuation of stock assessment workshops for small island developing states and territories similar to the workshop programme conducted by the SPC OFP.

### **FUTURE WORK PROGRAMME**

# Strategic Research plan 2007-2011 for the Scientific Committee

52. The Scientific Committee deferred for consideration the Strategic Research Plan 2007–2011 for consideration at SC4.

# 2008 Work Programme and Budget and 2009-2010 Provisional Work Programme and Budget

53. The Scientific Committee recommended to the Commission the Work Programme and provisional budget for 2008-2010 as outlined in Attachment O. The Scientific Committee also recommended that during 2008 the Commission provide funding support from its core budget to several high priority research projects as indicated in Table 2.

**Table 2.** Selected items from the Work Programme of the Scientific Committee for 2008-2010 and (Indicative) Budget that require funding from the Commission's core budget (Indicative budget in USD)

Strategic Research Activity or Project with	2008		2009		2010		
priority identified at SC3	Core	Other	Core	Other	Core	Other	
1. Collection, compilation and verification of data from the fishery							
Project 14. (Priority = High) Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project (IPDCP)	100,000		188,696		188,696		

# Background information (Refer to SC3-GN-WP-7 Report of the Steering Committee on IPDCP)

One of the biggest sources of uncertainty in stock assessment comes from data gaps in the Philippine and Indonesian waters. Since 2004, the Commission supported this programme through the voluntary contribution from members and from core budget of the Commission since 2007. Though data reporting is a member's responsibility, the Commission agreed to financially support the establishment of infrastructure for fishery data collection system in the Philippines and Indonesia. The Philippines has finished two year full implementation of the IPDCP and the Commission supported basic cost in 2007 to continue data collection in the Philippines. Indonesia hosted the first Workshop to consider the implementation of the IPDCP in Indonesia, January 2007, and currently it implements preliminary research to prepare a full IPDCP proposal in Indonesia.

#### 1. Indonesia

- A full project proposal for the IPDCP 2008-2010 in Indonesia will be submitted in November 2007. An outline of the proposal and an indicative budget was introduced at the fourth Steering Committee meeting on the IPDCP, 14 August 2007. A preliminary research was commenced in June 2007 with a support of USD 30,000 from the Commission. Its progress report was provided at the Steering Committee.
- The IPDCP in Indonesia is a [three]-year project to establish the infrastructure of data collection for tuna fishery in the eastern part of Indonesia. The IOTC has supported data collection in the western side of Indonesia to cover tuna fishery in the Indian Ocean side. Fisheries in the eastern Indonesia are known to be far more complicated than those in the western side of Indonesia.
- An average of [\$100,000] is estimated each year for 2008-2010 to be funded from the Commission.

# 2. Philippines

• The Philippines has successfully finished two-year IPDCP in the country. It focused on the establishment of data collection system. The Commission considered the importance of the continuity of data collection in Philippines and supported Philippines basic funds to

run the established system. The proposed budget each year for 2008-2010 was USD88,896.

• If core budget in addition to the indicative budget of USD100,000 for 2008 is not available, an average of [\$90,000] should be funded from other sources.

#### 3. GEF

• A possibility of GEF funding

Project 15. (Priority = High) Rescue of historical commercial catch data from countries in the western Pacific Ocean, including Vietnam.	15,000	15,000	15,000				
This research was identified as the highest priority to minimize data gaps in stock assessments.							
Project 16. (Priority = Medium)  Publication and distribution of Commission's training and educational materials.	7,500	7,500	7,500				

- SWG conveners may recommend items to be published and distributed for the Commission's work. For example, during 2007 additional guides were developed by the FT-SWG on longline and purse seine bycatch species. Funding support to provide colour reprints of these guides as well as tuna guides in languages deemed useful for Commission objectives.
- Includes development of training materials and the production of material to facilitate the identification of target and non-target species by fishermen, observers, and port samplers with the objective of improving data quality.

institution, observers, and port sumptions with the objective of improving data quanty.						
2. Monitoring and Assessment of Stocks						
2a. Stock assessment and modeling						
Project 26. (Priority = High) - NEW Revised Stock assessment on southern swordfish	7,500	110,000				

- SA-SWG priority.
- CMM-2006-03 states that "The Commission will review this measure in 2008 on the basis of advice from the scientific committee following their consideration of an updated swordfish stock assessment..." This species is not one of the principal target species assessed by OFP but is an important target species for a number of CCMs. Australian and New Zealand scientists are proposing to undertake this

work but are seeking some funds from the Commission as the research is directly addressing a request from the Commission and will have broader regional benefits. Funding from the Commission would also help secure funds from funding sources from Australia and New Zealand.

• Total budget AUD147,000 over 1 year.

# **2b.** Biological Studies

Project 39. (Priority = High) - NEW						
Regional study of the stock structure and life-	25,000	190,000	25,000	190,000	25,000	190,000
history characteristics of South Pacific albacore.						

- BI-SWG Priority.
- A proposal to undertake this work is being developed by Australia and conjunction with New Zealand, SPC-OFP and other CCMs (e.g. New Caledonia, French Polynesia, FFA countries). The project is seeking some funding from the WCPFC as the research directly addresses stock assessment needs for one of the principal target species in the WCPO and will be of direct benefits to a range of CCMs. Funding from the Commission would also help secure funds from funding sources from Australia and New Zealand.
- This has strong assessment implications with wide-spread benefits to a number of fisheries active in the WCPO.
- Total Budget: AUD820K over 3 years.
- This project may require a better description of the work and justification for the funding requested from WCPFC. It may be possible for nations with an interest in the South Pacific albacore fishery to fund this work.

3. Monitoring and assessment of the ecosystem						
Project 43. (Priority = High) Ecological Risk Analysis, including PSA.	130,000		130,000	130,000		

- On-going ERA Work Programme submitted to SC3 and endorsed (cf. SC3-EB-WP-3).
- Includes \$30,000 for identifying areas of spatial and temporal overlap of seabird and sea turtle interactions with tuna fisheries in the WCPO (ACAP).
- This project is allocated a large portion of the available research funds (\$130K of the available \$300K). More details on the project should be provided and fuller discussion of the priority of this project relative to other projects needs to be engaged. Perhaps the CCMs and NGOs can fund this work rather than using the limited WCPFC research funds.

Project 56. (Priority = Medium) - NEW Utilize underwater videos and other tools to characterize species, size composition and spatial distribution of tunas aggregating around floating objects.	5,000						
<ul> <li>FT-SWG Priority</li> <li>The unit used in the EPO by IATTC cost approximately \$3000. On advice from IATTC, it will likely be necessary that gear be suitable to depths of at least 100 m due to deeper thermocline and mixed layer depth in the WCPO. This will require greater pressure ratings and length of cables.</li> </ul>							
	4. Evaluation of	f management	options				
Project 57. (Priority = High) - NEW  Development of Scoping Paper, and draft Work Plan, on the potential costs, benefits and difficulties of alternative approaches for identification of appropriate reference points and implementation of an MSE within the WCPO.	10,000						
<ul> <li>ME-SWG Priority and SC-3 Recommendation.</li> <li>To be undertaken in 2008.</li> <li>CCMs may be able to fund travel for their respective scientists to participate in this process.</li> </ul>							
SUB-TOTAL (NON SPC-OFP SERVICES)	300,000						
SUB-TOTAL (SPC-OFP SERVICES)	325,000						
GRAND TOTAL	625,000						

54. The Scientific Committee recommended that the WCPFC Secretariat, together with the Chairman, Vice-Chairman and SWG Conveners, and in consultation with CCMs and the Commission's Science Service Provider, draft guidelines outlining the process for formulating the Work Programme and budget of the Scientific Committee to ensure that the process is efficient, transparent and facilitates broad participation in the scientific Work Programme. These guidelines are to be presented to SC4 for review, adoption and implementation.

#### ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

### **Rules of Procedure**

55. The Scientific Committee recommended that the Executive Director consult with CCMs regarding the issue of rules of procedure for subsidiary bodies and, taking into account the comments tabled at, or provided during, the Scientific Committee on the draft rules and procedures recommended by SC2, and any comments provided by NC3 and TCC3, provide to WCPFC4 options for advancing this issue.

# Independent review of the science structure and functions of the Commission

56. The Scientific Committee made recommendations on the proposed review's scope, steering committee, terms of reference for the steering committee, reviewer attributes, dissemination of expressions of interest, budget and indicative schedule, appended at Attachment P of the main Scientific Committee report.

### **Review of Part 1 of the Annual Report to the Commission**

57. The Scientific Committee agreed to continue its consideration of this issue at SC4 and the Commission will continue to use the current format approved by WCPFC2.

# Next meeting

58. The Scientific Committee accepted Papua New Guinea's offer to host SC4 at Port Moresby from 11-22 August 2008.

#### **OTHER MATTERS**

# Priorities for stock assessment for 2008

- 59. The Scientific Committee recommended that the following species be fully assessed in 2008, subject to the completeness of SPC-OFP's data holdings:
  - 1) WCPO Bigeye (with consideration given to a Pacific-wide bigeye stock assessment with IATTC);
  - 2) South Pacific Albacore;
  - 3) WCPO Skipjack (2008/2009).

# Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

# **SUMMARY REPORT**

### AGENDA ITEM 1 — OPENING OF THE MEETING

- 1. The Chair, Dae-Yeon Moon (Korea) opened the Third Regular Session of the Scientific Committee, which took place at Honolulu, HI, U.S.A., from 13-24 August 2007. The Chair welcomed participants to the meeting.
- 2. The matters considered by the Scientific Committee (SC) and its six Specialist Working Groups (Biology [BI], Ecosystem and Bycatch [EB], Fishing Technology [FT], Methods [ME], Statistics [ST], and Stock Assessment [SA] SWG) included:
  - 1) a review of the fisheries in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO) and the eastern Pacific Ocean (EPO);
  - 2) a review of yellowfin tuna stocks in the Convention area as well as northern area stock, including albacore, Pacific bluefin, striped marlin and swordfish with a focus on requests for advice and recommendations arising from the Third Regular Session of the Commission at Apia, Samoa in December 2006;
  - 3) a review of the report requested by the SC2 on alternative stock status reference points;
  - 4) bycatch mitigation issues associated with seabirds, sea turtles, sharks, juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tunas, and ecological risk assessment;
  - 5) issues associated with the Regional Observer Programme (ROP), data confidentiality and dissemination, Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project, and WCPFC Tagging Project.;
  - 6) cooperation with other relevant organizations;
  - 7) the special requirements of small island developing States and territories;
  - 8) the future work programme for the Scientific Committee; and
  - 9) administrative matters associated with the functioning of the Scientific Committee.
- 3. The following countries attended the session as Members of the Commission and as participating territories: Australia, Canada, China, Cook Islands, European Community, Federated States of Micronesia, Fiji, French Polynesia, Guam, Japan, Kiribati, Korea, Marshall Islands, Nauru, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Samoa, Chinese Taipei, Tokelau, Tonga, Tuvalu, United States of America (USA) Vanuatu, and Wallis and Futuna. Solomon Islands was unable to attend.
- 4. Indonesia attended as a Cooperating Non-member. The Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA), Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC), Agreement for the Conservation of Albatross and Petrels (ACAP), International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like

Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC), Birdlife International, The Marine Conservancy, and World Wildlife Fund (WWF) attended as Observers.

5. A list of participants is appended as Attachment A.

# 1.1 Welcoming address

- 6. Samuel Pooley, Director, Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center, presented an address welcoming participants to the meeting (Attachment B).
- 7. Andrew Wright, Executive Director of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC), provided the meeting with an opening statement (Attachment C) in which he outlined many of the issues facing the Scientific Committee, focusing particularly on the need to deal with data gaps. He expressed appreciation to the many people involved in preparation and support of this meeting, including staff of the Secretariat of the Pacific Community's Oceanic Fisheries Programme (SPC-OFP), the NOAA Pacific Islands Region Office and Science Center, the Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, and the WCPFC secretariat.

# 1.2 Election of Vice-Chairman

8. Keith Bigelow (USA) was confirmed as the vice-Chair of the Scientific Committee until the conclusion of the 6th Regular Session of the Commission in December 2009.

### 1.3 Adoption of agenda

9. The agenda with minor amendments was adopted by the Scientific Committee (Attachment D).

# 1.4 Meeting arrangements

10. The Scientific Committee adopted a schedule of work to support discussions in the SWGs during the first week of the meeting, while the second week was reserved for plenary discussions. In addition, Informal Small Groups (ISGs) were selected to progress issues associated with procedural items on the agenda outside of session.

# 1.5 Reporting arrangements

- 11. The Chair noted that each SWG would produce both a full SWG report, to be annexed to the Summary Report of the Scientific Committee, and a summary SWG report, for inclusion within the main text of the Summary Report of the Scientific Committee.
- 12. The Chair noted that the Summary Report of the Scientific Committee would be accompanied by an Executive Summary that would serve as the basis of the presentation to the Fourth Regular Session of the Commission.
- 13. A list of abbreviations and acronyms used in this report and a list of documents for the Scientific Committee are included as Attachment E and Attachment F, respectively.

### 1.6 Intercessional activities of the Scientific Committee

14. The Chair made a brief report on the intercessional activities of the Scientific Committee.

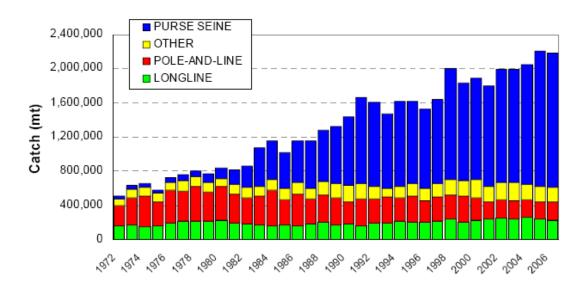
### AGENDA ITEM 2 — REVIEWS OF FISHERIES

# 2.1 Overview of the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO) fisheries

15. Peter Williams and Chris Reid co-presented an 'Overview of Tuna Fisheries in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, Including Economic Conditions – 2006' (SC3-GN-WP-1). The presentation is summarized here in two parts, a general overview and an overview of the economic condition of the fishery.

#### General overview

- 16. The provisional total Convention Area tuna catch for 2006 was estimated at 2,189,985 mt (Figure 1), the second highest annual catch recorded, and only slightly less than the record in 2005 (2,204,335 mt). During 2006, the purse seine fishery accounted for an estimated 1,573,447 mt (72% of the total catch only 12,000 mt less than the record catch of 2005), with pole-and-line taking an estimated 211,829 mt (10%), the longline fishery an estimated 229,323 mt (10%), and the remainder (8%) taken by troll gear and a variety of artisanal gears, mostly in eastern Indonesia and the Philippines.
- 17. The provisional Convention Area tuna catch (2,189,985 mt) for 2006 represented 78% of the total Pacific Ocean catch of 2,800,740 mt and 51% of the global tuna catch (the provisional estimate for 2006 is just over 4.3 million mt).



**Figure 1.** Catch (mt) of albacore, bigeye, skipjack and yellowfin in the Convention Area, by longline, pole-and-line, purse seine and other gear types

18. The 2006 Convention Area catch of skipjack (1,537,524 mt - 70% of the total catch) was the highest ever, continuing the trend of consecutive record catches since 2002 (Figure 2). The Convention Area yellowfin catch for 2006 (426,726 mt - 19%) was about 5% lower than in 2005, but still around the average catch level for the period since 2000. The Convention Area bigeye catch for 2006 (125,874 mt - 6%) was also lower than in 2005, but slightly higher than the

average catch level for the period since 2000. Recent Convention Area albacore catches (98,626 mt [4%] in 2005 and 99,861 mt in 2006 [5%]) have been the lowest for nearly ten years, mainly due to low catches in the North Pacific.

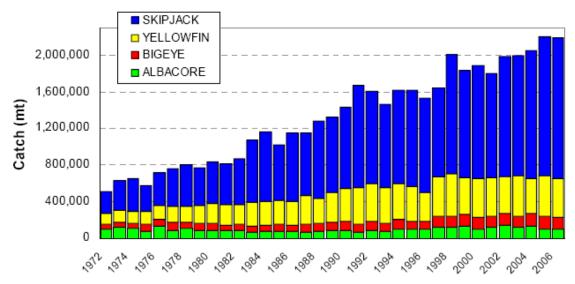


Figure 2. Catch (mt) of albacore, bigeye, skipjack and yellowfin in the Convention Area

- 19. The provisional 2006 purse-seine catch of 1,573,447 mt was the second highest on record but only 12,000 mt less than the record in 2005 (1,586,064 mt). The 2006 purse seine catch was dominated by a record catch of skipjack tuna (1,305,405 mt 83% of the total catch), but experienced a drop in yellowfin tuna catch (243,620 mt 15%) compared to the relatively high level taken during 2005 (258,273 mt). The estimated purse seine bigeye catch for 2006 (24,180 mt 2%) was slightly less than the average for years since 2000. The total estimated purse-seine effort for 2006 was lower than the previous two years, even though the 2006 catch level is on par with 2005, with very good catch rates were experienced during 2006.
- 20. The 2006 catch estimates for the key pole-and-line fleets operating in the Convention Area have yet to be provided by key fleets, although the total catch estimate is expected to be similar to the level of recent years (i.e. 200,000-220,000 mt). Skipjack tends to account for the vast majority of the catch (typically more than 85% of the total catch in tropical areas), while albacore, taken by the Japanese coastal and offshore fleets in the temperate waters of the north Pacific, yellowfin (5-7%) and a small component of bigeye (1-4%) make up the remainder of the catch.
- 21. The provisional Convention Area longline catch (229,323 mt) for 2006 was the lowest since 2000 and around 10% lower than the highest on record which was attained in 2004 (261,038 mt). The Convention Area albacore longline catch (78,921 mt 34%) for 2006 was similar to the (high) catch levels experienced in recent years. The provisional bigeye catch (75,496 mt 33%) for 2006 was the lowest for 5 years, and the yellowfin catch (70,021 mt 31%), the lowest for 7 years.

### **DISCUSSION**

22. Subsequent discussion included suggestions for improving future presentations of the review of fisheries by combining log and fish aggregated devices (FADs) set type data, and

presenting vessels size/capacity data to assist understanding of increases in fleet capacity. It was noted that the latter endeavor would be hindered by a lack of vessel size data from some vessels. Discussion around increased skipjack catch per unit effort (CPUE) was unable to determine if this was due to increased availability, increased fishing method efficiency or other factors at this point in time.

# Economic condition of the fishery

### **PURSE SEINE FISHERY**

- 23. It was noted that skipjack prices were relatively flat and stable through the first three quarters of 2006 before embarking on an upward trend which has continued through to the present (July 2007). In 2006 Bangkok benchmark skipjack prices (4-7.5lbs, c&f) traded in a range of US\$800-1,000/mt, and over the first half of in 2007 skipjack prices rose dramatically from just over US\$1,000/mt in January to around US\$1,400/mt by mid-July. It was also noted that Bangkok yellowfin prices (20lbs and up, c&f) over 2006 ranged from a low US\$1,180-1,200/mt in early January to a high of US\$1,600-1,650/mt from mid-September to early November and that Bangkok yellowfin prices have been trending up for much of the period since 2000 when prices averaged around US\$950/mt for the year. In 2006 prices average around US\$1,500/mt and continued to increase in 2007 with the latest reports (mid-July) indicating prices at US\$1,850-1,900/mt.
- 24. The estimated delivered value of the purse seine tuna catch in the WCPFC area for 2006 is US\$1,583 million the highest level since at least 1995. This represents an increase of US\$82 million or 5% on the estimated delivered value of the catch in 2005 which was driven by a US\$89 million (8%) increase in delivered value of the skipjack catch with the value of the yellowfin catch steady at US\$341 million.

#### LONGLINE FISHERY

- 25. It was noted that Japanese market prices for longline caught yellowfin and skipjack have been reasonably steady since 2002/03 with some signs in recent times that Japanese market conditions were improving with prices in most markets rising in 2006. US prices for fresh imports of yellowfin continued to rise in 2006, with bigeye prices declining marginally.
- 26. It was noted that Bangkok albacore market price (10kg and up, c&f) continued to increase in the first half of 2006 peaking at US\$2900-2950/mt before embarking on a downward trend through to July 2007 when they stood at US\$1750/mt.
- 27. The estimated delivered value of the longline tuna catch in the WCPFC area for 2006 is US\$1,112 million. This represents a marginal increase of US\$5 million cent on the estimated value of the catch in 2005 with a US\$25 million (14%) increase in value of the albacore catch being offset by a US\$17 million (3%) and a US\$4 million (1%) decline in the value of the bigeye and yellowfin catch respectively.

### **DISCUSSION**

28. With respect to economics of the fishery, it would appear that the fall in albacore tuna prices in 2006 may result primarily from oversupply (versus demand) resulting from a record catch taken in the South Pacific, however other factors may also be at play. Bigeye tuna prices may effectively be capped as a result of being the secondary "sashimi" of choice relative to

farmed and wild bluefin tuna. Bigeye prices would only go up if bluefin prices went up to such an extent that some buyers could no longer afford them and then "substitution" would become more prevalent. There was some additional discussion around whether it is possible to undertake analyses relating catch volumes to prices so as to assist in managing the fishery towards maximizing its value. However while such analyses are possible, their interpretation is complicated by the many factors that can effect price, aside from catch volume.

# 2.2 Overview of the eastern Pacific Ocean (EPO) fisheries

- 29. Mark Maunder presented a Review of the 'Eastern Pacific Ocean Fishery for the 2006 Fishing Year' (SC3-GN-WP-2).
- 30. The fishing capacity of the purse seine fleet fishing in the EPO has increased steadily over the last 10 years. The longline effort rapidly increased in the early 2000s, but has subsequently declined. Total catches increased starting in 1995, peaked in 2003, and then declined.
- 31. Yellowfin tuna catch increased substantially in the mid 1980s due to a regime shift in productivity and remained stable since, except for a peak in the early 2000s followed by a decline. Catches in 2006 and the first half of 2007 have been low. The distribution of catch across the gears has remained fairly constant since the start of the assessment in 1975. Presently, there are few large fish in the catch and the catch is concentrated in the coastal areas. The changes in catch are reflected in the recruitment and abundance estimated by the assessment model. Both exploitation and environmental variation have greatly impacted the population. The yellowfin tuna population in the EPO may be overfished and may be experiencing overfishing. The status is estimated to be worse if a stock recruitment relationship is used. A moderate increase in yield could be gained if larger fish were caught.
- 32. Bigeye tuna catch has increased since the mid 1990s due to an expansion in the purse seine fishery on floating objects. During this period the catch by the longline fleet has generally decreased. There is few large fish in the current purse seine catches and the spatial distribution is extended further to the west. The longline catch is distributed across the entire Pacific Ocean. Tagging has shown long distance movement between the EPO and WCPO, but movement is generally limited. Recruitment of bigeye tuna increased in the late 1990s, declined, then increased again recently. Both fishing and the environment have impacted the population. Since about 1995 the purse seine fishery on floating objects has had an increasing impact on the population and currently has the largest impact. The bigeye tuna population in the EPO may be overfished and is experiencing overfishing. The status is estimated to be worse if a stock recruitment relationship is used. A substantial increase in yield could be gained if larger fish were caught.
- 33. The catch of skipjack has been increasing since the late 1990s when the purse seine fishery on floating objects started expanding. The spatial distribution of the current purse seine catches has extended further to the west. An assessment for skipjack tuna in the EPO has not been conducted for several years due to the large uncertainty in the assessments.
- 34. Subsequent discussion focused on the results from the yellowfin and bigeye tuna stock assessments undertaken in the eastern Pacific Ocean. The shift in distribution of fishing effort and of bigeye tuna catches towards the western section of the EPO fishery was most probably due to low catches in the eastern section. It was also noted that there are EPO vessels fishing west of 150°W. Concern was expressed over the very low recent catches of adult yellowfin on dolphin sets and the possible implications of this for current and future stock condition. Recent estimates

of biomass were clarified to be based on highly uncertain (and high) recent recruitment estimates and therefore were themselves considered to contain high uncertainty. It was also noted that the comparison of stock assessment results between EPO and WCPO in the past have shown similar findings.

35. With respect to measures currently proposed in the EPO, there were three described for the yellowfin tuna stock, these being measures based around either extended closures, total quota setting, or incremental in-season quota setting (although the methodology/capacity to apply this in-season has not been developed). For the bigeye tuna stock, measures revolving around equatorial spatial closures and vessel quota setting have been proposed, in conjunction with the possibility of having a FAD use "register" to monitor FAD fishing capacity/effort. It was also noted that the estimation of recruitment in future assessment models may be assisted by environmental indicator based models of recruitment such as those being investigated/developed in the WCPO (e.g. for yellowfin tuna).

# 2.3 Fishery reports from members, participating territories and cooperating non-members (CCMs)

#### Australia

- 36. Domestic longline activity off eastern Australia declined in 2006, with the number of active vessels falling from 100 (2005) to fewer than 50 vessels (2006). Longline fishing effort also declined, from 12.5 million hooks in 2003 to 8.8 million hooks in 2006. Few purse seiners, troll and pole-and-line vessels operated off southern NSW in 2006. The catch of yellowfin tuna by domestic longliners in 2006 was 1,829 mt, which was a substantial decline from the 2003 peak catch of about 3000 mt. The 2006 catch of bigeye tuna (498 mt) was also less than the peak catch (1,050 mt) reported in 2001; and the 441 mt of striped marlin was down on the 2003 level (634 mt). The 2006 broadbill swordfish catch (1,132 mt) was the lowest since 2001 (1,396 mt). There is renewed interest in albacore tuna, with increased landings (2,591 mt) primarily for the canning market.
- 37. The proportion of swordfish taken from outside the AFZ continues to decrease with the decline of the fleet and increased fuel costs. The proportion taken from outside the zone decreased from 12% of the total weight in 2005 to 10% in 2006. Smaller proportions of the striped marlin, bigeye tuna and yellowfin tuna are taken outside the AFZ because those species are also the target of smaller longliners operating closer to ports.

### Canada

- 38. Max Stocker presented a summary of catch, effort and catch per unit of effort (CPUE) data for the Canadian albacore troll fishery in the WCPFC Convention Area (SC3-AR-WP-3). The Canadian fishery for albacore tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*) is a troll fishery using tuna jigs. The total Pacific albacore tuna catch from 2002-06 by the Canadian albacore troll fishery ranged from 83 mt in 2005 to 453 mt in 2003. The preliminary catch estimate for 2006 is 135 mt, an increase of 63% over the 2005 catch of 83 mt. Fishing vessel days (v-d) ranged from 105 v-d in 2006 to 408 in 2002. The CPUE ranged from a low of 494 kg/v-d in 2005 to a high of 1,286 kg/v-d in 2006. Catch follows a decreasing trend from 2003-06. Similarly, CPUE follows a decreasing trend from 2003-05 then trends up in 2006.
- 39. In terms of research activities, a project to document the existing relational database for the Canadian Pacific albacore catch and effort data has been completed. A technical report has

been published (http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/327827.pdf). Canada participated and chaired the ISC Albacore Working Group (ISC-ALBWG) stock assessment workshop held a the National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries (NRIFS) in Shimizu, Japan from November 28-December 5, 2006. Participants from Japan, United States, and Canada conducted a full assessment of the north Pacific albacore stock with data up to 2005.

### China

- 40. There are two types of tuna fishery (longline (LL) and purse seine (PS)) in the WCPFC waters in 2006. The total number of LL vessels in 2006 was 157, which included the ice fresh tuna longline vessels (IFLL) 107 and deep frozen tuna longline vessels (DFLL) 50. The IFLL vessels mainly operate in the EEZ of PIC, targeting bigeye tuna and albacore. The major fishing grounds were distributed among the EEZ of Federated States of Micronesia, Marshall Islands, Fiji, etc. Most of the DFLL vessels targeted bigeye tuna in the high seas and the EEZ of PIC. The size of the LL vessels ranged from 67 GRT to 742 GRT. The number of PS vessels in 2006 went up to 9.
- 41. The total catch of tuna and tuna-like species by Chinese LL and PS fishery were 78,877 mt in 2006, of which were mainly composed of albacore(7,191 mt), bigeye tuna(9,790 mt), yellowfin tuna(8,965 mt), and skipjack(47,776 mt).
- 42. The catch by Chinese LL fishery and PS fishery were 26,133 mt and 52,744 mt respectively. The catch by IFLL and DFLL were 13,157 mt and 12,976 mt respectively in 2006. The composition of catch by IFLL are mainly ALB (44%, 5,826 mt), BET (16%, 2,076 mt) and YFT (16%, 2,135 mt) and OTH (18%, 2,385 mt). The composition of catch by DFLL are mainly ALB (11%, 1,365 mt), BET (59%, 7,714 mt) and YFT (14%, 1,862mt) and SWO (8%, 1,024 mt). The composition of catch by PS was skipjack (91%, 47,776 mt) and YFT (9%, 4,968 mt).
- 43. Bigeye tuna and yellowfin tuna caught by longline vessels operating in the Pacific Island Countries and high seas were exported to Japan sashimi market. Albacore catch were landed at Fiji for canning. Catch by PS fishery were mostly transshipped to Thailand for canning.

### Cook Islands

- 44. The Cook Islands had 30 active longline vessels operating within the WCPF convention area during 2006, with the majority of them operating within the Cook Islands exclusive economic zone. Total annual catch estimates for 2006, when compared to 2005, had decreased along with fishing effort. Albacore remained the dominant catch species accounting for 74% of total catch which was little over 3,000 mt.
- 45. Efforts are being made to improve monitoring and data collection with the addition of full time port samplers to the programme, and the recruitment of observers from other Pacific Island nations.

# **European Community**

46. The European purse seine fleet (EC-SPAIN) operates taking some sporadic catches in the WCPO since 1999. This fleet has been made up of five large tuna purse seine vessels with a hold volume of 11,997 m³ (ranging from 1,881 m³ to 3,161 m³). Preliminary data for 2006 suggests nominal catches of 10,862 mt in total (YFT 1980 mt, BET 688 mt and SKJ 8,194 mt) in areas of the WCPFC made by three purse seine vessels. There is 100% coverage of on-board observers in

keeping with the Agreement on the International Dolphin Conservation Program (AIDCP) managed by the IATTC.

47. The Spanish surface long line fleet started fishing in WCPFC waters in 2004. Delays on the collection of 2006 surface longline fishery data due to the very far fishery make it difficult to process on time and these data are not yet available at the moment. Eight Spanish flag longline vessels targeting swordfish were fishing during 2005 with average characteristics of 291.8 GTR, 861.8 HP and 10.8 m in length. The overall catches of the main species held on board, in tons of round weight, taken by all eight vessels are: swordfish 1,226 mt, blue shark 1,299 mt, shortfin mako 303 mt, billfishes 67 mt. and tuna sp. 44 mt. Data on fin body weight ratios of shark species and other biological parameters were recorded. Opportunistic tagging and release activities were also carried out. Specific observations to evaluate the interaction of the incidental bycatch of turtles were incorporated in the protocols of the scientific observers.

# Federated States of Micronesia

- 48. The number of vessels licensed annually to fish within the EEZ from 14 countries, ranges between 340 to 400 vessels over the last decade. Japanese fishing vessels have been the most numerous amongst the fleets operating in the zone. Japan also employed all three gear types including the only pole and line vessels within the fishery. For this period (2006), the total count of vessels licensed is 318, less than 2005 of 330 vessels, and 2004 of 399 vessels.
- 49. The majority of the vessels licensed by NORMA to fish in the FSM EEZ are the foreign vessels, and the license revenue from the activities of these vessels represents a significant percentage of overall government revenue. Catch and effort has fluctuated with total catches of target tuna species ranging from about 75,000 to over 200,000 mt during the last decade.
- 50. The 2006 FSM longline total catch for all species in the WCPFC Convention Area was reported to be 482 mt. It represented an increase of approximately 10% above 2004 catch. The breakdown of the total catch is 172 mt of bigeye ( $\sim$ 35%), 270 mt of yellowfin ( $\sim$ 56 %), 36.5 mt and 40 mt (9.3%) of other species.
- 51. The 2006 total catch by the tuna fishery in the FSM EEZ by logsheets is estimated to be 129,577 mt. The three gear types comprise the total catch of the target tuna catch in the following order: purse seine 122,214; longline 6,004 mt; and pole and line 1,359 mt. Total EEZ catch has increased 12% over last year's total EEZ catch from all fleets within both the purse seine and longline fisheries. A total of 140 vessels of 10 different flags fished in the FSM waters for 2006 period. A record of over 122,000 mt of the three target species (skipjack >83%, yellowfin  $\sim$ 14%, and <2%) of tuna was harvested by the purse seine gear-type within FSM's waters.
- 52. The FSM EEZ catch (122,214 mt) for the purse seine fishery by nine fleets is dominantly comprised of SKJ (93%), YFT (6.4%) and BET (0.5%). Effort by days fishing within the EEZ was reported as 3,442. The Japanese, Korean and Taiwanese purse seine fleets significantly fished with the most effort within the EEZ for this period. Japan purse seine fleet remained dominant over the other fleets with the most effort for this period, as it has been over the last decade.

# Fiji

53. Ever since its introduction in the early 1980s, longlining has become the predominant tuna fishing method. In 2006, Fiji had a total of 80 domestic longline vessels operating in and

around its waters catching a total of 20,707 mt of tuna and non-target species. Over the last 5 years the annual catches of tuna and non-target species ranged from the low of 12,314 mt in 2003 to 22,287 mt recorded in 2004.

- Majority of the catch was within the Fiji waters with some activity in the high seas and in the neighbouring EEZs where several vessels are licensed to fish. Records show that the catch of the Fiji fleet in waters outside the EEZ has increased considerably for the years 2001 2004 from 10% to 55%. Contrasting patterns were observed in 2005 and 2006 where the catch of the domestic fleet from waters outside the EEZ was reduced to 30% 40% levels.
- 55. Trends in nominal CPUE for the longline fleet showed a steady increase 1.03 per 100 hooks in 2003 to 1.93 per 100 hooks in 2006 for Albacore. A peak in the yellowfin CPUE for 2004 may be due to there being more yellowfin available compared to previous years, otherwise yellowfin CPUE appears relatively stable over the time series. Bigeye CPUE appears to have remained consistent at and around the 0.2 per 100 hooks level.

# French Polynesia

The tuna fishery is a major component of the development of French Polynesia economy. The overall nominal catches for the professional tuna fisheries in 2006 is estimated around 8,000 mt in which 65% were caught by longliners; albacore accounting for 38%, yellowfin tuna for 15%, skipjack for 14% and big eye tuna for 6%. The longliners fleet is mostly based in Tahiti and usually exploits half to two thirds of the EEZ but the core fishing ground remains historically in the north part of the EEZ (10°-20°S/140°-150°W). In 2006, longline yield was lower than yields obtained around 2002, mainly due to poor albacore catches. At the end of the year, an experimental fishing trip was conducted with 6 professional longliners in the southern part of French Polynesian EEZ. Albacores catch rates were very low whereas good results were obtained on swordfish.

# Japan

- 57. An activity of Japanese fisheries that operate in the WCP-CA and catch tuna and billfishes: longline, pole-and-line, purse seine and miscellaneous fisheries were presented. For the longline fishery, the total number of longline vessels was 1,233 in 2005, which are 58 vessels (4%) less than that of 2004. For the pole-and-line vessel, total number of the vessels was 423 in 2005, which are 36 vessels (9%) less than that in 2004. For the purse seine vessels, the number of vessels over 200 GRT, which operate in the equatorial waters, was 35 in 2005, which was equivalent to that in 2004. The number of the purse seine vessels of 50-200 GRT, which operate to catch tunas in north of 20°N, was 87 in 2005 which are 4 vessels less than that in 2004. The total WCP-CA catch of tunas (Pacific bluefin, albacore, bigeye, yellowfin and skipjack) by the Japanese fishery in 2005 was 498,000 mt corresponding to 110% of 454,000 mt in 2004. In 2005, the catch of tunas by the purse seine fishery was 266,000 mt (54% of the total catch of tunas), with 153,000 mt (31%) by the pole-and-line, 64,090 mt (13%) by the longline, and the remaining (3%) by the other gears.
- 58. It is reported that Japan made several research activities relation to tuna in the WCP-CA in 2006 and early 2007 such as tagging study for tropical tunas and sharks, cruise survey to know movement and migration pattern for bigeye and blue marlin, mid-water trawling to know distribution of juvenile skipjack, as a bycatch species related research, experiments of circle hook in reducing hooking mortality of sea turtles, experiments on side setting method, and sea turtle nesting survey.

### Kiribati

- 59. Kiribati exclusive economic zone supports large tuna catches by foreign fishing vessels fishing under access agreements and multilateral arrangements with the US. Artisanal tuna catches are vital to food security on most islands. Domestic industry development has been constrained by logistical problems such as operational and transportation costs. Kiribati operated only one purse seine that is locally flagged. KAO 1, is operated under a joint venture arrangement by Otoshiro Fishing Company, Japan and the Government of Kiribati. Small scale longlining is encouraged and being tried out at Kiritimati.
- 60. The largest catch for KAO 1 was in 2002 with over 5,500 mt. The catch declined in 2003 and 2004 to around 4,000 mt. The catch picked up again in 2005 to about 6,000 mt and again decline to 4,660 mt in 2006. Skipjack dominated the catch in 2006 accounting for about 72% of the total catch. Yellowfin and bigeye were also catch but represent smaller percentage accounting to 24% and 3%, respectively.
- 61. The number of longliners is declining from 240 in 2002 to 166 in 2005 and 129 in 2006. In 2006 the number of purse seine is 110. Taiwan, Japan and Korea dominate the purse seine and long line activity in Kiribati waters in 2006.
- 62. The highest purse seine catch received was in 2002 with over 294,000 mt. The total catch in 2006 shows a decrease from 185,535 mt in 2005 to 133,092 mt in 2006. Skipjack remains the dominant catch species. Korean vessels dominate the purse seine fishery followed by Taiwan, New Zealand, FSM and Japan in 2006. The longline catch for 2005 was increased from 6,476.4 mt to 8,837 mt in 2006. Bigeye and yellowfin dominate the catch.

### Korea

- 63. Over 90% of Korea's total Pacific Ocean tuna catches are taken from the WCP-CA. WCP-CA catches fluctuated from 216,000 to 276,000 mt and averaged 246,000 mt. Annual purse seine catches during the last five years ranged from 180,000 mt to 250,000 mt, averaging 208,000 mt. Skipjack and yellowfin tuna comprised 83.2% and 16.6% of this catch, respectively. The Korean longline fishery targets bigeye and yellowfin tuna, with minor catches of albacore, which comprise 80-88% of the total catch. Billfish and other fish species are incidentally caught in this fishery. Annual longline catches ranged from 27,000 mt to 54,000 mt during the past 5 years. The number of longliners and purse seiners fished in 2006 was 130 and 28, respectively, which represents a decrease by 23 longliners compared to the previous year. Korean tuna fisheries depend on overseas markets, with a large portion of the catch exported to Japan and other international markets. About 28,000-50,000 mt of longline-caught tuna and 60,000-137,000 mt of purse seine-caught tuna have been exported annually.
- 64. The Ministry of Maritime Affairs and Fisheries (MOMAF) of Korea initiated the development of an observer programme for distant-water fisheries, including tuna fisheries, in 2002. In 2006, a total of 9 observer trips were conducted to monitor Korean tuna longline and purse seine fisheries, of which 2 cruises were carried out in the Pacific Ocean. Monthly biological sampling for purse seine catch has been carried out at a domestic landing site once a month since 1993, to obtain size data and information on the reproductive biology of yellowfin and skipjack tuna. A total of 1,476 skipjack and 203 yellowfin tuna were sampled for morphometric measurements and GSI index during 2006.

65. Since concerns regarding sea turtle bycatch in longline fisheries have been raised in various international meetings, the Korean government has funded an experiment to investigate if circle hooks can solve this international problem of sea turtle mortality. The second experiment was carried out by NFRDI scientists aboard a commercial Korean longliner operating in the Eastern Pacific during September-October 2006. This experimental survey will be repeated with various types of circle hooks during the period August-September 2007. To solve practical problems that fishermen usually encounter when they record bycatch species, NFRDI issued the 2nd edition of fish atlas of 'Fishes of the Pacific Ocean' in 2006.

### Marshall Islands

- 66. The tuna fishery in the Republic of the Marshall Islands continues to be dominated by the purse seine fishery, predominately distant water fleets, whose catch comprises mostly of skipjack tuna. Currently, there are 5 RMI-flagged purse seine vessels fishing both within the EEZ and throughout the Convention Area. The remainder of the fleets licensed to fish in the Marshall Islands EEZ consists of distant water longline, domestically-based foreign longline, and Japanese pole-and-line vessels. In 2006, the overall number of vessels operating in the Marshall Islands declined from 283 vessels in 2005 to 228 vessels.
- 67. With the exception of the domestically-based foreign longline fleet, whose catch remained relatively stable, there was significant reduction in overall catch by all fleets in the RMI EEZ in 2006 compared to 2005, 12,919 mt and 20,488 mt, respectively. Similarly, the catch by the RMI purse seine fleet experienced a decrease of ~27% throughout the Convention Area, 56,164 mt in 2005 and 41,164 mt in 2006.
- 68. The Marshall Islands Observer and Port Sampling Programmes strive to maintain effective monitoring programmes and have undergone significant improvements over the past few years. Domestically-based foreign longline and domestic purse seine vessels continue to dominate observer coverage due to the convenience for placements. While acknowledging the need for further expansion of the programmes, the RMI looks forward to collaborating with the Commission in the establishment of the Regional Observer Programme.

### Nauru

- 69. The tuna fisheries in Nauru forms a key component to the economic development of Nauru with the access fees from Foreign fishing licenses contributing a significant component of national GDP. The fisheries development is characterized by a predominant reliance on the access fees from all the major purse seine fleets operating in the WCPO and little onshore development although the latter is an issue that is assuming higher priority with the planned restructuring of the Nauru Fisheries Trading Corporation.
- 70. The Nauru Exclusive Economic Zone continues to provide a rich ground for the Purse Seine fleets of the Fishing Partner members of the WCPFC with initial catch data for 2006 proving to be a relatively high level of catch.

### New Caledonia

71. For more than 20 years tuna fishing in New Caledonia has been only by longliners without any license issued to foreign vessel since early 2001.

- 72. In 2006 there were 24 domestic vessels licensed to fish in the EEZ compared to 27 in 2005, and 29 in 2004 and 2003. In terms of number of boats active only 21 longliners fished last year which is less than in 2005 (23 active vessels then).
- 73. Despite better CPUE the annual catch has shown a similar decreasing trend to that of the fishing effort, from 2,620 mt in 2004 down to 2,110 mt in 2006. Albacore remains the main species caught encountering for about two thirds of the overall catch. Over the last ten years bigeye has become a by-catch species of the domestic fishery with only 35 mt unloaded in 2006.
- 74. Seasonality continues to affect the catch from the New Caledonian fleet. However, patterns during last year were somewhat different from the previous two years, especially with regard to albacore with drops in catch during the transitional seasons having been less important than in 2004 and 2005.
- 75. Port sampling and observer activities under a new EC-funded project due to start in 2008 will continue to add scientific data to the logsheets currently collected on a regular basis. It should be noted that in 2006, the incidental catch of a turtle (juvenile green turtle) was reported by the observer programme which is the first such occurrence since the start of the programme in early 2002.
- 76. Over the last years several initiatives, both on the scientific and technical aspects of the tuna fishery, have been implemented on a local scale so as to contribute to the regional efforts to improve and spread knowledge about the spatial distribution of target tuna species and the links to environmental signals.

### New Zealand

- 77. The number of longline vessels operating in New Zealand has declined from 151 vessels in 2002 to 56 in 2006. The New Zealand tuna fleet consists of around 200 domestically owned and operated vessels (mostly between 15 to 25 m in length). New Zealand has four New Zealand flagged Class-6 purse seiners fishing offshore. These have fished in the EEZs of Pacific Island States and in high seas areas of the equatorial WCPO since 2000. These vessels also fish domestically along with six smaller capacity domestic-based purse seiners. The number of purse-seiners has been stable at around 10 vessels.
- Since 2002, skipjack (16,790 mt), of which nearly all was taken by purse seine, has comprised the greatest part of the catch of all tuna species, both within and beyond New Zealand fisheries waters. Beyond New Zealand fisheries waters, yellowfin (1,282 mt) makes up most of the balance. Yellowfin are rarely part of the purse seine catch within New Zealand fisheries waters due to the domestic purse-seine fishery focusing almost exclusively on free schools of skipjack. The second most important component of New Zealand's domestic fisheries are albacore (2,540 mt)) which are taken mostly by troll gear, but also by longline. The domestic longline fleet mostly targets bigeye, and southern bluefin tunas and more recently swordfish but the greatest part of the catch consists of albacore. Over 200 mt of striped marlin are caught annually by the recreational fleet, with well over half the fish tagged and released. Blue shark is the most common bycatch species in the longline fishery followed by Ray's Bream. The recent large reductions in longline effort have resulted in reductions in landings of the major bycatch species. New Zealand longline vessels fishing south of 30°S are required to use tori lines to reduce catches of seabirds during the setting process. In addition, longline vessels fishing for tuna or swordfish in New Zealand fishery waters may only set their lines at night and must use tori lines while setting. As the purse seine fishery is based on free schools of skipjack, bycatch is

minimal (e.g. 2.5 mt out of 410 mt). No interactions with non-fish bycatch (e.g. seabirds, turtles, and marine mammals) were observed. Most tuna caught in New Zealand waters are exported and the destination of exports varies depending on the species.

79. New Zealand has a Scientific Observer Programme (SOP) and two active port sampling programmes. In the 2005/06 fishing season 17.4% of the longline effort was observed, in 2006 3.4% of the New Zealand purse seine effort was observed. A considerable amount of research is directed at tunas and tuna-related species in New Zealand. Both fishing permit holders (fishers) and fish receivers are required to furnish returns to the Ministry of Fisheries. New Zealand has four data collection systems in place to collect catch and effort data. New Zealand also has a system for collecting information on non-fish bycatch from fishers.

### Niue

80. Niue has a small EEZ (~450,000 km²) and one of the smallest members of the Western Central Pacific Fishing Commission with a newly developed fishing fleet consisting of foreign fishing vessels licensed to fish in its waters (EEZ). The Fishery follow 3 components which all are targeting the same species given the nature of the land formation, Niue does not pertain fringing reefs or lagoons so access to highly migratory species is easy for all fishers which are all sought out by both canoe fishers to the industrial longliners making management and data collection a tougher task. Niue now has a Fish factory that holds 6,000 mt and is employing locals as factory workers; furthermore the Company has further intentions of employing more local workers with the intention of moving into managerial positions. Legislative moves to strengthen the national legislation that will incorporate the measures adopted by the Commission has been in place and ensures the data collection is creditable and is carried out in a manner that will give a good result for stock assessment purposes.

### Palau

- 81. The Palau EEZ is relatively small (629,000 km²), bordering those of Indonesia, Philippines and FSM to the south, west and east, with high seas areas to the north and south-east (the Palau-FSM-PNG corridor). The tuna fishery primarily involves the activities of foreign longline fleet which are locally-based (Chinese and Taiwanese) with exception of the Japanese fleet (longliners, purse seiners and pole-and-liners) which operate from its home port, all under access agreements. The number of vessels coming in to fish has been increasing has been increasing through out the years mainly Taiwanese, Japanese followed by Chinese. This increase in number of vessels also contributes to the increase in catch. Even though yellowfin has been the predominant catch for sometimes, big eye catch for 2005 and 2006 for some fleet has increased and this is probably in relation to changes in fishing method and species targeted.
- 82. Palau, having a close link to international tuna market is a plus for all fresh chilled sashimi-grade tuna which are air-freighted within 48 hours to Japan, U.S mainland and Chinese Taipei. As for by-catch, including billfish are stored and later are being exported by commercial carriers to canneries in the Philippines, Chinese Taipei and Singapore. Total of seven (7) fishing companies have valid Access Agreements with the Republic of Palau to fish in Palau waters; three (3) are locally-based foreign fishing companies which are currently operating and one (1) company in the process of building and investing in a fishing port while the rest are local and have yet to begin its fishing operations.

# Papua New Guinea

- Papua New Guinea's Economic Zone (PNG EEZ), 2.4 million km<sup>2</sup> in extent, is one of the 83. largest and more productive in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, producing on average 20% of the Western and Central Pacific Ocean purse-seine catch (300,000 mt annual average in the past five years). Catch has being increasing and the current catch (2006) is for the first time over 400,000 mt. Tuna is the largest of Papua New Guinea's fisheries and represents a balance of both domestic industry development and foreign Distant Water Fishing Nations (DWFN) access arrangements. A total of 186 purse-seine vessels fished in PNG waters in 2006, under various arrangements including; the bilateral access, the Multi-lateral Access with the US, the FSM arrangements and those PNG flagged and PNG sponsored under the FSM arrangement. Sixty-six (66) longline and Handline vessels were also licensed of which only 45 were active. Longline and Handline fisheries are domestic and no foreign vessels fish under this category. The operation of the tuna fishery is guided by the PNG National Tuna Fishery Management Plan since 1999. The Plan establishes an overall management structure, and an application frame-work for all tuna fisheries by gear including license limits and TACs. The purse-seine fishery further operates within guidelines of several important regional and sub-regional arrangements such the Parties to the Nauru Agreement (PNA), the Palau Arrangement, and the Federated States of Micronesia Arrangement (FSMA) and now the WCPFC to which PNG tuna fishery is subjected to adhere to its requirements. The longline fishery includes 9 vessels targeting sharks, and operate under a shark fishery Management plan.
- 84. Papua New Guinea has one of the largest and active observer programmes in the region. It has a current strength of 97 observers, covering all fisheries including 100% coverage on all purse-seine vessels that fish on FADs in PNG waters especially the archipelagic waters of PNG. PNG is taking proactive steps to address issues on the catch of small tunas on FADs, and in this regard has just completed a tuna tagging project with its partners the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC) and the University of Hawaii and the funding agencies which include the government of PNG, the Global Environment Fund (GEF), the Australian government, New Zealand government and others. The broad objective of the project was to tag tuna to obtain a better understanding of their movements and behaviour especially around FADs. PNG is again collaborating with SPC and the Institute of Research for Development (IRD) based in Noumea, New Caledonia to carry out a study on Seamounts staring May 2008. One of the objectives will be to understand the role of seamounts on tuna production.
- 85. Finally, onshore investment in tuna processing for export is actively encouraged in PNG. Foreign and Domestic access by purse-seine vessels is as a result increasing linked to commitment to onshore investment, especially in the form of tuna processing.

## **Philippines**

- 86. The Philippines is among the top fish producing countries in the world. Over 1.5 million people depend on the fishing industry for their livelihood. The Philippine fishing sector consists of municipal and commercial components, with the former involving vessels less than 3 GT in size, and under the jurisdiction of the Local Government Units (LGUs). While larger commercial vessels (> 3GT) are required to fish outside municipal waters, beyond 15 km off the shoreline and are required to secure commercial fishing vessel license (CFVL) at the Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources. Republic Act 9379 or the Handline Fishing Law will formally give a separate category for handline which are targeting large pelagic fish.
- 87. For 2006 although provisional, the estimated tuna catch by species is as follows: skipjack 164,326 mt; yellowfin 113,397 mt and bigeye 29,471 mt. Estimates of annual bigeye and yellowfin catches for the past years have been reported as a combined catch (yellowfin/bigeye

tuna) but for 2005 Bureau of Agricultural Statistics (BAS) started to separate catches for these two species of tunas with the assistance from the WCPFC. However, there is still a need to improve the identification of these two species to accurately reflect the actual catch of yellowfin and bigeye. It should also be noted that past statistics (before 2003) was under reported because, the degree of cooperation from the private sector was not that ideal due to their lesser appreciation on fisheries data in fisheries management. The recent cooperation of the fishing sector strengthened the data collection system, thus resulting to an improved catch level estimate by BAS. The recent increase in catch was in fact not the result of increased fishing effort but due to the cooperation of the fishing sector realizing the importance of accurate catch data in fisheries management.

88. The ongoing research activities of the National Stock Assessment Program (NSAP) and the WCPFC supported project, the Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project (IPDCP) has ensured continuous coverage of the key tuna landing centers which collects data on species composition, length frequency, vessel catch and effort information. The UNEP-GEF project entitled "Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand" initiates the establishment of fish refugia as a management tool in identified sites in South China Sea to address the issue of growth overfishing and recruitment overfishing. This scheme will also be implemented in the Moro Gulf to mitigate the impact of growth overfishing in the tuna fisheries.

#### Samoa

- 89. Samoa's domestic tuna longline fishing fleet targets albacore tuna and fishes all year round in Samoa's EEZ. The fleet consists of vessels ranging from 9 m to over 20 m in length. There were about 17 vessels engaged in longline fishing in 2004 and this had increased to 54 by 2006. This is mostly attributed to the increasing number of alia in the fleet. An improvement in longline catches was noted in 2006 after a dramatic decline from 5,091.6 mt in 2002 to 2,845.9 mt in 2003. Albacore tuna is the main component of the catch and this species makes up over 77% of the total longline catch from 2002 to 2006. Yellowfin and bigeye tuna constitute around 14.8 % of the total catch as by-catch species. It is more apparent from data collected that seasonal variation in albacore catches occurs in Samoa's EEZ. Annual estimates in longline catch rates indicate a general declining trend since the fishery came into existence, although catch rates have picked up in 2005 and 2006.
- 90. A review of the current fisheries legislation has been initiated to ensure that Samoa's legal obligation under various regional and international arrangements are met.
- 91. Port sampling has continued to provide core data for estimates of Samoa's longline catch. Considering recent development in tuna fisheries data collection, the possibility of adopting the SPC designed TUFMAN system is being investigated for compatibility with current local data collection methods.

#### Chinese Taipei

92. Large tuna longline (LTLL), distant-water purse seine (DWPS), and small tuna longline (STLL) are the three major tuna fisheries in WCPFC Convention Area. Total number of LTLL vessels in WCPFC Convention Area numbered 133 in 2005 but reduced to 117 in 2006. Albacore, bigeye tuna and yellowfin tuna are the major catches of LTLL in WCPFC Convention Area. Catch of albacore by LTLL fishery in the South Pacific Ocean declined from 9,468 mt in 2005 to 6,365 mt in 2006, while catch of northern Pacific albacore was 3,848 mt in 2006. Catch

- of bigeye tuna in WCPFC Convention Area declined from 10,083 mt in 2005 to 7,841 mt in 2006. Catch of yellowfin tuna in this area declined from 5,755 mt in 2005 to 3,583 mt in 2006.
- 93. Total number of DWPS vessels in this area was 34 in 2006. The most dominant species were skipjack, accounting for about 88% of the total catch, followed by yellowfin tuna 11%, and bigeye tuna 1%. In 2006, catches of skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tunas were 189,392 mt, 19,793 mt and 987 mt, respectively.
- 94. Total number of STLL vessels in WCPFC Convention Area was 1,490 in 2006. The dominant species caught included yellowfin tuna, bigeye tuna and swordfish. The 2005 catches of yellowfin tuna, bigeye tuna and swordfish were 13,816 mt, 5,415 mt and 3,523 mt, with preliminary 2006 estimations of 15,071 mt, 6,454 mt and 4,908 mt, respectively.

#### Tokelau

- 95. Tokelau is still developing its tuna management capacities. It currently has two staff members committed full time to commercial fisheries management. The tuna research and statistics needs are largely being met by SPC-OFP.
- 96. Offshore fishing, over the past five years, has been undertaken by foreign fishing purse seine vessels of distant water fishing nations and neighboring Pacific Island States although licensing of longline vessels started this year, 2007. A FFA VMS was installed in 2004 which means that licensed foreign fishing vessels can now be monitored while within Tokelau waters.
- 97. The establishment of an Observer Programme has been proposed in the new drafted Fisheries Rules and its implementation is expected when the Rules are endorsed. The lack of infrastructure that allows trans-shipment to be carried out in Tokelau is a contributing factor to there being no port sampling coverage to date.

## Tonga

- 98. The operation of tuna longline fleet in Tonga continued in 2006 in similar manner as in 2005 but with fewer number of fishing vessels than those reported to Scientific Committee 2nd Meeting in 2006. As in 2005, Tonga continued to operate its tuna fishery with full domestic longline fleet only and mainly operate within Tonga's EEZ.
- 99. Tuna fishery catch rate (CPUE), total catch in quantity and value for 2006 continued to improve from the status of the fishery in 2004 and 2005 but still much lower than the highest level of catch reached in 2001, a total catch of almost 2000 mt. Albacore tuna remain the highest percentage of tuna composition in the total catch during 2006 with increasing percentages of bigeye and yellowfin tuna. Catch composition of tuna indicated that most of the longline vessels and the structure of the fleet are targeting bigeye and yellowfin tuna for fresh fish market with high proportion of albacore tuna.
- 100. The SPC-OFP continued to provide assistance in providing Tonga Fisheries with relevant information about tuna stock in Tongan water relative to the whole stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean. The total tuna catch by Tongan fleet in 2006 still remain insignificant to have any major impact on the whole stock in the region and WCPO. Despite the ample room for improvement and development of tuna fleet in Tonga, high fuel cost had restricted the operation of fishing vessels mainly to areas near the main fishing port, Nuku'alofa.

101. Tonga Fisheries continue improving the tuna data collection established few years ago with assistance of SPC and FFA, and recently by the Commission. This includes the increasing of port sampling and observer coverage on domestic vessels using regional observer programme with same standard data collection and compulsory domestic VMS programme. At the same time, measures and resolutions of the Commission are being implemented and monitored by Tonga Fisheries.

#### Tuvalu

- 102. Exploitation of tuna resources by locals is relatively low and insignificant in terms of total harvest due to specific characteristics of the local fleet (refer to 2005 report). Nonetheless, collection of data from such exploitation is on-going and will remain a challenge to the department.
- 103. In 2006, a total of 70 foreign fishing vessels were reported as having been actively fishing in Tuvalu waters. The fleet comprises vessels from seven different countries with the purse seine fleet being the most dominant with 45 vessels (60%). The long line fleet accounts for 30% (21) while pole and line had 6 vessels and thus representing 10% of the total fleet. The size of the fleet has dropped by 37% from that observed in 2005.
- 104. The total catch for 2006 could not be accurately determined because catch data from pole and line fishing fleet was not available at the time of writing. For the purse seine and long line fleets the combined catch was 14,141.33 mt. Of this, purse seine fleet accounted for 99%. There is a substantial increase in catch for the purse seine fleet from the previous year by 70%. For the longline fleet a reduced total catch was noted (980 mt in 2005 to 7.33 mt in 2006). In terms of species skipjack accounted for 87% of the total weight, followed by yellowfin 10%, bigeye tuna 3% and other 0.02%.
- 105. Monitoring of fishing activities is being achieved through the Vessel Monitoring Scheme and the Observer Programme. Both programmes are regional initiatives. The observer coverage, however, is very limited and restricted to US vessels only. The Tuvalu Patrol boat executed six patrolling trips in 2006. No transshipment or other activities (associated) was being undertaken or reported in 2006. Improved rules and fisheries laws, governing all aspects of fishing (especially offshore fisheries) within Tuvalu EEZ, are now in place following the adoption of the Marine resources act in 2006.

## United States of America

106. U.S. fisheries include large-scale purse seine, longline, and distant-water troll fisheries operating on the high seas, within the U.S. exclusive economic zone (EEZ), and within the EEZs of other states. U.S fisheries also include small-scale troll, handline, pole-and-line and miscellaneous-gear fisheries operating in nearshore waters in the EEZs of American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and Hawaii. This report presents estimates of annual catches of tuna, billfish, and other highly migratory species (HMS), and vessel participation during 2002-2006. All statistics for 2006 are provisional. The purse seine fishery was the largest U.S. fishery, accounting for 79% of the total U.S. catch of HMS in the WCPO during 2006. The longline, small-scale (troll, handline, pole-and line, and miscellaneousgear) and distant-water troll fisheries accounted for 18%, 2.6%, and 0.7% of the total catch, respectively. These U.S. fisheries for tunas, billfishes and other pelagic species produced an estimated 84,505 mt of catch in 2006. The catch consisted primarily of skipjack tuna (65%), yellowfin tuna (12%), and bigeye tuna (11%). For the most part, U.S. estimates of catch by

weight are actually landings due to lack of data on the weight of discarded fish. Data provided on longline catch in numbers of fish include both retained and discarded catch. Estimates of Hawaii-based longline interactions with non-fish species based on a very comprehensive domestic observer programme are also provided, along with data on fish discards from the purse seine fishery.

107. The situation of U.S fisheries was mostly similar to that in 2005. The purse seine catch decreased and the longline catch increased. The range of the Hawaii-based longline fishery contracted somewhat in 2006, and this was due to early curtailment of fishing for swordfish in order to limit captures of loggerhead sea turtles. The U.S. distant-water troll fishery experienced a decline in participation and catch, with the number of active vessels in the WCPO declining to only 8 vessels (only 3 in the North Pacific) in 2006.

#### Vanuatu

- 108. Vanuatu is a member of the regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs) such IATTC, ICCAT, IOTC and the WCPFC. The membership of Vanuatu in these RFMOs has enabled Vanuatu's fishing fleet to fish these RFMOs' waters for tuna and other highly migratory fish species.
- 109. Vanuatu fleet is comprised of 24 purse seiners, 55 longliners, and 3 pole & line fishing vessels. Catch and Effort coverage for the Vanuatu fleet has been high but the size data coverage is uncertain. In the Vanuatu EEZ the only foreign fleet with high catch and effort data coverage is the Fiji fleet. In the period 2001-2006 the annual catch estimates of the Vanuatu fleet have generally increased as did the fishing effort (sets) and number of fish per 100 hooks. There were more sets on unassociated than associated schools. In The purse seine fleet's total catches have increased from 11,196 mt to 140,989 mt, comprising 85% skipjack, 14% yellowfin and 2 % bigeye. Unraised and provisional 2006 data show that catches of all major tuna species have increased with around over 160,000 mt of skipjack, 20,000 mt yellowfin and 3,000 mt of bigeve harvested. Some of these purse seine vessels fished under the FSM Arrangement 'home party' criteria as Papua New Guinea, and therefore may have been included in the PNG-fleet catch statistics. The major tuna species in the longline fleet catch was dominated by albacore (60%), then yellowfin (16%) and lastly bigeye (10%). Unraised and provisional estimates for the longline fleet in 2005 were 9,339 mt, 1,558 mt and 936 mt for albacore, bigeye and yellowfin respectively but if raised could be higher. Data for the Vanuatu EEZ were based on unraised logsheet data. Fishing in the Vanuatu EEZ was by foreign fleets from China, Fiji, Taiwan and Korea. The Taiwanese fleet has decreased but the Chinese and Fiji fleet have increased rapidly, based on the number of license issued in 2005. However catch/effort distributions for 2006 are uncertain due to the late submission of operational data to the Secretariat of the Pacific Community.

## 2.4 Reports from regional fisheries bodies and other organizations

110. The World Tuna Purse Seine Organization made a statement and no other report was presented from regional fisheries bodies and other organizations.

AGENDA ITEM 3 — Specialist Working Groups (SWGs)

3.1 SWG reports

Report of the Biology SWG

111. The Biology SWG (BI-SWG) met for half a day on 19 August. The meeting was convened by Chi-Lu Sun (Chinese Taipei). Five working papers and four information papers were submitted by participants. The five presentations covered researches on age, growth, maturity, stock structure, behavior and movement. The full report of the BI-SWG is provided as Attachment G. Hitoshi Honda (Japan) was nominated as convener of the Biology Specialist Working Group for next two years.

## Report of the Ecosystem and Bycatch SWG

112. The Ecosystem and Bycatch SWG (EB-SWG) met all day on 16 August. The meeting was co-convened by Paul Dalzell (USA) and Peter Ward (Australia). Thirteen working papers and 17 information papers were submitted by participants, and representatives of ACAP and Birdlife International. The 13 presentations covered research and analyses on ecological modelling and risk assessment, seabirds, sea turtles, pelagic sharks and bycatch-related work of observers. The EB-SWG provided advice to the Scientific Committee for consideration under Agenda Item 5 (Bycatch Mitigation). The full report of the EB-SWG is provided as Attachment H.

## Report of the Fishing Technology SWG

The Fishing Technology SWG (FT-SWG) met during the morning sessions of 17 August 2007. The meeting was convened by David Itano (USA). Eight working papers and 11 information papers were submitted to the group in response to directives from the Second Regular Session of the Scientific Committee and the Third Regular Session of the Commission. Nine papers were presented to the meeting that included studies on the biological, ecological or fishing efficiency related influences of FADs and floating objects on target and non-target species; improvements in targeting desirable catch and avoidance of small tuna; studies related to operational characterization of fleets, effort standardization and effective fishing effort; and information requirements for port sampling and observer programmes. Based on reviewed studies, the FT-SWG developed recommendations to the Scientific Committee that supported the strengthening of collaborative links between scientists and the tuna industry to develop management solutions. An operational research plan for 2007/2008 and a medium-term work programme for the FT-SWG were developed and adopted by the meeting. These recommendations and work plans are included in the full report of The FT-SWG which is provided as Attachment I to this report. David Itano was reappointed as convener of the FT-SWG.

## Report of the Methods SWG

114. The Methods Specialist Working Group (ME-SWG) met during the morning session on Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup> and the afternoon session on Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup> August. Robert Campbell (Australia) served as convenor. Under the Terms of Reference for the ME-SWG it will coordinate research and make recommendations to the Scientific Committee on technical questions related to analytical methods used for fishery management. For this meeting it had as specific tasks the review of research undertaken to address issues identified at WCPFC3 and SC2 as relevant to the ME-SWG. This included reviewing the changes and enhancements made to the MFCL model used for assessing the principal target species in the WCPO, the sensitivity of model outcomes to structural assumptions in the model, and research directed at improving the standardization of longline CPUE and the calculation of indices of stock abundance. The ME-SWG also reviewed the consultancy report on "A brief review of the use of the precautionary approach and the role of target and limit referenced points and management strategy evaluation in the management of

highly migratory fish stocks". A total of seven Working Papers were presented to and reviewed by the meeting while two additional Information Papers were also noted. The full report of the ME-SWG is attached as Attachment J.

#### Report of the Statistics SWG

- 115. The Statistics SWG (ST-SWG) met for two hours on 13 August and four hours on 17 August. An additional three hours were spent in informal drafting groups. Kim Duckworth (New Zealand) served as convener. The deliberations of the ST-SWG focused on:
  - a) addressing gaps in the data available to the Commission (3 recommendations were agreed);
  - b) revising the Commission's procedures documenting the scientific data to be provided to the Commission (1 recommendation was agreed);
  - c) revising the Commission's list of scientific objectives and priorities for data to be collected by the Regional Observer Programme (1 recommendation was agreed);
  - d) developing a minimum list of fields of scientific data to be collected by the Regional Observer Programme (1 recommendation was agreed);
  - e) revising the Commission's procedures for data confidentiality, security and dissemination (3 recommendations were agreed);
  - f) the scientific uses of unloading data and catch/trade documentation scheme data (2 recommendations were agreed).
- 116. The full report of the ST-SWG is attached as Attachment K to this report. The appendices to the ST-SWG report include a proposed revised list of scientific objectives and priorities for data to be collected by the Regional Observer Programme, a proposed provisional minimum list of fields of scientific data to be collected by the Regional Observer Programme, and a proposed revision to the procedures documenting the scientific data to be provided to the Commission.

#### Report of the Stock Assessment SWG

- 117. The meeting of the Stock Assessment Specialist Working Group (SA-SWG) took place during 14-15 August. Max Stocker (Canada) and Naozumi Miyabe (Japan) served as conveners of the meeting. Five working papers were presented to the SA-SWG, including the yellowfin tuna stock assessment, yellowfin and bigeye logsheet data analysis, multi-fishery management options, yellowfin recruitment-environment modeling, and bigeye and yellowfin area closure options. The yellowfin assessment represents an update of the assessment undertaken in 2006. The yellowfin assessment utilized MULTIFAN-CL, the standard stock assessment tool that has been applied to tuna and billfish stocks in the WCPO.
- 118. In 2007, no new assessments were conducted for bigeye, skipjack, south Pacific albacore, southwestern Pacific swordfish, or southwestern Pacific striped marlin. The SA-SWG reviewed and discussed the yellowfin stock assessment and provided advice to the Scientific Committee for consideration under Agenda Item 4 (Status of the stocks and management advice and implications).
- 119. The SA-SWG discussed and identified short- to medium-term research items for Agenda Item 9 (Future work programme), and discussed responses to the Commission's requests. Participants of the working group accepted the nomination of Keith Bigelow and Naozumi Miyabe as the co-conveners of the working group for the next two years. The full report of the SA-SWG is provided as Attachment L.

## 3.2 Adoption of the reports of the SWGs, including advice and recommendations

120. The Scientific Committee adopted all SWG reports, including advice and recommendations.

# AGENDA ITEM 4 — STATUS OF THE STOCKS AND MANAGEMENT ADVICE AND IMPLICATIONS

121. The Chair introduced agenda item 4, emphasizing that the Scientific Committee is to base its scientific advice to the Commission on the output of the SWGs.

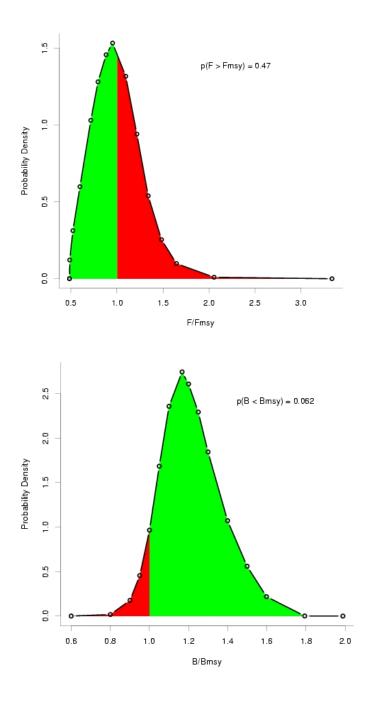
## 4.1 WCPO bigeye tuna

- 122. There was no stock assessment undertaken for bigeye tuna in 2007. The latest stock assessment for bigeye tuna is presented in SC2-SA-WP-2. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC2 are still current.
- 123. Several members noted the importance of conducting a new assessment next year.

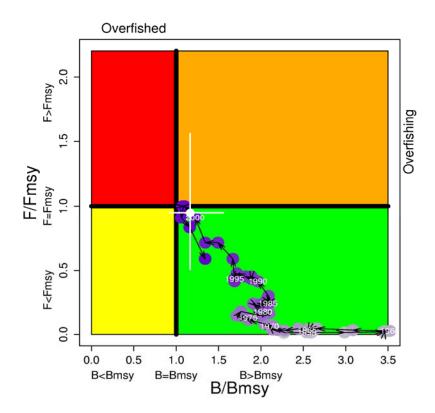
## 4.2 WCPO yellowfin tuna

#### a) Status and trends

124. The 2007 stock assessment conclusions differ slightly from the 2006 assessment, particularly in relation to the  $F_{current}/\widetilde{F}_{MSY}$  threshold with the 2007 assessment being slightly more optimistic than the 2006 assessment. While the point estimate of  $F_{current}/\widetilde{F}_{MSY}$  remains slightly less than 1 (0.95), the probability distribution associated with fishing mortality based reference point indicates that there is almost an equal probability that the value of  $F_{current}/\widetilde{F}_{MSY}$  is less than or greater than the reference point. Therefore, the possibility of overfishing is still relatively high (47%). The reference points that predict the status of the stock under equilibrium conditions are  $\widetilde{B}_{F_{current}}/\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  (1.10) and  $S\widetilde{B}_{F_{current}}/S\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  (1.12), which indicate that the long-term average biomass would remain slightly above the level capable of producing MSY at 2002-2005 average fishing mortality. Overall, current biomass exceeds the estimated biomass at MSY ( $B_{current}/\widetilde{B}_{MSY} > 1.0$ ) (i.e. the yellowfin stock in the WCPO is not in an overfished state – although there is a small probability (6.2%) that it is in an overfished state) (Figures 3 and 4). The change in the estimated MSY in 2007 from that in 2006 may reflect changes in the data structure, fishery designations and levels of uncertainty in the assessment, especially in estimating absolute values, and the change in the scenarios modeled between years.



**Figure 3.** Probability of overfishing occurring (upper panel) and the stock being overfished (lower panel) for yellowfin tuna in the WCPO.



**Figure 4**. Temporal trend in annual stock status, relative to  $B_{MSY}$  (x-axis) and  $F_{MSY}$  (y-axis) reference points, for the model period (1952-2006). The colour of the points is graduated from mauve (1952) to dark purple (2006) and the points are labeled at 5-year intervals. The white point represents the reference points computed for the "current" period (2002-2005) and the white lines represent the associated 95% confidence intervals.

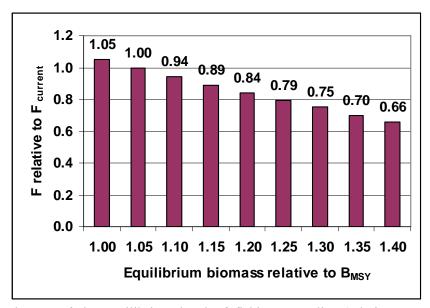
125. The attribution of depletion to various fisheries or groups of fisheries indicates that the Indonesian and Philippine domestic fisheries have the greatest impact, particularly in their home region (3) and is contributing significantly to the impact in adjacent regions 1, 4 and 5 through fish movement. The purse seine fishery also has a high impact in regions 3 and 4 and accounts for a significant component (~40%) of the recent (2002-2005) impacts in all other regions, except region 6. It is notable that the composite longline fishery is responsible for biomass depletion of about 10% in the WCPO during recent years and generally catches larger, older size classes, while purse-seine fisheries are responsible for a larger percentage of the impacts and generally the catch is smaller and younger fish.

## b) Management advice and implications

- 126. The point estimate of the  $F_{current}/\widetilde{F}_{MSY}$  ratio (0.95) in the 2007 assessment was lower than the point estimate (1.11) in the 2006 assessment. This change is largely due to the new configuration of the fisheries, their updated size data, and the modeling improvements. However, the possibility of overfishing is still relatively high (47%).
- 127. The WCPO yellowfin tuna fishery can be considered to be fully exploited. Both the 2006 and 2007 assessments indicate that there is a high probability that overfishing is occurring (73% for the base case 2006 assessment and 47% for the base case 2007 assessment). In order to reduce the likelihood of overfishing, and if the Commission wishes to maintain average biomass at levels

greater than 5% above  $B_{MSY}$ , reductions in the fishing mortality rate would be required (Figure 5). The various levels of fishing mortality reduction required to maintain the biomass at specified levels above  $B_{MSY}$  (relative to the average levels for 2002-2005) are given in Figure 5

128. Stock projections for 2007-2011 – that attempt to simulate the conservation and management measures adopted at WCPFC2 and WCPFC3 – indicate that the point estimate of  $B_t/\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  remains above 1.0 throughout the projection period. However, the increasing uncertainty in the future projections is likely to result in an increased probability of the biomass declining below  $\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  by the end of the projection period.



**Figure 5**. Estimates of the equilibrium level of fishing mortality (relative to current levels) required to sustain biomass at the indicated levels (relative to  $B_{MSY}$ ).

## 4.3 WCPO skipjack tuna

129. No new assessment was conducted for skipjack in 2007. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC1 are still current.

#### 4.4 South Pacific albacore

- 130. There was no stock assessment undertaken for South Pacific albacore in 2007. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC2 are still current.
- 131. It was noted as being interesting and strange that the situation for this species in the South Pacific is so different than in the North Pacific, and it was suggested that work should be done to obtain more consistency in how the two stocks are assessed.

#### 4.5 Southwestern Pacific swordfish

132. There was no stock assessment undertaken for southwest Pacific swordfish in 2007. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC2 are still current.

## 4.6 Southwestern Pacific striped marlin

133. There was no stock assessment undertaken for southwestern Pacific striped marlin. Thus the stock status description and management recommendations from SC2 are still current.

#### 4.7-4.9 Northern Stocks

- 134. The Chair introduced the ISC Chairman to report on the recent work and findings of the ISC.
- 135. Gary Sakagawa, Chairman of the ISC, introduced the report of the 7th meeting of the ISC (SC3-GN-IP-5) by noting that the full report, including the annexes, which contain data on the fisheries and results of analyses used in stock assessments, is available on the ISC website (www.ISC.ac.affrc.go.jp). He further noted that he would be briefing the Scientific Committee on accomplishments for the year. His presentation would be followed by briefings on ISC stock assessments by key scientists who have worked on the stock assessments.
- Gary Sakagawa reported that the ISC held its 7th meeting in Busan, Korea, July 25-30, 136. 2007, to review progress with its work plan since its 6th meeting, in 2006, and to provide guidance for work during the coming year. Progress for the year included organizing and completing eight working group workshops, completing two full stock assessments (albacore and striped marlin) and one updated stock assessment (Pacific bluefin tuna), reviewing plans for full stock assessments for Pacific bluefin tuna and swordfish by 2010 and completing a number of administrative tasks. For the coming year, the ISC provided conservation advice on albacore, striped marlin and Pacific bluefin tuna and provided guidance for the working groups on issues to be addressed. It also adopted a number of actions to improve efficiency and governance, including merging the Swordfish Working Group and Marlin Working Group into one, the Billfish Working Group (BILLWG), approving new Chairpersons for the BILLWG (Gerard DiNardo), Pacific Bluefin Tuna Working Group (Yukio Takeuchi), and Statistics Working Group (Naozumi Miyabe) for the 2007-2010 term, electing Hitoshi Honda as vice-Chairman to serve out the remaining term of Jeong-Rak Koh, who resigned owing to a job change, approving a tentative schedule for workshops to be held in 2007-2009, and approving changes to the ISC charter and operating procedures.

#### North Pacific albacore

- 137. Max Stocker presented an overview of the North Pacific albacore stock assessment conducted in 2006, as well as the conservation advice provided by the ISC. The 2006 stock assessment was conducted with the VPA-2BOX model.
- 138. Spawning stock biomass (SSB) shows fluctuations around the modeled time series average (1966-2006) of 100,000 mt. The 2006 stock assessment indicated that SSB increased from 2002 (73,500 mt) to 2006 (153,300 mt) and is projected to increase to 165,800 mt in 2007. The increase is attributable to strong year classes in 2001 and 2003. The estimated spawning stock size in 2006 of 153,300 mt is approximately 53% above the overall time series average (1966-2005). Projections (2007-2020), using an average productivity of 27.75 million fish and F equal to 0.75, indicate that the SSB will reach equilibrium by 2015 at 92,600 mt (90% CI=62,700-129,300).
- 139. The population is being fished at roughly  $F_{17\%}$  (i.e.,  $F_{2002-2004} = 0.75$ ). This result is similar to the 2004 assessment.  $F_{current}$  (0.75) is high relative to commonly used F reference points. The

Albacore WG expressed concern about the considerable decline in total albacore catch since 2002.

140. The conservation advice provided by the ISC for North Pacific albacore is as follows: "Previous scientific advice, based on the 2004 stock assessment, recommended that current fishing mortality rate (F) should not be increased. It was noted that management objectives for the IATTC and WCPFC are based on maintaining population levels which produce maximum sustainable yield. Due to updating, and improvements and refinements in data and models used in the 2006 stock assessment, it is now recognized that F<sub>current</sub> (0.75) is high relative to most of the F reference points (Table 1). On the other hand, the same analysis indicates that the current estimate of the SSB is the second highest in history but that keeping the current F would gradually reduce the SSB to the long-term average by the mid 2010s. Therefore, the recommendation of not increasing F from current level ( $F_{\text{current}}(2002-2004) = 0.75$ ) is still valid. However, with the projection based on the continued current high F the fishing mortality rate will have to be reduced. The degree to which, when and how reductions should occur will depend on which reference points are selected and the desired probability and practicability of success of attaining these reference points in a time frame to be agreed. The ISC requires additional guidance on these issues from the management authorities in a timely manner to work further on these issues."

**Table 1.** [Copy of Table 5a, Annex 5, Report of ISC7 (SC3-GN-IP-5)] Results from equilibrium analysis of biological reference points (BRP) for North Pacific albacore associated with Model D1: (a) candidate target and limit reference points; (b) corresponding fishing mortality rates (F, yr-1); (c) current F (2002-04) relative to target F or limit F reference points; (d) MSY proxy or equilibrium catch (1,000 mt); and (e) SSB<sub>MSY</sub> proxy or equilibrium SSB (1,000 mt). The current F (0.75) reflects the fully-selected F (observed for age groups 8 and 9+) from the mean (geometric) of F-at-age estimates from 2002-04. All catch and SSB estimates are based on the assumption of constant recruitment of 27.75 million fish per year. All SSB statistics are based on the assumption of a 'May 1' reference spawning date.

Candidate Target Reference Points	Target F (yr <sup>-1</sup> )	Ratio of Current F to Target F	MSY Proxy (1,000 mt)	SSB <sub>MSY</sub> Proxy (1,000 mt)	
$F_{40\%}$	0.32	2.31 75		226	
$F_{35\%}$	0.38	1.97	79	198	
$F_{0.1}$	0.45	1.68	83	171	
$F_{30\%}$	0.45	1.67	83	169	
Candidate Limit Reference Points	Limit F (yr <sup>-1</sup> )	Ratio of Current F to Limit F	Equilibrium Catch (1,000 mt)	Equilibrium <i>SSB</i> (1,000 mt)	
$F_{20\%}$	0.65	1.16	91	113	
$F_{ m Max}$	2.07	0.36	100	10	
$F_{SSB ext{-Min}}$	0.81	0.93	94	83	

$F_{SSB ext{-}10\%}$	0.70	1.07	92	102
$F_{SSB ext{-}25\%}$	0.66	1.14	91	110

#### **DISCUSSION**

- 141. There was discussion about the relative sizes of, and possible competition among, the small-fish and large-fish fisheries for North Pacific albacore. It was noted that the surface fishery, targeting smaller fish, accounts for about 60% of the catch, compared to about 37% for the longline fishery, and that there appears to be little competition between them.
- 142. It was questioned, given the near-record high estimates of current SSB in the assessment while the fishing mortality rate was estimated to be quite high (0.75), whether any sensitivity analyses had been conducted to explore the apparent contradictory findings. It was explained by Max Stocker and Ray Conser that many model runs were made to explore difference scenarios and intensive diagnostics were undertaken, including sensitivity analyses for the typical input parameters, such as growth, mortality and length-weight relationships. Regarding the apparent contradictory findings, it was explained that the results are robust. The high SSB is due primarily to two very strong year classes, in 2001 and 2003, which are entering the SSB at about age 5.
- 143. It was asked whether the catch pattern reflects fishing effort over time or something else. Max Stocker responded that effort is dropping in some, but not all, components of fishery. The Canada and U.S. troll fleets, for example, have not fished much on the high seas in recent years because of high fuel costs.
- 144. It was asked whether, given the relative high estimates of recruitment in the period since 1986, stock projections based on the long-term average recruitment level might be overly pessimistic. Max Stocker affirmed that recruitment has indeed been relatively high since 1986, with particularly strong years in 2001 and 2003, but assuming a continuing high level of fishing mortality, biomass is projected to decline from the current level.
- 145. There was discussion about incorporating tagging data into the stock assessments, and it was explained that ISC's Working Group had reviewed the data and intended to include them in future assessments.

## Pacific bluefin tuna

- 146. On behalf of Yukio Takeuchi, Naozumi Miyabe provided the summarized activities of the ISC Pacific Bluefin Tuna Working Group (PBFWG) during 2006-2007. The total catch for this species indicated considerable fluctuation in the past between 8,500 mt in 1990 and 38,000 mt in 1956. Recent catches are relatively higher, and the average for the past 5 years was 22,300 mt. During the same period, Japan's catch accounted for 40-60% of the total catch, followed by Mexico and Korea. US catch has reduced to negligible level. The last assessment was conducted in January 2006, with the application of VPA. The assessment results indicated unresolved inconsistencies between the observed and predicted abundance indices as well as uncertainties observed in the growth for older fish. Because of these problems, the ISC instructed the PBFWG to re-assess the PBF stock in 2008.
- 147. In order to meet this schedule, a data preparatory meeting was held in May 2007, and comprehensive data reviews for various fisheries, mostly in the western Pacific, including the excavation of old Japanese data (1895-1950), were conducted. WG members promoted biological

studies, in particular, the growth of older fish and data review for various fisheries. Extensive sampling of otolith from large fish (>180cm FL) has begun in several domestic ports in Japan and in Tong Kan port in Taiwan. The latter sampling has been done jointly with colleagues in Chinese Taipei.

- 148. Another meeting was held just before the ISC Plenary meeting in July 2007 in Korea. In this meeting fishery information with regards to the strength of the 2001 year class (which would have consisted of the major part of adult stock) was investigated using the available size data. Unfortunately, the recruitment of the 2001 year class to the longline catches was not confirmed yet as observed for the 1994 year class, which was considered to be the strongest year class ever. Therefore, the future prospect of this stock appears to be less optimistic, though it was considered premature to draw any conclusion on this point.
- 149. The ISC plenary kept the same management advice as last year, that is: "Noting the uncertainty in the assessments, the ISC Plenary agreed with the WG recommendation that bluefin tuna fishing mortality should not be increased above recent levels as a precautionary measure."
- 150. The PBFWG will hold another data preparatory meeting in December 2007 in final preparation for the next assessment, scheduled in May 2008.

#### **DISCUSSION**

- 151. The stock structure and migratory patterns of the stock were discussed, with questions raised about the proportion of the stock that migrates from the western Pacific to the eastern Pacific, and the vulnerability of such migrants to the Mexican fishery. Naozumi Miyabe, Gary Sakagawa and Ray Conser explained that there is one population in the Pacific. Spawning occurs in the western side, juveniles travel to the eastern side, and some return to the western side. Attempts have been made, and will continue to be made, to incorporate tagging data into the assessment, but their utility appears to be limited because of the lack of large numbers of tag returns within relatively short periods and because of the difficulty in estimating reporting rates. Consequently, it is expected, for both Pacific bluefin tuna and North Pacific albacore, that tagging information will play a key role outside, but not within, the assessment models.
- 152. It was noted that catches by some nations have increased recently, and that the recent annual catches by Mexico in its Baja fishery for farming cited by the IATTC to be 11,000 mt in 2006 but only 4,000 mt thus far this year and quite variable from year to year constitute a dramatic increase. It was also noted that that the fishery takes a wide variety of fish sizes, including relatively small fish, which is a concern with respect to the status of the stock.

## North Pacific striped marlin

153. Jon Brodziak presented an overview of the ISC Billfish Working Group's North Pacific striped marlin ( $Tetrapturus\ audax$ ) stock assessment. The 2007 stock assessment was conducted using the Stock Synthesis 2 model. Two assessment model scenarios were developed to bound the uncertainty in the steepness of the stock recruitment relationship; these were the maternal effect scenario in which recruitment is governed by a Beverton-Holt stock-recruitment curve (steepness h=0.7) and the environmentally-driven recruitment scenario in which recruitment varies about its mean (h=1.0). Yield- and spawning biomass-per recruit biological reference points and stock projections at  $F_{40\%}$ ,  $F_{20\%}$  and  $F_{current}$  fishing mortality rates were calculated using the YPR and AGEPRO modules of the NOAA Fisheries Toolbox (<a href="http://nft.nefsc.noaa.gov/">http://nft.nefsc.noaa.gov/</a>).

- 154. Spawning biomass has declined from around 40,000 mt in the early-1970s to about 5,000 mt in the early 2000s. Spawning biomass in 2003 was estimated to be 14-15% of the 1970 level depending upon model scenario. Recruitment estimates also exhibited a long-term decline since the 1970s. Recent average recruitment (1996-2003) is roughly one-half of the long-term average (1965-2003) under both model scenarios. Stock projections from 2004 through 2009 based on resampling the distribution of recent average recruitment indicate that both spawning biomass and landings will continue to decline if the current fishing mortality rate (average of  $F_{2001}$ - $F_{2003}$ ) is maintained, regardless of model scenario.
- 155. Fishing mortality has increased more than three-fold, from roughly F=0.20 in the early 1970s to over F=0.6 in the early 2000s. The current fishing mortality rate exceeds the  $F_{20\%}$  reference point by roughly 60% under both model scenarios. It was also noted that the current fishing mortality rate corresponds to maintaining only 9% of maximum spawning potential ( $F_{9\%}$ ). The Billfish WG expressed concern that current catches are at record low levels.
- 156. The conservation advice for the North Pacific striped marlin stock from the ISC is as follows: "While further guidance from the management authority is necessary, including guidance on reference points and the desirable degree of reduction, the fishing mortality rate of striped marlin (which can be converted into effort or catch in management) should be reduced from the current level (2003 or before), taking into consideration various factors associated with this species and its fishery. Until appropriate measures in this regard are taken, the fishing mortality rate should not be increased."

#### **DISCUSSION**

- 157. A question was raised about the apparent lack of data for the Japanese longline fishery in region 5 used in the model (in the Eastern Tropical Pacific). It was explained that effort in that fishery has declined, and that as a result, the CPUE standardization approach could not be used for that fishery. The ISC Working Group, did, however, examine that fishery's CPUE by correlation with CPUE in other areas, and found it to be flat or declining. Region 5 is a spawning area and there may be an affinity of larger animals to that area.
- 158. There was discussion about the habitats and depths inhabited by striped marlin with respect to which fisheries encounter them, and it was noted that most striped marlin are taken incidentally, although in the 1960s there was some directed fishing in region 5 (in the EPO). It was noted that ways to mitigate catches of striped marlin should be developed and encouraged.
- 159. There was discussion about the estimate of age-at-maturity used in the model, which was noted as being high to published estimates. It was explained that the knife-edge estimate was based on more than 20 years worth of data collected in the North Pacific, that some sensitivity analyses were conducted, and that the ISC's Billfish Working Group identified an urgent need for further age and growth studies.
- 160. It was noted that since most striped marlin is caught incidentally, developing indices of abundance is difficult. To address those difficulties, the fisheries were divided into two time periods because of shifts in fishing practices and selectivity. The data were also truncated at 1975, and the model was found to be robust with respect to these changes, as well as different model platforms a long-term decline in biomass was observed in all cases. In the case of the Hawaii fishery, the index was based on detailed observer data, including detailed information on the time of year, time of day, and location. Nevertheless, room for improvement in the model was acknowledged. It was noted that if the same indices of abundance are used in all the modeling

platforms, similar results among all them would be expected; accurate indices are important. It was emphasized that three new CPUE indices were introduced for the period since 1990s, and that all three showed the same declining trend, which was acknowledged as a worrying trend.

## North Pacific swordfish

- 161. Gary Sakagawa provided a brief update on the ISC's work on North Pacific swordfish, noting a plan to complete a full assessment by 2010 and a plan to hold a session at the Word Fisheries Congress in Yokohama in October 2007, to be spearheaded by Gerard DiNardo, to address the issue of stock structure.
- 162. Gary Sakagawa concluded the ISC's presentation by noting that the schedule of future ISC meetings is in the information paper provided to the Scientific Committee. The next ISC plenary meeting is scheduled for 23-28 July 2008, in either Chinese Taipei or Japan. All are invited to attend. Interested participants should contact the ISC. The ISC website provides more information.

## Management advice and implications

163. The Chair initiated a discussion as to how the plenary wanted to treat the information from the ISC and what it wanted to provide to the Commission. It was agreed that the Scientific Committee would acknowledge with appreciation the work of the ISC and not add or detract from its recommendations. However, it was noted by New Zealand that it viewed the ISC's recommendations with some concern because the Scientific Committee was not fully informed about the structure of the models.

## Inclusion of North Pacific striped marlin as a northern stock

164. The Chair introduced the issue of whether striped marlin in the North Pacific should be included among the northern stocks, noting that the Northern Committee had proposed such inclusion last year, but in accordance with the Commission's rules of procedure, the Commission had tasked the Scientific Committee with providing a recommendation on the issue. Secretariat Working Paper SC3-GN-WP-3 was referred to for background and relevant information.

#### **DISCUSSION**

165. The plenary discussed the standard to be used in determining to include a given stock as a northern stock, and it was acknowledged that under the provisions of the Convention the stock must lie mostly north of 20 degrees North latitude. The information provided in SC3-GN-WP-3 was limited to catch information, and the information presented regarding the ISC's recent stock assessment did not address the spatial distribution of biomass, so it was difficult to evaluate from that information alone whether the stock biomass lies mostly north of 20°N. The members were queried as to whether further information might be made available during the course of the plenary, but none was provided. It was agreed that given the available information, the Scientific Committee could not recommend that striped marlin in the North Pacific be considered a northern stock. The Chairman of the ISC noted that the ISC is likely to review further information when it meets next year and will provide any relevant information to the Scientific Committee next year.

## 4.10 Other stock assessment and management-related matters

## a. Review of reference points

- 166. The Chair asked Ray Conser to introduce the topic of reference points. Ray Conser referred to SC3-ME-WP-3, authored by Campbell Davies and Tom Polacheck, "A brief review of the use of the precautionary approach and the role of target and limit reference points and Management Strategy Evaluation (MSE) in the management of highly migratory fish stocks," which was commissioned by the Commission, and the deliberations from the previous week of the Informal Small Group on reference points. He explained that there was broad representation and good expertise in the group. The group developed a list of key discussion points for the purpose of informing the deliberations of the Methods SWG and the Scientific Committee plenary, which tended to fall in three categories: science issues, management issues, and interaction among scientists and managers.
- 167. Ray Campbell presented the main points discussed by the Methods SWG in its review of SC3-ME-WP-3 and its conclusions of the issue (Section 5, Attachment J).
- 168. Discussion of the issue focused on:
  - 1) the degree of transparency in commissioning the study that produced SC3-ME-WP-3;
  - 2) the relative importance of, and the difficulties in incorporating, socioeconomic factors in an MSE, with agreement that such factors are important and should be incorporated;
  - 3) the importance of ultimately addressing in an MSE the multi-gear, multi-species, and multi-fleet nature of the fisheries under the purview of the Commission;
  - 4) acknowledgment that development of an MSE will be a complex and demanding process, and that the work plan should be structured so as to facilitate the participation of participating territories and developing states; and
  - 5) the next steps to be taken by the Commission, with general agreement that developing a scoping paper and a draft work plan would be useful.
- 169. As requested by WCPFC3, the Scientific Committee reviewed the report on alternative stock status reference points requested by SC2 and made the following recommendations and statements in relation to Reference Points:
  - 1) A future work programme should be commenced to guide the WCPFC on appropriate reference points and the implementation of the precautionary approach in the management of the WCPF.
  - 2) The primary component of a future work programme should be the specification of limit and target reference points for target stocks, with agreed decision rules (i.e. management strategies) and, if feasible, the development of a simulation environment for their evaluation by MSE.
  - 3) The work programme should facilitate the participation of all CCMs including developing states and territories.
  - 4) In noting the fact that the development of decisions rules, which have been adequately evaluated using the MSE approach, will take some time to complete (at least 3-5 years) and that decisions on the management of the fisheries are likely to be required during this period, the Commission should develop and adopt interim decision rules and reference points for management action, based on the provisions of the Convention including its incorporation of Annex II of the UN Fish Stock Agreement.
  - 5) The science provider should examine the sensitivity of the management advice, arrived at using the current combination of reference points and assessment methods, to the uncertainties in the assessment inputs and the underlying model uncertainty.

- This would provide the Scientific Committee and the Commission with a more comprehensive understanding of the full range of uncertainty in the current estimates of stock status and sustainability of the current levels of fishing, as well as a more informed basis for constructing the operating model that will be required in the MSE context
- 6) There is a critical need to ensure that the fishery data collection, monitoring (i.e. the use of observers) and verification, which are integral parts of the precautionary approach, are a central to part of any work plan. In addition, it is essential that the basic information requirements for providing meaningful management advice are addressed through research and fishery independent data (e.g. tagging).
- 170. As a means of progressing a future work programme, the Scientific Committee made the following recommendations to the Commission:
  - 1) That a Scoping Paper, and draft Work Plan, should be developed over the next year to inform both the Scientific Committee and the Commission on the potential costs, benefits and difficulties of alternative approaches for identification of appropriate reference points (e.g. MSE) within the WCPO.
  - 2) That the Scoping Paper should include the technical and organisational issues, and any associated difficulties related to undertaking an MSE in the WCPO, and shall also include identifying the use of interim management strategies (inc. reference points and decision rules) whilst a full MSE is underway. The external consultancy report (SC3-ME-WP-3) along with the report of the Informal Small Group on biological reference points (SC3-ISG-WP-5) should serve as a foundation for developing the Scoping Paper and draft Work Plan.
  - 3) That a presentation of SC3-ME-WP-3 be made to the upcoming Commission meeting to inform the Commission about the use of reference points (and approaches of evaluating them) in the management of highly migratory fish stocks in the WCPO.
- 171. With respect to recommendation 3 on the presentation to be made to the Commission, it was asked who is likely to make the presentation to the Commission. Robert Campbell responded that it would likely be one of the co-authors of SC3-ME-WP-3, most likely Campbell Davies. Japan expressed concern about having an individual that works for the government of a particular member of the Commission making the presentation. The Executive Director explained that there are no Commission rules that would prohibit this, and that it is commonplace for the Commission to make use of the resources available from among its members. Nonetheless, Japan asked the Scientific Committee to take note of its concern.
- 172. In consideration of the arrangements for development of the above Scoping Paper, the Scientific Committee suggested that this would be best progressed through convening an intersessional meeting of technical experts which would be charged with drafting the above Scoping Paper and draft Work Plan which would then be reviewed by SC4 before making a future recommendation to the Commission.
- 173. At the same time the Scientific Committee reaffirmed the importance of transparency and fairness in the process including the opportunity for participation by all CCMs.
- 174. Japanese statement at the presentation of the report of the SWG on Methods: "Japan felt some dissatisfaction in adopting the Draft Report of SWG on Methods, we expressed our concern over the issue of Biological Reference Point. We are still very much concerned on the procedures by which this issue was and to be carried out for the sake of transparent and solid scientific development of the Scientific

Committee as well as the Commission. In particular, Japan was unaware that a contract was made to make the study on the biological reference point. Japan was surprised and dismayed that the study used Commission's budget focused mainly on the promotion of MSE rather than on its major tasks on the investigation of biological reference point(s). Japan feels it is not a good practice that active government experts of certain Members were selected by the Secretariat as independent experts, in light of neutrality of its position highlighted in the paper. In future, we request that such lack of communication should not be repeated. When the Secretariat takes any actions on behalf of the Commission or the Scientific Committee on the scientific matters, which significantly affect on the future direction of the Commission (such as the issues relating to the reference points,) those should be well informed to the members in advance. Japan also believes that several items referred in the discussion were out of full mandate of the Scientific Committee and therefore do not preclude the result of the discussion at TTC and the Commission pertaining to these items."

## 175. Statement made by Tonga, on behalf of FFA members:

"Mr Chairman, FFA Members support the general approach to the application of the Precautionary approach, reference points and MSE set out in the consultancy paper. We also support the preparation of a scoping paper with a draft work-plan on reference points and MSE as proposed by the Methods Working Group. We expect that this paper should be presented to the Scientific Committee next year. We have three major comments on the content of the scoping paper. The first is the need for the reference point and MSE process to address multi-species, multi-gear aspects because decision-making in the WCPO ultimately has to deal with trade-offs among areas, fleets and species. We understand that the work may need to begin in a simpler way with a focus on single species. That may provide insights into some technical, research-oriented issues such as exploring uncertainty or planning data collection and assessments. But if MSE is going to be used to inform management decision-making, then it will ultimately have to address multi-species aspects. The second is the issue of effective participation in this work by developing states and Many smaller CCMs are already challenged to find the resources necessary to participate in Commission activities. The MSE process is complex and demanding, and it will take careful planning to ensure effective participation and commitment from developing states and territories in MSE work. For this reason, it is important that the proposed work-plan for MSE should include a structured process for participation by resource-owning developing states and territories. The third is the issue of socio-economic considerations. We understand the complexity of including socio-economic considerations, and the approach proposed by the Methods Working Group to incorporate these considerations in terms of elements such as catch levels, catch rates and catch stability. It will take careful thought to ensure that the model design provides catch information in a way that enables an appropriate level of consideration of socio-economic considerations."

## b. Information flow of Northern Stocks

176. The Chair noted that the Commission has a connection with the ISC through an MOU, but that there are concerns about the potential for duplicative work between the ISC and the Scientific Committee.

- 177. The Executive Director referred to the information paper (SC3-GN-IP-2) produced in response to this issue, noting that it was apparent at SC2 that there were different levels of understanding of the relationship between ISC and the Scientific Committee and the Commission. Several options on the information flow from the ISC were identified, all involving different degrees of involvement on the part of the Scientific Committee in the ISC's stock assessments. The Executive Director suggested that the information paper be made available to the independent reviewers of the science structure and function.
- 178. Gary Sakagawa, ISC Chair, reported that at the 7th meeting of the ISC, in July 2007 in Busan, South Korea, SungKwon Soh, WCPFC Science Manager, presented the Secretariat's information paper on the subject (SC3-GN-IP-2). A fourth option was suggested at the ISC meeting in which the Scientific Committee would designate somebody to attend the workshops of the ISC's working groups. That individual would be the Scientific Committee representative who would keep the Scientific Committee informed of the results of the work that was done or to call for further review by the Scientific Committee. That would give the Scientific Committee a trusted individual or individuals to follow the work of the ISC. The ISC Chair explained that each working group conducts workshops over a period of several years before producing a full assessment, and that it is an intensive process designed to get all the relevant information. Page 15 of the ISC7 meeting report (SC3-GN-IP-5) can be referred to for further information.

#### DISCUSSION

- 179. The Chair asked the plenary how information from the ISC could best be delivered to the Commission and its subsidiary bodies while avoiding duplicative work, noting the options identified in the information paper, as well as the additional option raised in the ISC.
- 180. Some members stated that the independent review of the Commission's science structure and function, yet to be discussed in this plenary, is relevant to this issue, and that it should be discussed then. The importance of the independence of the review was emphasized. It was noted that the issue should be discussed in the context of the structure of the Commission as a whole, and that the options identified in the information paper and by the ISC are not exhaustive the independent review should not be limited to examining those options.
- 181. The Chair introduced two new agenda items, 4.10.c, on discards of albacore, bigeye and yellowfin in the WCPO longline fishery, and 4.10.d, on catch levels of bigeye and yellowfin in other commercial fisheries. The discussion of both items focused on text from the report of the ST-SWG.

#### c. Discards of albacore, bigeye and yellowfin in the WCPO longline fishery

- 182. Discards by longliners in the WCPFC Statistical Area during 1994-2005 were estimated with the predicted discard rates from observer data and presented in Table 13 in SC3-ST-IP-2. The total discard rate in weight for the three target tuna species during the period was 3.6% but the reliability is low due to the low observer coverage rates (0.7%).
- 183. Discards by purse seiners in the WCPFC Statistical Area, from 20°S to 20°N and excluding the domestic fisheries of Indonesia and the Philippines, during 1995-2005 were estimated from observer data and presented in Table 14 in SC3-ST-IP-2. The total discard rate for the three target tuna species during the period was 4.4%. Reliability in the purse-seine fishery is higher than the longline fishery due to higher observer coverage rates (5.6 %). In comparison, the

total discard rate for the purse-seine fleet in the eastern Pacific Ocean during the same period was 5.3%.

184. Discussion on this topic focused on the degree of detail that should be provided to the Commission on: (1) the reasons for discards, (2) the variability in discard rates among fleets and the relationship between those rates and fishing practices, and (3) the reliability of the discard estimates, particularly given their reliance on observer data and varying degrees of observer coverage among fleets.

## d. Catch level of bigeye and yellowfin in other commercial fisheries

185. The average catch level (2001-2004) of bigeye in commercial fisheries other than longline and tropical purse seine is 16% of the catch in the WCPFC Statistical Area (SC3-ST-IP-4). The average catch level (2001-2004) of yellowfin in commercial fisheries other than longline and tropical purse seine is 37% of the catch in the WCPFC Statistical Area.

## **AGENDA ITEM 5 — BYCATCH MITIGATION**

#### 5.1 Seabirds

- 186. The Chair reviewed actions required by the Commission in relation to CMM 2006-02, which requires the Scientific Committee to annually review any new information on new or existing mitigation measures. Where necessary, an updated suite of mitigation measures, specifications for mitigation measures, or recommendations for areas of application, are to be provided to the Commission for its consideration and review as appropriate. The Scientific Committee is also required to estimate seabird mortality in all fisheries to which the WCPF Convention applies in light of information provided by CCMs and from observer and other monitoring programmes.
- 187. The Scientific Committee reviewed the scientific information available to it and decided that at this time there was no need to amend the suite of mitigation measures, or to make changes to the area of application listed in CMM 2006-02.
- 188. With regard to the technical specifications for mitigation measures, differing views were expressed by Scientific Committee members on some specifications and complete agreement could not be reached. There was vigorous debate as to whether the technical specifications should include operational considerations such as weather and oceanic conditions. No agreement was reached by the Scientific Committee on this matter, and it should be considered by the TCC.
- 189. The following list of specifications reflects the product of these discussions, including the differing views expressed by Scientific Committee members.

## Proposed Technical Specifications for Seabird Bycatch Mitigation Measures

190. The Scientific Committee adopted the following proposals (areas of non-agreement in square brackets were proposed by Japan and supported by China and Chinese Taipei but could not be endorsed by the Scientific Committee because of insufficient scientific data):

#### 1a) <u>Tori Lines</u>:

• Minimum length: 100m [if weather and ocean conditions permit]

- Must be attached to the vessel such that it is suspended from a point a minimum of 5 m above the water at the stern on the windward side of the point where the hookline enters the water.
- Must be attached so that the aerial extent is maintained over the sinking baited hooks.
- Streamers must be less than 5m apart, be using swivels and long enough so that they are as close to the water as possible,
- [If the tori line is less than 150m in length, must have a towed object attached to the end that will create enough drag to meet the 90 meter coverage requirement]
- If two (i.e. paired) tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the main line.
- [1b) <u>Tori Line (light streamer)</u>:[Recognizing that the technical approaches used in this measure are currently used in some regions but that little data were presented on vessel size, sink rates and setting speeds for evaluation, this measure is to be applied on a trial basis for one year, to be reviewed and given full consideration at the next meeting of the WCPFC scientific committee.]
  - [Minimum length of tori line: 100m or three times the total length of the vessel, if weather and ocean conditions permit]
  - [Light-weight streamers (e.g. polypropylene band)].
  - [Streamers must be less than 1m apart and be 30cm in minimum length].
  - [Must be deployed so that the aerial extent is maintained over the sinking baited hooks.]

#### 2) Side setting with bird curtain and weighted branch lines:

- Mainline deployed from port or starboard side as far from stern as practicable (at least 1m), and if mainline shooter is used, must be mounted at least 1m forward of the stern.
- When seabirds are present the gear must ensure mainline is deployed slack so that baited hooks remain submerged.
- Bird curtain must be employed:
  - o Pole aft of line shooter at least 3m long;
  - o Minimum of 3 main streamers attached to upper 2m of pole;
  - o Main streamer diameter minimum 20mm;
  - o Branch streamers attached to end of each main streamer long enough to drag on water (no wind) minimum diameter 10 mm.

#### 3) Night setting:

- No setting between local sunrise and one hour after local sunset; and
- Deck lighting to be kept to a minimum, noting requirements for safety and navigation.

## 4) Weighted branch lines:

- [Following weight specifications are encouraged:]
- Minimum weights attached to all branch lines is 45 grams, with the following options:
  - o less than 60 grams weight attached to within 1 meter of the hook or;
  - o greater than 60 grams and less than 98 grams weight attached to within 3.5 meters of the hook or;
  - o greater than 98 grams weight attached to within 4 meters of the hook; or

- o Minimum weights attached to all branch lines is 45 grams, with the following options
- [greater than total 300 grams of lead core line.]

## Guidelines for Column B mitigation measures

#### 1) Weighted branch lines:

- Weights attached to all branch lines:
- [Following weight specifications are encouraged:]
  - o minimum of 45 grams weight attached to all branch lines;
  - o less than 60 grams weight attached within 1 meter of the hook;
  - o greater than 60 grams and less than 98 grams weight attached to within 3.5 meters of the hook;
  - o greater than 98 grams weight attached to within 4 meters of the hook; or
- [greater than total 300 grams of lead core line.]

## 2) Blue dyed bait:

- The Commission Secretariat shall distribute a standardized color placard.
- All bait must be dyed to the shade shown in the placard.

## 3) Management of offal discharge:

- Either:
  - o No offal discharge during setting or hauling; or
  - O Strategic offal discharge from the opposite side of the boat to setting/hauling to actively encourage birds away from baited hooks.
- 191. The Scientific Committee noted it would review this issue at its next meeting and reminded CCMs, as they implement CMM 2006-02 next year, to provide information to the Commission on the specifications of the mitigation measures that they will require their vessels to employ, as well as any data resulting from research undertaken to further develop and refine measures to mitigate seabird bycatch as required by the CMM.
- 192. The Scientific Committee considered the requirement of CMM 2006-02 for estimates of seabird interactions and bycatch in the Convention Area. The Scientific Committee noted that this was a complex task, requiring representative observer coverage, fine-scale distribution of the seabird populations and frequency and interactions between seabirds and fisheries. The Scientific Committee reaffirmed that seabird mortality estimates would need to be addressed through the 2008-2010 Work Programme. The Secretariat should be requested to obtain the available estimates of seabird population sizes and trends for the next meeting of the Science Committee. The Secretariat is also requested to include a summary of seabird catch reporting in its coverage of data gaps. Several CCMs reminded the Scientific Committee that current observer coverage is lower than 1% in the longline fisheries and that this seriously compromises ability to assess wider ecosystem impacts.

#### 5.2 Sharks

## **Review of CMM 2006-05**

193. The Chair reviewed action required by the Commission in relation to CMM 2006-05, which requires the Scientific Committee to provide advice on the implementation and

effectiveness of this measure, on any alternative measures applied under paragraph 11 of the measure, and the application of any additional measures for the management of shark stocks in the Convention Area, as appropriate.

## Fin weight ratios

194. The Scientific Committee generally considered that the average 5% fin to carcass ratio was reasonable, given the variations in species composition, size and processing methods. Issues were noted concerning how much of the shark carcass was processed at sea prior to landing and whether undressed carcasses could be processed on landing. There was also discussion about the range of fisheries included in the review presented by Australia and if the fin to carcass ratio was influenced by the type of fishery catching sharks and the area of fishing, i.e. tropics versus sub tropics/temperate waters. There were also some comments on cultural issues surrounding shark finning, and that the Commission should adopt a ratio which was suitable for this convention area and not just because it was used by other RFMOs.

## Identification of key shark species for annual reporting to the Commission

- 195. The Committee is also required to recommend to the Commission the key shark species that CCMs will be required to report on annually to the Commission, and to provide a dedicated shark research programme to support stock assessment of shark species that rank highly in the Ecological Risk Assessment, in cooperation with other RFMOs. Alternative methods of analysis other than stock assessment were also to be explored.
- 196. The Scientific Committee notes that it is important that information on the catch of all shark species is collected. These data are necessary to enable risk assessments and stock assessments to be undertaken and provision of advice to the Commission. If catch data are collected only on the most abundant species, this will be biased towards the more productive species and potentially miss the less productive species which may be at higher risk.
- 197. The Scientific Committee recommends that observer programmes should collect information on the catch of all species of sharks, both retained and discarded, to the lowest possible taxonomic level. This information should be provided in the annual reporting to the Commission.
- 198. It is noted that the WCPFC has obligations to collect data for management of the oceanic shark taxi defined in the Convention. The Convention defines highly migratory species through reference to Annex 1 of UNCLOS, but the Scientific Committee noted that several of the species listed there did not occur in the WCPFC Convention Area. It is likely that the list of shark species (Table 2) that have been observed to be caught in WCPO longline and purse seine fisheries will increase as observer data increases across the WCP-CA.
- 199. The Scientific Committee noted that it may not immediately be possible to collect and report data to the species level shown in Table 2, the Scientific Committee therefore suggested that CCMs may report sharks at the genus or family level, provided that they are implementing an NPOA that provides for the identification and reporting of the species composition of their shark catches. The WCPFC will distribute appropriate guidelines and identification guides to assist CCMs in providing data on their shark catches (such as SC3-FT-IP-6 and SC2-FT-IP-3).
- 200. The Scientific Committee was not in a position to define what constitutes a "key" shark species. CCMs shall provide details of the shark species that are caught to assist in the identification of key shark species at next year's Scientific Committee. Future consideration

should include information on the known distribution of those species, e.g., tropical or temperate, coastal or pelagic.

Table 2. Species of sharks and rays reported by observers to be caught in WCPO longline or purse seine fisheries (source: observer data held by SPC).

Common Sciencia name Code Annex Longline Purse seine						IUCN		
name	Scientific name	Code	Annex 1 <sup>1</sup>	Recorded	Number	Recorded	Number	status
патс	Cetorhinus		-	Recorded	Number	Recorded	Number	Status
Basking shark	maximus	BSK	YES	YES	138		0	$YES^{\#}$
Bigeye	Alopias							
thresher	superciliosus	BTH	YES	YES	2,445	YES	3	*
D: 1 1	Carcharhinus	GG.	TIEG	TIEG	25		0	
Bignose shark	altimus	CCA	YES	YES	27		0	*
Blacktip reef shark	Carcharhinus melanopterus	BLR	YES	YES	344		0	
Blacktip	Carcharhinus	DLK	TLS	1 LS	544		O	
shark	limbatus	CCL	YES	YES	1,441	YES	24	
Blue shark	Prionace glauca	BSH	YES	YES	196,192	YES	39	
Broadsnouted	- Treatmen Granton				,			
sevengill	Notorynchus							
shark	cepedianus	NTC		YES	2		0	
Bronze	Carcharhinus	DDO	MEG	MEG	260	MEG	1	
whaler shark	brachyurus Carcharhinus	BRO	YES	YES	269	YES	1	
Bull shark	leucas	CCE	YES	YES	15		0	
Bullhead	reweas	CCL	LLO	LLO	10		· ·	
sharks	Heterodontiformes	HDQ	YES	YES	121		0	
	Cephaloscyllium							
	isabella	CPS		YES	2		0	
	Isistius brasiliansis	ICD		VEC	106		0	
		13D		LES	100		U	
shark	kamoharai	PSK	YES	YES	1,799	YES	44	
	Carcharhinus				ŕ			
Dusky shark	obscurus	DUS	YES	YES	514		0	*
		CCC	MEG	MEG	C 4 0	MEG	2	
	galapagensis	CCG	YES	YES	648	YES	3	
	Sphyrna mokarran	SPK	YES	YES	62		0	
Great white	Carcharodon	5111	LLO	LLO	02		Ü	
shark	carcharias	WSH	YES	YES	48	YES	2	YES
Grey reef	Carcharhinus							
	amblyrhynchos	AML	YES	YES	2,059	YES	17	
	Coloure a con	CDN	VEC	VEC	1 220	VEC	15	
	<i>Spnyrna</i> spp.	SFN	IES	IES	1,320	IES	13	
C	Isurus paucus	LMA	YES	YES	670	YES	28	
	•							
	тзигиз эрр.	1117 111	LLS	1 LS	2,700	1 LS	303	
(unidentified)	Mobulidae	MAN		YES	270	YES	1,085	
Oceanic	Carcharhinus							
whitetip shark	longimanus	OCS	YES	YES	9,140	YES	4,799	
Pelagic sting-	Dasyatis violacea	PLS		YES	11,950	YES	87	
Carpet shark Cookie cutter shark Crocodile shark  Dusky shark Galapagos shark Great hammerhead Great white shark Grey reef shark Hammerhead sharks Long finned mako Mako sharks Manta rays (unidentified) Oceanic whitetip shark	Cephaloscyllium isabella  Isistius brasiliensis Pseudocarcharias kamoharai Carcharhinus obscurus Carcharhinus galapagensis  Sphyrna mokarran Carcharodon carcharias Carcharhinus amblyrhynchos  Sphyrna spp.  Isurus paucus Isurus spp.  Mobulidae Carcharhinus longimanus	CPS ISB PSK DUS CCG SPK WSH AML SPN LMA MAK MAN OCS	YES YES YES	YES	2 106 1,799 514 648 62 48 2,059 1,320 670 2,986 270 9,140	YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES	0 0 44 0 3 0 2 17 15 28 303 1,085 4,799	

Common	Scientific name	Code	Annex	Longline		Purse seine		IUCI
name			<b>1</b> <sup>1</sup>	Recorded	Number	Recorded	Number	stati
ray								
Pelagic thresher Plunkets	Alopias pelagicus Scymnodon	PTH	YES	YES	703		0	*
shark Porbeagle	plunketi	F54		YES	4		0	
shark Rays, skates	Lamna nasus Batoidimorpha	POR		YES	16,217		0	YES
and mantas	(Hypotrmata)	BAI		YES	181	YES	8	
Salmon shark	Lamna ditropis Carcharhinus	LMD		YES	80	YES	40	
Sandbar shark Scalloped	plumbeus	CCP	YES	YES	204	YES	1	*
hammerhead	Sphyrna lewini Galeorhinus	SPL	YES	YES	15		0	*
School shark Seal shark /	galeus	GAG		YES	2,439		0	
black shark Sharks	Dalatias licha	SCK		YES	52		0	
(unidentified) Sharpsnouted	Elasmobranchii	SHK		YES	3,420	YES	15,019	
sevengill shark	Heptranchias perlo	HXT		YES	1		0	
Short finned mako	Isurus oxyrhinchus Carcharhinus	SMA	YES	YES	5,278	YES	422	*
Silky shark Silvertip	falciformis Carcharhinus	FAL	YES	YES	27,019	YES	21,585	
shark Smooth	albimarginatus	ALS	YES	YES	1,150	YES	424	*
hammerhead	Sphyrna zygaena	SPZ	YES	YES	38		0	
Spiny dogfish	Squalus acanthias	DGS		YES	92		0	
Thresher Thresher	Alopias vulpinus	ALV	YES	YES	1,108	YES	12	*
sharks nei	Alopias spp.	THR	YES	YES	1,038	YES	83	
Tiger shark Velvet	Galeocerdo cuvier Scymnodon	TIG	YES	YES	453	YES	2	
dogfish	squamulosus	SSQ		YES	241		0	
Whale shark	Rhincodon typus	RHN	YES	YES	2	YES	124	YES
Whip stingray Whitenose	Dasyatis akajei	WST		YES	103	YES	10	
shark Whitetip reef	Nasolamia velox	CNX	YES	YES	12		0	
shark	Triaenodon obesus Stegostoma	TRB	YES	YES	61		0	
		OSF		YES	10		0	

#### 5.3 Juvenile bigeve and vellowfin tuna

- 201. David Itano (USA) facilitated Agenda Item 5.3, summarizing outcomes from Informal Small Group 3 which examined small tuna issues through inter-sessional email correspondence. These discussions were summarized in document SC3-ISG-WP-2 (Small Tuna on Floating Objects) that was used to facilitate a lunchtime meeting of Informal Small Group 3 during the first week of the Scientific Committee. The document was edited to incorporate input received at that meeting which produced SC3-ISG-WP-6 (Briefing Document: Agenda Item 5.3, Bycatch Mitigation Small Tuna on Floating Objects) that was presented by David Itano in support of Agenda Item 5.3.
- 202. The session convener noted that high levels of fishing mortality from three categories of small tuna captured on floating objects are of management concern in the WCPO: 1) undersize tuna that are often sorted out and discarded and have little commercial value; 2) very small skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye that enter the surface catch of the Philippines and Indonesia, and; 3) all bigeye and "small-sized" yellowfin taken by purse seine and ringnet fisheries operating on floating objects. It was suggested that these categories of small tuna be referred to as "Small Tuna on Floating Objects (STFO)," replacing the terminology of "juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna". Discussion on this recommendation and determination of the size of concern for "small-sized" yellowfin is included in Attachment M and the recommendations to this section.
- 203. Industry-associated and FAD-related research examining acoustic selectivity, targeting and technical influences on STFO catch rates were briefly reviewed. It was noted that analyses of this type are often data limited, supporting the importance of observer data collection of FAD-related gear and fishing strategies. Other studies highlighted the value of working in close collaboration with professional fishermen to benefit from their accumulated experience and knowledge of tuna behaviour and their ability to estimate school size, species composition and fish size prior to setting on FADs and other drifting objects.

#### Discussion

- 204. FFA members noted the importance of reducing fishing mortality of STFO and recognized the need to develop methods to do so. However, they highlighted the importance of associated purse seine effort in their zones, and noted the negative economic and social implications that are likely to arise if restrictive management occurs.
- 205. Kiribati noted that more research is required so that managers can provide guidance to the purse seine industry to help them avoid catches of STFO and encouraged the development of cooperative programmes to address the issue, noting that the tuna resources are essential to the FFA countries and fisheries. Kiribati also noted that observer coverage is critical for assessing bycatch levels.
- 206. Several CCMs, including Australia and Guam, stated that they found the document very useful and felt that it should be preserved in some form within the record of the meeting. However, it was noted by other CCMs that some portions of document SC3-ISG-WP-6 did not fully reflect consensus views from Informal Small Group 3 discussions. The Philippines also noted that very small yellowfin and bigeye tuna are not a targeted catch in their domestic ringnet fishery but are taken as a bycatch to fisheries for other species.
- 207. The USA and Japan recognized these issues but felt that an edited form of the document or some portion of it should be included in the meeting report. The Convener, in consultation with

the meeting Secretariat proposed that the document be edited on the margins of the meeting to address CCM concerns with the Recommendations and Summary included in the report of the Scientific Committee with the modified document included as Attachment M to the Report. This proposal was found acceptable by the meeting with recommendations and the following two summary paragraphs included here:

"The largest constraint of scientists working with commercial vessels was recognized as the prohibitive charter costs and potential loss of revenue by commercially operating fleets. Some means to offset vessel time while providing cooperating vessels with an incentive to participate will need to be developed. Structured scientific cruises working in close proximity to commercial fleets are desirable but extremely expensive.

The main point is that scientific research cruises attempt to emulate commercial conditions but are not able to better utilize the accumulated experience and knowledge of commercial fishermen who are undeniably the experts on acoustic recognition, school assessment and tuna behavior. Closer collaboration and communication with the tuna industry should be fostered by the Scientific Committee and Commission in order to seek practical and incentive based mechanisms to reduce fishing mortality on small tuna taken in WCPO surface fisheries."

#### Recommendations

208. The Scientific Committee adopted the following recommendations:

#### RESEARCH AND ANALYSES

- 1) An analysis to determine what size of yellowfin tuna should be considered in discussion of reducing fishing mortality of STFO incorporating such parameters as stock condition, recruitment indices, yield-per-recruit, and economic considerations.
- 2) A comparative study on relative rates of STFO and floating-object associated fauna between:
  - a) floating objects in the eastern vs. western regions of the WCPO;
  - b) analysis of the relative rates of STFO (especially bigeye) between drifting FADs and anchored FADs; and
  - c) relative rates of STFO taken in archipelagic areas close to large island environments vs. catch rates offshore or in high seas areas
- 3) A detailed analysis of skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye catch on floating object sets by time of day.
- 4) An examination of vessel specific bigeye quotas with vessel owners as a means to reduce bigeye catch and improve targeting by purse seine fisheries.

#### INDUSTRY-ASSOCIATED RESEARCH

- 1) Survey of purse seine operators as to their accuracy in estimating set size, species composition and fish size prior to setting.
- 2) Design acoustic studies ON BOARD commercial purse seine vessels engaged in commercial fishing operations to document the accuracy of set size, species composition and fish size prior to setting. (Note: this would test the feasibility of vessel or fleet-specific STFO quotas as a management option).

- 3) The use of net depth recorders or other depth recording devices in conjunction with ADCP or Doppler current meters and set details to characterize actual pursing depth of WCPO purse seine gear in different areas and conditions.
- 4) Closer collaboration and communication between the Scientific Committee and the tuna industry to seek new ideas and workable solutions to reducing the take of STFO, particularly on drifting and anchored FADs (Note: designed personal interviews and surveys as conducted by Moreno et al. (2007) should be conducted in the WCPO).

## 5.4 Turtles\*

209. The Co-Convener of the Informal Small Group on sea turtles reported on SC3-EB-WP-4 and this group's discussions, reflected therein (Attachment N). The discussion of the document, focused on the contents of Table 3. Column A in the table contains articles that vessels should carry to safely release hooked sea turtles, and the consensus was reached that these tools would be effective in all longline fisheries, if used according to guidelines. Column B contains sea turtle bycatch mitigation measures that have been shown to reduce the capture or injury of turtles, while maintaining target species catch based on research conducted around the world.

**Table 3.** Effective strategies to reduce sea turtle interactions in fisheries (Discussion was not completed on the items in Column B due to reservations by Japan and will continue at further meetings of the WCPFC and its committees.)

A: All longline fisheries	B: Optional methods for longline fishing
Carry and use dipnets (where appropriate), line cutters and dehookers to handle and release sea turtles using guidelines to be established by WCPFC	For shallow-set fisheries (majority of hooks < 100 m) targeting swordfish, with possible bycatch of loggerhead or leatherback turtles:  • Use large circle hooks¹  • Use fish bait as a replacement for traditional use of squid bait  For other fishery sectors than that described above (if applicable):  • Replace non-circle hooks with circle hooks¹ that are at least as wide (minimum width) as those replaced  • Replace non-circle hooks with hooks¹ (any style) that are at least 20% wider (minimum width)  • Use only fish for bait  • Eliminate the shallowest-set hooks (i.e. <100 m) in deep set fishing
	<ul> <li>Replace the shallowest set hooks (i.e.</li> <li>&lt;100m) with circle hooks<sup>1</sup></li> </ul>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For all methods, hooks should not have points offset any greater than 10°. Review has shown that greater offsets can have negative effects in increasing the frequency of deep hooking as opposed to mouth hooking.

210. There was discussion of the need to specify where the measures within the table would apply and whether such measures were sufficiently flexible to allow fishers to choose between

measures and to choose whether to apply the measures at all. The United States explained that the concept of flexibility is built into the document, but that it is intended to provide flexibility for different styles of fisheries, while retaining target catch. That is, the document is not designed to be flexible regarding political boundaries, given that sea turtles cross such boundaries. It was concluded that the measures should be considered for use throughout for the entire Convention Area.

- 211. There was also discussion of whether the items in the first part of Column B would apply to all longline fisheries or just swordfish fisheries, with Japan asking for the broadening of this provision to include all shallow longline fisheries. The United States noted that the measures provided within the table under the heading of swordfish fisheries were those that have been proven to work with swordfish fisheries, and that to remove this specification would not be based on our scientific understanding of their effectiveness.
- 212. Chinese Taipei noted that it is difficult to address sea turtle bycatch issues without a better understanding of sea turtle distribution and ecology. FFA member nations concurred with this statement and that measures should remain flexible until the Scientific Committee is aware of sufficient scientific information, particularly as it applies to measures within Column B. FFA also stressed the importance of the Regional Observer Programme in assessing turtle issues and that the Regional Observer Programme should use standards similar to as those already in existence and is critical to gathering this type of information.
- 213. There was continued discussion and concerns expressed about most of the measures within Column B, with Japan and Korea suggesting that some of them be removed to provide additional flexibility. Australia and New Zealand noted that removing optional measures would actually result in less flexibility. These measures were retained. However, Japan indicated that there were still several measures within the table that it could not agree to. Japan lodged a specific reservation to the language in the document just prior to the table. In addition, measures listed in Column B did not receive endorsement from some CCMs, but will be discussed at future WCPFC meetings.

#### 5.5 Ecological Risk Assessment

- 214. The meeting recalled that SC2 had endorsed Ecological Risk Assessment (ERA) in general and Productivity-Susceptibility Analysis (PSA) in particular as an appropriate way to assist the Commission in prioritizing species for management action or further research.
- 215. The Scientific Committee heard a presentation by David Kirby of SPC-OFP providing a summary of ERA and the updated PSA (SC3-EB-WP-3) and 3 year (2008-2010) ERA Research Plan (SC3-EB-WP-3) that had been presented to the Ecosystem and Bycatch Specialist Working Group (EB-SWG).
- 216. The presentation also addressed the relationship between ERA and stock assessment. It was recognized that the Commission will always want to know stock status for target species and that ERA helps to address those obligations arising under the Convention with regard to non-target associated and dependent species.
- 217. It was noted that CCAMLR applied a risk assessment approach to identify statistical areas at more/less risk of adverse effects of fishing on seabirds and that other RFMOs are also in the process of implementing ERA.

- 218. It was further noted that a recent publication on 'Recommended Best Practices for Regional Fisheries Management Organizations' (Lodge et al. 2007; Royal Institute of International Affairs, Chatham House, London) calls for 'risk-based impact assessment of the effect of fishing activities on non-target species, followed by explicit analytical assessments and/or action when risk is determined to be high'.
- 219. The ERA Research Plan was developed by SPC-OFP following discussions at a workshop convened by SPC-OFP and hosted by the US Western Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Council in Honolulu, 6–9 August 2007. The workshop participants were technical experts with prior experience in developing and/or applying ERA in a fisheries management context. It was noted that representatives of some CCMs wish to attend any future technical meetings as the ERA progresses.
- 220. The high-level output of the ERA Research Plan is:
  - Identification of highly migratory species and associated or dependent species that are at relatively high risk of adverse effects due to fishing, for consideration by the Scientific Committee in terms of further research or management responses.

## 221. The research outputs are:

- Enhanced Productivity-Susceptibility Analyses (PSAs) that are comparable, transferable and for which uncertainty has been quantified;
- Identification of highly migratory species, or associated / dependent species at high apparent risk that can be assessed using existing data and models;
- Identification of data requirements, through fisheries monitoring or bio/ecological research, in order for other high-risk species to be assessed;
- Scientific support for small island developing States in implementing ERA/EAFM at the national level, as requested by countries/territories and in collaboration with FFA.
- The results of the ERA will be presented to Scientific Committee, which may then use the results to:
- Identify non-target species for which stock assessment or further, detailed analysis, IS or IS NOT necessary
- Determine which areas/fisheries/times are relatively high/low risk for particular species and species groups
- Identify, evaluate and recommend bycatch mitigation measures
- 222. On behalf of the FFA members, Samoa thanked SPC-OFP for their work. FFA members feel that ERA is a timely response for non-target species. FFA members recognize that the focus of ERA is on the risk posed by fishing to all species caught and that ERA complements the FFA Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management (EAFM), which provides the framework for managing domestic fisheries in the zones of FFA members. More time, research effort and training workshops are needed to examine the results of ERA, to raise awareness and to build capacity. FFA members offered their support for ERA and the 3 year ERA Research Plan presented and are pleased to support the establishment of best practice in assessing the risk posed by fishing to non-target associated and dependent species.
- 223. Japan re-iterated the concerns it voiced in the EB-SWG concerning participation in the workshop and recognized that while this type of approach is necessary for future management, there are relatively few researchers currently engaged in this field. There are many important factors to consider when studying ocean ecosystems, which are inherently difficult to sample compared with terrestrial systems, and it is not clear that ERA will be able to incorporate these.

- 224. French Polynesia thanked SPC-OFP for the presentation and supported the continuation of such studies.
- 225. Kiribati supported the statement made by Samoa in support of ERA and noted the importance of building confidence in assessing the right level of risk.
- 226. New Caledonia added their voice to that of the FFA countries and French Polynesia who had expressed support for the work undertaken and proposed. It is an appropriate response to Article 5 of the Convention, which requires an ecosystem approach to management of fisheries and the preservation of biodiversity.
- 227. New Zealand also voiced their support for the ERA Research Plan, noting that many comments made during the week regarding data gaps and the need for a holistic approach would be addressed under the research proposed. They recognized it as cutting edge science that would provide focus for research prioritization and would be very useful for management at the national and Commission level.
- 228. Australia supported the comments from FFA members and others supporting the ERA Research Plan, while acknowledging the hesitation expressed by Japan regarding the newness of the ERA approach. The meeting was informed that ERA has been used in >20 fisheries in Australia, with PSAs completed for all of them and detailed Level 3 initiated for one of the fisheries.
- 229. Tonga supported Australia and recognized that ERA provides a way to move forward and make progress in this important area.
- 230. The Scientific Committee Chair noted that ERA is now familiar to most of us and it is especially beneficial to bycatch species. He presented some text for the approval of the meeting (high level and research outputs of the ERA Research Plan in bulleted list above).
- 231. Canada asked for clarification that the ERA under discussion was the same as that included in the draft Scientific Committee Work Programme, due to be discussed under Agenda Item 9; SPC-OFP replied that it was indeed the same work.
- 232. Japan expressed the wish to reserve judgment on the ERA Research Plan until it can be discussed alongside other work proposed in the Scientific Committee Work Programme.
- 233. The Chair stated that ERA already had a two-year (2007, 2008) endorsement and funding commitment from SC2 and that the ERA Research Plan and the Scientific Committee Work Programme would extend this endorsement for the 3 year period 2008–2010.
- 234. Japan stated that SC2 had only approved an indicative budget for 2008 and both the Scientific Committee and WCPFC4 must approve the budget for 2008 and beyond. Some Japanese delegates have concerns about the practicality of ERA and Japan would like to consider the ERA Research Plan alongside other research priorities.
- 235. SPC-OFP stated that they would actively seek to identify and address any shortcomings in the ERA and would discuss these at future meetings of the Scientific Committee.

236. The Chair then closed this particular Agenda Item, noting that the meeting had endorsed the substance of the ERA Research Plan and that it is incorporated in the draft Scientific Committee Work Plan for 2008–2010, which will be discussed under Agenda Item 9.

#### AGENDA ITEM 6 — DATA AND INFORMATION

## **6.1 Regional Observer Programme**

- 237. The Scientific Committee provided recommendations on:
  - 1) Scientific priorities and objectives of the ROP;
  - 2) Minimum fields of scientific data to be collected by the ROP;
  - 3) Improve the documentation of the meaning of each proposed field of data.
- 238. The Scientific Committee endorsed these recommendations, together with the notes that follow.

## Scientific priorities and objectives of the ROP

- 239. The text contained in paragraph 192 (Observer objectives and priorities for longline and purse seine fisheries) of the WCPFC-SC2 Summary Report was used as a starting point for formulating a more generic set of scientific priorities and objectives for the Regional Observer Programme.
- 240. Recommendation There are six scientific objectives that should be considered in the development of the Regional Observer Programme, all of which are high priority. That the text contained in Appendix II of Attachment K be the scientific priorities and objectives for the Regional Observer Programme.
- 241. The Scientific Committee noted that observer programmes may not necessarily be the best way to sample the length and species composition of species that are landed from purse seine vessels.

## Minimum fields of scientific data to be collected by the ROP

- 242. There were a wide range of opinions held on the minimum fields of scientific data to be collected by the ROP. A combination of SC3-GN-WP-6 (Data standards for the Regional Observer Programme) and SC3-DP-4 (Comments on alternative data standards proposed by China, Chinese Taipei, Japan and Korea) was accepted as a basis for moving forward.
- 243. Recommendation That the text contained in Appendix III of Attachment K is used as the starting point for future discussions on the minimum fields of scientific data to be collected by the ROP.
- 244. The Scientific Committee noted that:
  - 1) The list of data fields contained in Appendix III of Attachment K is provisional and requires more consideration and refinement (by other subsidiary bodies of the Commission and subsequent sessions of the ST-SWG);
  - 2) Many delegations expressed a strong desire for further opportunities to add items to, or subtract items from, this list;
  - 3) The Scientific Committee only considered scientific needs for the fields of data to be collected by the Regional Observer Programme;

- 4) At the ST-SWG, a consensus agreement was reached on slightly over 100 fields of data (those not square bracketed in Appendix III) that should be collected by the Regional Observer Programme, but consensus was not reached with regard to other fields;
- 5) In some instances the discussion of fields of data was made more complicated by the lack of shared understanding regarding the meaning and purpose of each proposed field.

#### Improve the documentation of the meaning of each proposed field of data

- 245. Recommendations Two items should be added to the Scientific Committee's work programme, these being:
  - 1) The draft list of minimum data fields for the Regional Observer Programme (contained in Appendix III of Attachment K) be annotated with explanations of what each field is and why it is needed;
  - 2) The draft list of minimum data fields for the Regional Observer Programme be annotated with detail describing the format (units of measure, codes etc) to be used when collecting each field (completing the work that was started in SC3-GN-WP-6).

## 6.2 Data confidentiality, security, and disseminations

- 246. The Scientific Committee provided recommendations on:
  - 1) Procedures for the access to and dissemination of data compiled by the Commission;
  - 2) Information Security Policy.
- 247. The Scientific Committee endorsed these recommendations, together with the notes that follow
- 248. The Scientific Committee noted that there was general support for the draft framework for access by CCMs, draft data request form, and draft data confidentiality agreement (contained in SC3-ST-WP-1). Some views were noted that the draft confidentiality agreement needed to be modified to impose more obligations on the person(s) wanting to receive Non-Public Domain Data.
- 249. The Scientific Committee also noted that the draft framework would need to be modified to conform with any revisions to the 'Rules and procedures for the access to and dissemination of data compiled by the Commission'.

# Rules and Procedures for the access to and dissemination of data compiled by the Commission

- 250. The Scientific Committee considered the Commission's current 'Rules and procedures for the access to and dissemination of data compiled by the Commission' (as adopted at WCPFC3) and a set of proposed revisions to these Rules and Procedures contained in SC3-ST-IP-9. The Scientific Committee noted that SC3-ST-IP-9 contained was a generally superior text.
- 251. The Scientific Committee forwards suggestions made by the ST-SWG (in SC3-ST-IP-9) so that they might be considered by TCC3 and the Commission.

## Information Security Policy

- 252. The draft Information Security Policy contained in SC3-ST-IP-1 consists of a priorities document (which is intended for a small evolving commission), an information security document (which describes the Secretariat's direction and support for information security), and a draft framework for a full set of operational security standards.
- 253. The Scientific Committee recommended that:
  - 1) the Secretariat proceed immediately with the implementation of the Information Security Policy; and
  - 2) if CCMs wish to provide written comments on the Information Security Policy they do so before the 16th November 2007 (and preferably before TCC3).

# 6.3 Indonesia and Philippines Data Collections Project (IPDCP) update and review

- The Executive Director briefed the Committee on the Fourth Meeting of the Steering 254. Committee for the IPDCP which met at Honolulu, Hawaii during the first week of Third Regular Session of the Scientific Committee. He reported that, in addition to representatives from Indonesia and Philippines the Steering Committee was attended by representatives from Chinese Taipei, Japan, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Korea, SPC-OFP and WWF. The Steering Committee recalled discussion in the Statistics and Stock Assessment Specialist Working Groups which underscored the importance of data from Indonesia and the Philippines to the work of the Commission noting that catches of tuna from Indonesia and the Philippines represented 26.4% of the total catch of albacore, bigeye, skipjack and yellowfin in the WCPFC Statistical Area in 2005. While recent progress has been made in the Philippines, the gaps in data from Indonesia and the Philippines continue to be a major source of uncertainty in stock assessments for the Commission. The Steering Committee reviewed activities supported under the Project during 2007 noting with satisfaction that the Indonesian component had finally commenced with an inception workshop early in the year. The Steering Committee had also reviewed a provisional 3-year work programme and budget for the Project. The total proposed budget for 2008, endorsed by the Steering Committee, was US\$188,696 some of which might be supported from the Commission's core budget with the remainder being raised from other sources including through an appeal for voluntary contributions to the IPDCP project fund.
- 255. The Scientific Committee noted the report, and encouraged additional funding support for the activities that have been initiated and continue to be supported under the IPDCP.

## **6.4 Tagging initiatives**

256. Antony Lewis provided a progress report to the Scientific Committee on the PNG Tuna Tagging Project, pointing to relevant documents SC3-GN-WP-9 and SC3-BI-WP-4 that provide additional information. The PNG tagging work is seen as Phase 1 of a larger regional project involving the three tropical tuna species. Two chartered pole-and-line vessel cruises were carried out in August-November 2006 and February-May 2007, resulting in over 61,000 conventional tags, 283 archival tags and 195 sonic tags being released, primarily in the archipelagic waters of PNG. The majority of releases were anchored FAD-associated fish, in line with project objectives, and comprised mostly small-medium sized fish, with skipjack and yellowfin numbers far exceeding expectations, but bigeye releases much lower than hoped. Close to 5,000 tag recoveries had been received by the end of July, following extensive publicity work and establishment of tag recovery mechanisms in key locations, and will continue for some years, with final recapture rates possibly exceeding 20%. The project has thus met most operational objectives and future analyses will likely provide the range of information sought in support of stock assessments and associated work. The archival and sonic tag work will also provide a

wealth of information on the dynamics of FAD associations and tuna behaviour generally. The success of the project has provided a good platform for Phase 2 activities in the future.

- 257. Project implementation of the SPC and the National Fisheries Authority of PNG was noted with significant funding support from the Papua New Guinea National Fisheries Authority as well as New Zealand's International Aid & Development Agency (NZAID), Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research (ACIAR), GEF, EC and the University of Hawaii Pelagic Fisheries Research Program (PFRP).
- 258. John Hampton summarized information on the development of a Phase 2 regional tuna tagging project proposal through intersessional efforts of the WCPFC Regional Tagging Project Steering Committee. The achievements and progress of the group and development of the proposal are well described inSC3-GN-IP-6. The project proposal is available to the Scientific Committee as SC3-GN-WP-10 that proposes the creation of a Pacific Tuna Tagging Project (PTTP) consisting of the recently completed Phase 1 PNG Project, a Phase 2 expansion into the Equatorial WCPO and serious of sub-regional or national projects implemented under the PTTP by national authorities and the IATTC in EPO waters.
- 259. The objectives, study design and implementation of Phase 2 were presented in detail and are available for closer examination in SC3-GN-WP-10. It is proposed that Phase 2 will be planned by SPC in collaboration with WCPFC and implemented by both organizations in conjunction with national agencies and the IATTC. The study results will concentrate on obtaining data useful for reducing uncertainty in WCPO tuna stock assessment efforts and gaining more information on mixing and habitat utilization with some emphasis on FAD effects. A combination of conventional, archival and sonic tags will be used to address different aspects of the project objectives. All components will be closely aligned and standardized. Tag releases are proposed within 2 years of field operations, ideally taking place from mid 2008-2010.
- 260. John Hampton described the importance of tag recovery mechanisms and rewards throughout the planning and implementation of the PTTP. It was noted that the total budget is proposed at approx 9.8 million USD with 2.4 million of this already secured.
- 261. He presented a Draft Recommendation to the Scientific Committee endorsing the proposal for a PTTP as presented in SC3-GN-WP-10. Voluntary fund be created and that CCMs consider a) making direct contributions to the fund and b) developing collaborative tagging projects under the umbrella of the PTTP that would contribute to its objectives.

#### Discussion

- 262. Chinese Taipei suggested that it be included on the list of primary recovery locations and asked if there was any way to increase bigeye releases to meet all project objectives. Antony Lewis noted that their understanding was of limited tuna landings directly in Chinese Taipei with most of their catch being transhipped or landed to other processing centers in the western Pacific and elsewhere. It was noted that every effort was made to increase and target bigeye during the PNG tagging cruises, but the project found a general lack of local abundance, particularly during Cruise 2.
- 263. PNG expressed thanks to the tagging team and acknowledged the efforts of SPC and the University of Hawaii Pelagic Fisheries Research Program in training National Fisheries Authority (NFA) counterparts in archival and sonic tagging techniques. It was noted that NFA will continue

sonic tagging research in PNG waters in collaboration with the PFRP, particularly to increase data and information on bigeye tuna.

- 264. USA commended those working on the proposal and efforts to develop the project. It was noted that the proposal has included ways to estimate tag reporting levels but that reporting (or non-reporting) by some longline fleets remains problematic. The meeting was urged to assist in publicizing the tagging programme and the importance of returning tags with their domestic fishing fleets and particularly for distant-water longline.
- 265. Several CCMs noted their appreciation for hard work and dedication of the SPC, NFA and the tagging personnel in contributing to the success of Phase I and supported continuation into Phase 2 activities.
- 266. French Polynesia noted the unique geographic location of French Polynesia between the WCPO and the EPO that supports importance of tagging in this region. It was noted that discussions have already begun between SPC and French Polynesia with hopes to develop a subregional tagging project centered in the northern French Polynesian zone.
- 267. The EU commended the Phase 2 proposal and strongly supported the implementation of the broader project. He further noted that he will investigate and seek funding support from EU sources.
- 268. PNG strongly supported the project and noted that the PNG NFA will provide funding support of USD \$100,000 for Phase 2. He noted that 30% of the WCPO catch is now taken in PNG waters, indicating the importance of this project to PNG and the region.
- 269. The USA reiterated the importance of obtaining strong collaboration from all longline countries in the return of tags from larger fish. Australia supported previous comments and noted the importance of work already completed in PNG both of itself and in preparation for Phase 2.
- 270. Chinese Taipei supported the project and noted that efforts would be made to solicit their purse seine and longline fleets to improve tag return rates. The importance of the project to produce data necessary for stock assessment and regional management was stressed.
- 271. Niue noted the importance of the tagging work to small island developing States for resource sustainability, and thanked countries and members who contributed to Phase 1 and the development of Phase 2.
- 272. Several CCMs, including NZ, Fiji, Kiribati, China, and the Philippines voiced their appreciation to those involved in Phase 1 tagging implementation, and the Scientific Committee voiced general support for the continuation of Phase 2 activities.

#### Recommendations

- 273. The Scientific Committee noted its strong support for the Phase 1 component of the Regional Tuna Tagging Project in PNG. The Scientific Committee recommended that:
  - The Commission endorse the Phase II extension of the tagging project as a Commission-sponsored research project;
  - A Steering Committee be established to plan the Phase II component of the project;
  - A voluntary fund be established by the Commission to encourage CCMs to provide the necessary funding for the project.

#### 6.5 Other matters

- 274. The Scientific Committee noted the discussions that had occurred in the ST-SWG on data gaps and procedures for the provision of data to the Commission.
- 275. The Scientific Committee provided recommendations on:
  - 1) Data gaps, and
  - 2) Procedures for the provision of data to the Commission.
- 276. The Scientific Committee endorsed these recommendations, together with the notes that follow

#### Data gaps

- 277. The Scientific Committee noted that the timely provision of data was a very important issue for the work of the Scientific Committee, and in particular for the stock assessments.
- 278. The Scientific Committee noted that data gaps (including late and/or absent data) are impacting on the ability to provide the best available scientific advice, particularly for the assessment of stocks.
- 279. Recommendations:
  - that the Commission should note that data gaps (including late and/or absent data) are impacting on the ability to provide the best available scientific advice, particularly for the assessment of stocks;
  - that within the next 12 months the Secretariat deploys on the WCPFC website a prototype computer programme that would allow gaps in data to be easily identified; and
  - that a study be undertaken to identify the causes of data gaps. This study should be from a holistic perspective, paying particular attention to those instances where data were not collected.

#### Procedures for the provision of data to the Commission

- 280. The Scientific Committee noted that based on the experience gained in implementing procedures for the provision of scientific data to the Commission, and the changes implemented by the Commission since the procedures for the provision of data were originally adopted in 2005, the 'Procedures for the provision of data to the Commission' needed to be updated. A number of editorial changes were proposed (including to the common names for fish species and logical regrouping of some fish species), and some rearrangement or rewording to improve clarity and consistency, and four substantive changes (documented in the paragraph 14 of Attachment K).
- 281. The ST-SWG recommended that the 'Scientific data to be provided to the Commission' be that documented in Appendix IV of Attachment K).
- 282. The Scientific Committee noted the need for further consideration (at Commission level) of the wording related to provision of data on fishing activities outside the Convention Area.

#### Species composition data

- The EU delegate noted that the large uncertainties in the species composition of purseseine landings have been a major pending question in the WCPFC area, as large discrepancies have been observed between the species composition obtained from observer sampling and from port samplings conducted by various countries in the area. The EU expressed to the Scientific Committee its deep regrets that this fundamental problem was not discussed by the statistics experts and that no action or recommendation could be envisaged by the ST-SWG to solve this problem that is of fundamental importance because the yearly catches at size taken by purse seiners are a key stone component in both the yellowfin and bigeye stock assessments. The Scientific Committee should recognize the fact that the species composition of purse-seine landings has been successfully conducted in all the other oceans using large scale and routine port sampling schemes: in the Atlantic and Indian oceans since 1980 and since 2000 in the EPO. The EU prepared a paper (SC3-ST-IP-7) that was tentatively demonstrating that the present species sampling done by observers in the WCPFC area was necessarily biased, overestimating catches of large yellowfin and widely underestimating the catches of small yellowfin and small bigeye landed by purse seine (as these small tunas are often misclassified in log books and landing statistics as being skipjack). Unfortunately, time constraints did not allow the EU delegate to present the paper during the ST-SWG session and so this major statistical problem was not discussed. The EU considers that WCPFC should urgently conduct the research actions recommended in the paper in order to solve this major uncertainty: (1) in the short term through a validation of the best sampling procedure of purse-seine landings, and (2) in the medium term through the implementation of a well coordinated unbiased sampling programme of the purse seine species composition catches. Australia supported the need for additional data collection measures in the purse seine fishery and noted that a catch documentation scheme could be of assistance in this regard.
- 284. SPC noted that the issue of biased species composition sampling by observers onboard purse seiners has been known for some time and that a study by the SPC-OFP was reported in 2005 (see SC1-ST-WP-4). While observer data cannot be used to estimate the complete species composition, the data can still be used to obtain estimators of certain parameters of interest, such as the relative proportions of bigeye and yellowfin in the combined catch of bigeye and yellowfin (see SC3-ST-IP-5). Logistical constraints, such as the multitude of ports in the WCPO and the usually unannounced visits by purse seiners due to the continuous movement of vessel across the region, have so far impeded the development of "large-scale" port sampling programmes in the Pacific islands, with the exception of sampling of the United States vessels that regularly land their catch in Pago Pago. The Secretariat noted that observers are effective in longline fisheries.

### AGENDA ITEM 7 — COOPERATION WITH OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

### 7.1 Review of existing MOUs

285. The Executive Director introduced SC3-GN-WP-11 relating to relations between WCPFC and other organisations.

#### Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC)

286. The Executive Director advised that the arrangement with SPC for the provision of scientific and data management services continued to work well. He expressed appreciation to the SPC-OFP staff for the responsiveness and flexibility in responding to Secretariat requests relating to the existing service provider arrangement. He noted that the future tasks and activities to be

assigned to SPC-OFP under the scientific services provider agreement would be dependent on the scientific work programme approved by the Commission.

# Commission for the Conservation for Southern Bluefin Tuna (CCSBT)

287. The Executive Director advised that the Secretariat collaborated with the CCSBT through the informal collaborative arrangement known as the t-RFMO.

# International Scientific Committee for Tunas and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC)

288. The Executive Director advised that the MOU with ISC had been executed early in 2007 and that collaboration in respect of northern stocks continued to develop in both the Scientific Committee and Northern Committee.

# Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC)

The Executive Director advised that, reflecting the special relationship between IATTC and WCPFC, the MOU with IATTC was signed following its approval at the Third Regular Session of the Commission at Samoa in 2006. He advised that the First Consultative Meeting between the two Secretariats had taken place at Cancun, Mexico on Sunday 24 June, 2007. In addition to the MOU, the meeting had reviewed a draft programme of work that could be subsequently considered by the respective Commissions to operationalize collaboration between the two organisations. The draft included work to develop a mechanism for the exchange of scientific and fisheries data, research collaboration, particularly in respect of bigeye tuna, Pacific bluefin, sharks and billfish and including ecosystem issues. The Executive Director noted that a means to exchange data with IATTC was central to developing a mutually beneficial relationship with IATTC. He noted that the Rules and Procedures for Access to and Dissemination to Commission Data were currently under review and that this matter was getting attention in that review. He noted that IATTC would need an authorization that provided for reciprocity in relation to data exchange. The Scientific Committee reaffirmed that IATTC and WCPFC need to develop a close working relationship but that, in the interests of transparency, CCMs need to be fully consulted on any initiatives to operationalize areas of cooperation.

# Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA)

290. The Scientific Committee noted the draft MOU that had been prepared by the WCPFC and FFA secretariats to provide a platform for cooperation between the two organizations.

# Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT)

291. The Executive Director advised that the Secretariat collaborated with the ICCAT through the informal collaborative arrangement known as the t-RFMO.

#### 7.2 Development of new MOUs

292. In response to recommendations from SC2, endorsed by WCPFC3, the Executive Director presented draft memoranda of understanding (MOUs) for: the Agreement for the Conservation of Albatross and Petrels (ACAP), the Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP), the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), and the Indian Ocean Tuna Commission (IOTC).

293. The Scientific Committee, recalling that further review will occur at the Technical and Compliance Committee and at the Commission, noted the developments in relation to these organisations. The Scientific Committee was invited to provide written comments on the draft MOUs to the Secretariat by 20 September 2007 so that those comments could be taken into account when the Technical and Compliance Committee reviews the draft at its Third Regular Session 27 September to 2 October, 2007.

#### 7.3 Other cooperative activities

#### a. UN Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO)

- 294. The Executive Director reported that although collaborative arrangements with FAO have not yet been formalized, as is provided for at Article 22 of the Convention, relations continue to evolve and strengthen. Consultation and collaboration have involved data issues, particularly in relation to the Fisheries Global Information System (FIGIS), the Fisheries Information Resource Management System (FIRMS) and the Coordinated Working Party on Fisheries Statistics (CWP).
- 295. Jacek Majkowski (FAO) reported on FAO activities relevant to WCPFC including the Japan-financed Management of Tuna Fishing Capacity project, the outcomes of which were presented at the Meeting of Tuna Regional Fishery Management Organizations (RFMOs) at Kobe, Japan in January 2007. He advised the Committee that the Project supported a further workshop in May 2007 to further develop, test and apply a method for the estimation of tuna fishing capacity from stock assessment-related information. Noting that the Project was scheduled to conclude in the near future the workshop recommended that the existing Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) of the Project be transformed into a Technical Coordination Committee (TCC) to continue to provide a forum to (i) consider and resolve the technical issues involved in the management of tuna fishing capacity and (ii) coordinate the related research. Concluding his presentation, he mentioned: (i) the status of tuna catch data in FAO's Fisheries Geographical Information System (FIGIS) and (ii) the outcome of the March 5 to 9, 2007 Meeting of Committee on Fisheries (COFI).

### b. Coordinated Working Party on Fishery Statistics

296. The Executive Director reported on his attendance at the 22nd meeting of the FAO Coordinating Work Party on Fisheries Statistics (CWP22) meeting in March 2007, as recommended by SC2. He noted the CWP's activities included the coordination and harmonisation of fishery statistics collected by regional fisheries bodies and fishery data quality indicators. He also noted that, at the meeting, the South East Asian Fisheries Development Centre (SEAFDEC) had proposed a change in boundaries between FAO Fishing Areas 57 and 71 in the Malacca Strait. As this had implications for the Convention Areas of both IOTC and WCPFC, the meeting had recommended that SEAFDEC consult with these two organisations to ensure that such a change was acceptable to them. He reported that the Secretariat is awaiting a formal communication from SEAFDEC in relation to this matter.

# c. Fishery Information Resource Management System

297. The Executive Director reported on his attendance at the 4<sup>th</sup> Steering Committee meeting of the Fishery Resources Monitoring Systems (FIRMS) in March 2007 as recommended by SC2. He noted that FIRMS is a partnership between international organizations and is based at FAO.

The Scientific Committee noted positive developments in relation to the implementation of FIRMS and proposed that the Secretariat and CCMs continue to monitor these developments.

# AGENDA ITEM 8 — CONSIDERATION OF THE SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS OF DEVELOPING STATES AND PARTICIPATING TERRITORIES

# 8.1 Special Requirements Fund

#### a. Review of 2006/2007 activities

- 298. John Hampton provided an update of activities in stock assessment training for small island developing States. Funding secured from GEF with additional support from Japanese Trust Fund (JTF). Future funding not secured but strong support for continuation of the workshop programme. Also there is a need for knowledge retention through ongoing revision and assessment, possibly using web-based tools. A proposal has been submitted to the JTF for support in coming years.
- 299. PNG, Samoa, Kiribati, Philippines and Niue supported the current work, appreciate the support from the donors and agreed there is a need for on going support. Japan supports the work and will endeavor to secure funding for the stock assessment workshops.
- 300. John Hampton also thanked the EU and WCPFC for their financial support.
- 301. EU suggested that developed countries provide opportunities and funding for students from small island developing States to study stock assessment especially at the Ph.D. level.

#### b. Advice and recommendations to the Commission\*

302. The Scientific Committee recommended the continuation of the stock assessment workshop.

#### **8.2 Other matters**

303. No other matters were raised.

### AGENDA ITEM 9 — FUTURE WORK PROGRAMME

# 9.1 Strategic Research plan 2007-2011 for the Scientific Committee

304. This agenda item was deferred for consideration at SC4.

### 9.2 Review of 2007 Work Programme

305. The Secretariat reported the work accomplished during the past year. There was no discussion on this item.

# 9.3 2008 Work Programme and Budget and 2009-2010 Provisional Work Programme and Budget

306. The Scientific Committee recommended to the Commission the Work Programme and provisional budget for 2008-2010 as outlined in Attachment O. The Scientific Committee also recommended that during 2008 the Commission provide funding support from its core budget to several high priority research projects as indicated in Table 4.

**Table 4.** Selected items from the Work Programme of the Scientific Committee for 2008-2010 and (Indicative) Budget that require funding from the Commission's core budget (Indicative budget in USD)

Strategic Research Activity or Project with priority identified at SC3	2008		2009		2010		
	Core	Other	Core	Other	Core	Other	
1. Collection, compilation and verification of data from the fishery							
Project 14. (Priority = High) Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project (IPDCP)	100,000		188,696		188,696		

# Background information (Refer to SC3-GN-WP-7 Report of the Steering Committee on IPDCP)

One of the biggest sources of uncertainty in stock assessment comes from data gaps in the Philippine and Indonesian waters. Since 2004, the Commission supported this programme through the voluntary contribution from members and from core budget of the Commission since 2007. Though data reporting is a member's responsibility, the Commission agreed to financially support the establishment of infrastructure for fishery data collection system in the Philippines and Indonesia. The Philippines has finished two year full implementation of the IPDCP and the Commission supported basic cost in 2007 to continue data collection in the Philippines. Indonesia hosted the first Workshop to consider the implementation of the IPDCP in Indonesia, January 2007, and currently it implements preliminary research to prepare a full IPDCP proposal in Indonesia.

#### 4. Indonesia

- A full project proposal for the IPDCP 2008-2010 in Indonesia will be submitted in November 2007. An outline of the proposal and an indicative budget was introduced at the fourth Steering Committee meeting on the IPDCP, 14 August 2007. A preliminary research was commenced in June 2007 with a support of USD 30,000 from the Commission. Its progress report was provided at the Steering Committee.
- The IPDCP in Indonesia is a [three]-year project to establish the infrastructure of data collection for tuna fishery in the eastern part of Indonesia. The IOTC has supported data collection in the western side of Indonesia to cover tuna fishery in the Indian Ocean side. Fisheries in the eastern Indonesia are known to be far more complicated than those in the western side of Indonesia.
- An average of [\$100,000] is estimated each year for 2008-2010 to be funded from the Commission.

# 5. Philippines

• The Philippines has successfully finished two-year IPDCP in the country. It focused on the establishment of data collection system. The Commission considered the importance of the continuity of data collection in Philippines and supported Philippines basic funds to

run the established system. The proposed budget each year for 2008-2010 was USD88,896.

• If core budget in addition to the indicative budget of USD100,000 for 2008 is not available, an average of [\$90,000] should be funded from other sources.

#### 6. GEF

• A possibility of GEF funding

Project 15. (Priority = High) Rescue of historical commercial catch data from countries in the western Pacific Ocean, including Vietnam.	15,000	15,000	15,000			
This research was identified as the highest priority to minimize data gaps in stock assessments.						
Project 16. (Priority = Medium)  Publication and distribution of Commission's training and educational materials.	7,500	7,500	7,500			

- SWG conveners may recommend items to be published and distributed for the Commission's work. For example, during 2007 additional guides were developed by the FT-SWG on longline and purse seine bycatch species. Funding support to provide colour reprints of these guides as well as tuna guides in languages deemed useful for Commission objectives.
- Includes development of training materials and the production of material to facilitate the identification of target and non-target species by fishermen, observers, and port samplers with the objective of improving data quality.

institution, observers, and port samplers with the objective of improving data quanty.						
2. Monitoring and Assessment of Stocks						
2a. Stock assessment and modeling						
Project 26. (Priority = High) - NEW Revised Stock assessment on southern swordfish	7,500	110,000				

- SA-SWG priority.
- CMM-2006-03 states that "The Commission will review this measure in 2008 on the basis of advice from the scientific committee following their consideration of an updated swordfish stock assessment..." This species is not one of the principal target species assessed by OFP but is an important target species for a number of CCMs. Australian and New Zealand scientists are proposing to undertake this

work but are seeking some funds from the Commission as the research is directly addressing a request from the Commission and will have broader regional benefits. Funding from the Commission would also help secure funds from funding sources from Australia and New Zealand.

• Total budget AUD147,000 over 1 year.

# **2b.** Biological Studies

Project 39. (Priority = High) - NEW						
Regional study of the stock structure and life-	25,000	190,000	25,000	190,000	25,000	190,000
history characteristics of South Pacific albacore.						

- BI-SWG Priority.
- A proposal to undertake this work is being developed by Australia and conjunction with New Zealand, SPC-OFP and other CCMs (e.g. New Caledonia, French Polynesia, FFA countries). The project is seeking some funding from the WCPFC as the research directly addresses stock assessment needs for one of the principal target species in the WCPO and will be of direct benefits to a range of CCMs. Funding from the Commission would also help secure funds from funding sources from Australia and New Zealand.
- This has strong assessment implications with wide-spread benefits to a number of fisheries active in the WCPO.
- Total Budget: AUD820K over 3 years.
- This project may require a better description of the work and justification for the funding requested from WCPFC. It may be possible for nations with an interest in the South Pacific albacore fishery to fund this work.

3. Monitoring and assessment of the ecosystem						
Project 43. (Priority = High) Ecological Risk Analysis, including PSA.	130,000		130,000	130,000		

- On-going ERA Work Programme submitted to SC3 and endorsed (cf. SC3-EB-WP-3).
- Includes \$30,000 for identifying areas of spatial and temporal overlap of seabird and sea turtle interactions with tuna fisheries in the WCPO (ACAP).
- This project is allocated a large portion of the available research funds (\$130K of the available \$300K). More details on the project should be provided and fuller discussion of the priority of this project relative to other projects needs to be engaged. Perhaps the CCMs and NGOs can fund this work rather than using the limited WCPFC research funds.

Project 56. (Priority = Medium) - NEW Utilize underwater videos and other tools to characterize species, size composition and spatial distribution of tunas aggregating around floating objects.	5,000						
<ul> <li>FT-SWG Priority</li> <li>The unit used in the EPO by IATTC cost approximately \$3000. On advice from IATTC, it will likely be necessary that gear be suitable to depths of at least 100 m due to deeper thermocline and mixed layer depth in the WCPO. This will require greater pressure ratings and length of cables.</li> </ul>							
4. Evaluation of management options							
Project 57. (Priority = High) - NEW  Development of Scoping Paper, and draft Work Plan, on the potential costs, benefits and difficulties of alternative approaches for identification of appropriate reference points and implementation of an MSE within the WCPO.	10,000						
<ul> <li>ME-SWG Priority and SC-3 Recommendation.</li> <li>To be undertaken in 2008.</li> <li>CCMs may be able to fund travel for their respective scientists to participate in this process.</li> </ul>							
SUB-TOTAL (NON SPC-OFP SERVICES)	300,000						
SUB-TOTAL (SPC-OFP SERVICES)	325,000						
GRAND TOTAL	625,000						

- 307. The Scientific Committee recommends that the WCPFC Secretariat, together with the Chairman, Vice-Chairman and SWG Conveners, and in consultation with CCMs and the Commission's Science Service Provider, draft guidelines outlining the process for formulating the Work Programme and budget of the Scientific Committee to ensure that the process is efficient, transparent and facilitates broad participation in the scientific Work Programme. These guidelines are to be presented to SC4 for review, adoption and implementation.
- 308. The Conveners of the SWGs met to consider the size of the indicative research budget for 2009 and 2010. Consideration was given to the scope of the Work Programme adopted by the Scientific Committee (which itemizes 59 substantive research projects) and the commensurate management issues for which scientific advice is required. Taking account of these issues, the Conveners therefore suggested that the 2008 budget be seen as a minimum budget level to fund research in the WCPO. Conveners suggested that the Commission should give consideration to significantly increasing this budget over future years.

#### Discussion

- 309. The Scientific Committee's work programme and budgeting process has been *ad hoc*. There is a need for a better structured and more transparent process. These improvements should be undertaken during the course of the coming year and should be reviewed by SC4.
- 310. In cooperation with the scientific service provider, the Secretariat should complete work on the budget details, based on an indicative budget of US\$625K for 2008 as noted within the WCPFC3 report, before the Commission is asked to approve the work plan at WCPFC4.
- 311. The indicative budget for 2008 (US\$625K) could be used as a minimum budget for 2009 and 2010.
- 312. More thorough review of projects funded during the previous year should be undertaken at each Scientific Committee meeting.
- 313. While not preventing the Scientific Committee from forwarding it's recommendation on the Work Programme and provisional budget to the Commission for consideration and approval, Japan requested that further cost saving efforts should be sought in order to reduce the total budget level and to accommodate the many research requests under the restricted budget, and that developed members should mobilize their own financial resources for the proposed research rather than asking for a pay-back of the core budget. Japan also emphasized that the core budget should be utilized to maximize the benefit of a wider range of members in particular developing states, in an equitable manner.

#### AGENDA ITEM 10 — ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

#### 10.1 Rules of Procedure

314. The Vice-Chair (Keith Bigelow) provided a summary of the history of the development of Rules of Procedure for the Commission's subsidiary bodies. He noted that during the Scientific Committee an informal working group reviewed intersessional comments (Chinese-Taipei, FFA, Japan, New Zealand and the USA) on the current status of the Rules of Procedure, but could not reach consensus on this issue.

- 315. Several CCMs commented favorably on a suggestion by Chinese Taipei that the Scientific Committee mandates the Executive Director to informally consult with all CCMs in order to consolidate their different views on the existing draft Rules of Procedure. This consultation should be conducted and a report prepared for presentation to SC4. The Executive Director should also provide a recommendation on this matter to WCPFC4 for its consideration, or at the latest, to WCPFC5.
- 316. Niue stated that FFA members support the draft Rules of Procedure recommended by SC2, noting that they were drafted to be applicable to all subsidiary bodies of the WCPFC. FFA members have consistently stated that for simplicity there should be a single set of rules of procedures for all subsidiary bodies. Given that the Scientific Committee has twice considered this issue and that the NC and TCC are yet to consider in great detail their respective rules of procedure, FFA members propose that the Scientific Committee's draft rules and procedures as recommended by SC2 be maintained in their current form. FFA members further propose that the Scientific Committee recommends its draft rules of procedure to TCC and NC for their consideration before the Scientific Committee gives this issue further consideration.
- 317. China insisted that the rules of procedure should comply with the principles of the Commission's rules and procedures. China has different opinions on some items in draft rules of procedure.
- 318. Japan suggested that given the difficulty of obtaining a consensus position on this issue, it should be referred back to the Commission for guidance.
- 319. The US commented that the Chinese Taipei and FFA member proposals are not mutually exclusive and could be combined.
- 320. Recommendation The Scientific Committee recommended that the Executive Director consult with CCMs regarding the issue of rules of procedure for subsidiary bodies and, taking into account the comments tabled at, or provided during, the Scientific Committee on the draft rules and procedures recommended by SC2, and any comments provided by NC3 and TCC3, provide to WCPFC4 options for progressing this issue.

# 10.2 Independent review of the science structure and functions of the Commission

321. The Vice Chair presented the outcomes of an Informal Small Group that considered issues associated with the proposed Independent Review of the Commission's Transitional Science Structure and Functions (SC3-ISG-WP-7). The Scientific Committee made recommendations on the proposed review's scope, steering committee, terms of reference for the steering committee, reviewer attributes, dissemination of expressions of interest, budget and indicative schedule (Attachment P).

### 10.3 Future operation of the Scientific Committee

- 322. The Vice-Chair presented several of his suggestions regarding the future operation of the Scientific Committee so that it can achieve its primary objective of providing scientific advice on Commission requests and making recommendations on resource status and fisheries impacts. These suggestions included consideration of whether or not informal small working groups successfully produce draft text on a particular agenda item. On the issue of efficiency, the Vice-Chair asked how the Scientific Committee can reduce repetition in the consideration of papers and discussion of issues, queried the scientific value in technical discussions occurring within the SWG context and broader discussions in the Scientific Committee plenary, queried whether or not all SWGs need to meet annually, sought suggestions for a mechanism for improved flow of information from Information Papers, queried whether some of the Scientific Committee's work could be done during sessions dedicated to a particular issue and whether a particular issue could be added to a meeting of another forum (e.g. Pelagic Fisheries Research Program, Pacific Science Forum).
- 323. In response to a question from the EC regarding whether all meeting papers should be classified as working papers and the Chair deciding which papers should be presented, the Vice Chair said that there should be a distinction between working papers and information papers. On this issue, the US commented that information papers should be relevant to the terms of reference of the group to which they are submitted, e.g. working papers should be supported by relevant information papers.
- 324. Several CCMs supported Canada's comments that at SWGs, participants should be considered as scientists, not as CCM delegates, SWG time should not be spent clearing SWG reports while insuring due process, and that steps should taken to strengthen the scientific output of the Scientific Committee in a fair and transparent manner.
- 325. The Scientific Committee noted that many policy and administrative issues had been raised at SC3. It was difficult to prevent this, although the Chair, vice-Chair, and Secretariat might have a role in insuring that agendas of future meetings are focused on providing scientific advice to the Commission.
- 326. Chinese Taipei suggested that to improve independence and efficiency, the use of professional rapporteurs should be considered. It was further suggested that Scientific Committee meetings would benefit from the presence of a legal advisor to provide professional advice on legal matters.
- 327. Papua New Guinea commented that consideration should be given to ensuring that Pacific Island scientists are not disadvantaged but are given every opportunity to participate in all Scientific Committee and Scientific Committee associated meetings to develop their

understanding of all science issues relating to the management of tuna and other highly migratory fish stocks in the region.

328. The Vice-Chair, in thanking delegations for their suggestions, stated that efforts would be made to implement transitional improvements to Scientific Committee processes.

# 10.4 Review of Part 1 of the Annual Report to the Commission

- 329. Papua New Guinea presented the outcomes of the Informal Small Group that considered the issue of a Review of Part 1 of the Annual Report to the Commission (SC3-ISG-WP-8), noting that consensus was achieved on 90% of the proposed template. By default, this means that the Commission will continue to use the current format approved by WCPFC2.
- 330. The Scientific Committee agreed to continue its consideration of this issue at SC4.

### 10.5 Next meeting

331. The Scientific Committee accepted Papua New Guinea's offer to host SC4 at Port Moresby from 11-22 August 2008.

#### AGENDA ITEM 11 — OTHER MATTERS

#### 11.1 Priorities for stock assessment for 2008

- 332. The Scientific Committee recommended that the following species be fully assessed in 2008, subject to the completeness of SPC-OFP's data holdings:
  - 1) WCPO Bigeye (with consideration given to a Pacific-wide bigeye stock assessment with IATTC);
  - 2) South Pacific Albacore; and
  - 3) WCPO Skipjack (2008/2009).

#### AGENDA ITEM 12 — ADOPTION OF REPORT

# 12.1 Adoption of the Summary Report and Executive Summary of the third regular session of the Scientific Committee

333. The Summary Report and the Executive Summary of the Third Regular Session of the Scientific Committee were adopted by consensus.

# AGENDA ITEM 13 — CLOSE OF THE MEETING

334. In closing the meeting, the Chair thanked, on behalf of the Scientific Committee, the Government of the U.S.A for hosting the Third Regular Session of the Scientific Committee. He also thanked all staff of the Western Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Council and NMFS Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center and all participants for their wonderful preparation and contributions to the meeting. He thanked again the Vice-Chair, SWG convenors, Informal Small Group facilitators, rapporteurs, and the staff of the Secretariat for their hard work throughout the meeting. The Chair acknowledged the financial support provided by the Commission.

- 335. In responding to the Chair's closing remarks, the Executive Director also thanked all participants for their cooperation and collaboration and highlighted meeting outcomes. He also expressed appreciation to the government of the U.S.A. for its significant support to the meeting. Augustine Mobiha, on behalf of the FFA, thanked all participants to be able to work together to address various issues and expected to see all next year in Port Moresby. Christofer Boggs also would like to add thanks from the U.S.A. in appreciation for all participants coming to Honolulu and truly appreciated for being able to host the meeting.
- 336. The meeting was closed on Friday, 24 August 2007.



# Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Scientific Committee Third Regular Session

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

# **ATTACHMENTS**

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

# **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

#### CHAIR

#### **Dae-Yeon Moon**

Director National Fisheries Research and Development Institute 408-1, Shirang-ri, Gijang-eup, Gijang-gun Busan, 619-902, Korea

Tel: +82-51-720-2310 Fax: +82-51-720-2337 dymoon@nfrdi.re.kr

### **AUSTRALIA**

#### **Robert Campbell**

CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research Private Bag No.1 Aspendale VIC 3195 Australia Ph: +61-3-9239-4681

Ph: +61-3-9239-4681 Robert.Campbell@csiro.au

#### **Campbell Davies**

Principal Research Scientist
CSIRO Marine & Atmospheric Research
GPO Box 1538
Hobart, Tasmania 7001
Ph: +61-3-6232-5044
Campbell.Davies@csiro.au

#### **Dale Kolody**

CSIRO SIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research Private Bag No.1 Aspendale VIC 3195 Australia Ph: +61-3-6232-5121 dale.kolody@csiro.au

#### **Wez Norris**

Australian Fisheries Management Authority P.O Box 7051 Canberra Business Center, ACT 2610 Australia Ph: +61-2-6225-5312 wez.norris@afma.gov.au

#### Ilona Stobutzki

Bureau of Rural Sciences GPO Box 858 Canberra ACT 2601 Ph: +61-2-6271-6376 ilona.stobutzki@brs.gov.au

# Peter Ward

Bureau of Rural Sciences GPO Box 858 Canberra ACT 2601 Ph: +61-2-6272-4163 peter.ward@brs.gov.au

#### **CANADA**

#### Max Stocker

Research Scientist Fisheries and Oceans Canada 3190 Hammond Bay Road Nanaimo, B.C. Canada, V9T 6 N7 Ph: 1-250-758-0275 stockerm@pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca

#### **CHINA**

# Xiaojie Dai

Shanghai Fisheries University 334 Jungong Road Shangai, 200090, P.R. China Ph: 86-21-065710041

xjdai@shfu.edu.cn

#### Xu-chang Ye

Associate Professor Shanghai Fisheries University 334 Jungong Road Shangai, 200090, P.R. China Ph: 86-21-065710205 xcye@shfu.edu.cn

#### **COOK ISLANDS**

#### Ian Bertram

Secretary Ministry of Marine Resources P.O Box 85 Rarotonga Tel: 682-28730

Fax: 682-29721

I.Bertram@mmr.gov.ck

#### Pamela Maru

Ministry of Marine Resources P.O Box 85 Rarotonga Ph: 682-28721

Fax: 682-29721 P.M@mmr.gov.ck

#### **EUROPEAN UNION**

#### Alain Fonteneau

IRD BP 171 34200 Sete France Ph: +33-4-9957-3255 fonteneau@ird.fr

#### **Roberto Sarralde Vizuete**

IEO-Instituto Espanol de Oceanografia Darsena pesquera. Santa Cruz de Tenerife Ph: +34-922-549-400 roberto.sarralde@ca.ieo.es

# FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA

#### Steven Retalmai

Assistant Fisheries Biologist

P.O Box PS 122 Palikir, Pohnpei 96941 Tel: +691-320-2700 Fax: +691-320-2383

stevenr@mma.fm

#### Bernard Thoulag

Executive Director NORMA PS 122 Palikir, Pohnpei 96941

Ph: +691-320-2700/ Fax: +691-320-2383 Bernardt@mma.fm/mmafish@mail.fm

#### FIJI

#### Jone Amoe

Oceanic Fisheries Officer
Fisheries Department
Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and
Forests
Takayawa Tower, Toorak
Suva, Fiji
Ph: 679-330-1611
fishfinderfj@gmail.com

#### Sunia Delailagi

Acting Principal Research Officer
Fisheries Department
Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries & Forest
Fisheries Department, Box 3165
Lami, Suva
Ph: 679-336-1122
swaqainabete@fisheries.gov.fj

# FRENCH POLYNESIA

# **Misselis Christophe**

Fisheries Officer Service de la Pêche de Polynésie française B.P.20, 98713 Papeete-TAHITI Polynésie française Ph: 689-50-25-50 christophe.misselis@peche.gov.pf

#### **JAPAN**

# Hitoshi Honda Director, Tropical Tuna Division National Research Institute of Far Seas

Fisheries,

Fisheries Research Agency 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-ku Shizuoka, Japan 424-8633 Ph: +81-54-336-6042 hhonda@affrc.go.jp

#### Minoru Honda

Executive Secretary Japan Far Seas Purse Seine Fishing Association Shonan Bldg. 6F 14-10 Ginza 1-Chome Chuo-Ku, Tokyo 104-0061 honda@kaimaki.or.jp

#### **Hideo Inomata**

Fisheries Agency of Japan 1-2-1 Kasumigaseki Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8907 Ph: +81-3-3502-8111 hideo inomata@nm.maff.go.jp

#### Makoto P. Miyake

Scientific Advisor Japan Tuna Fisheries Co-operative Association 3-3-4 Shimorenjaku Mitaka-Shi, Tokyo 181-0013 Ph: +81-422-46-3917 miyake@gamma.ocn.ne.jp

#### Hiroshi Minami

National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries, Fisheries Research Agency 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-ku Shizuoka, Japan 424-8633 Ph: +81-54-336-6047 hminami@affrc.go.jp

# Noazumi Miyabe

Director Temperate Tuna Division National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries, Fisheries Research Agency 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-ku Shizuoka, Japan 424-8633 Ph: +81-543-36-6032

### Masamichi Motoyama

miyabe@fra.affrc.go.jp

Advisor National Ocean Skipjack and Tuna Fishery Association 7F Coop Bldg, 1-1-12 Uchikanda Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo Ph: +81-3-3294-9634 k-higaki@zengyoren.jf-net.ne.jp

#### Masaaki Nakamura

Advisor Japan Tuna Fisheries Co-operative Association Eishin bldg, 31-1, Eitai 2-Chome Kotou-ku, Tokyo 135-0034 Ph: +81-3-5646-2382 gyojyo@japantuna.or.jp

#### Yukito Narisawa

Planner
Fisheries Agency of Japan
1-2-1 Kasumigaseki
Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8950
Ph: +81-3-3591-6582
yukito\_narisawa@nm.maff.go.jp

#### Hiroaki Okamoto

National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries Fisheries Research Agency 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-ku Shizuoka, Japan 424-8633 Ph: +81-54-336-6043 okamoto@affrc.go.jp

#### Kaisuke Satoh

National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries Fisheries Research Agency 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-ku Shizuoka, Japan 424-8633 Ph: +81-543-336-6044 kstu21@frc.affrc.go.jp

#### Koji Uosaki

National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries Fisheries Research Agency 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-ku Shizuoka, Japan 424-8633 Ph: +81-54-336-6036 uosaki@affrc.go.jp

#### Akihiko Yatsuzuka

Manager

National Offshore Tuna Fisheries Association of Japan Touhan No.3 bldg, 1-3-1 Uchikanda Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101-0047

### Kotaro Yokawa

National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries Fisheries Research Agency 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-ku Shizuoka, Japan 424-8633 Ph: +81-543-36-6035 yokawa@fra.affrc.go.jp

#### **KIRIBATI**

### Tooti Tekinaiti

Acting Director of Fisheries
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine
Resources Development Authority
P.O Box 64
Bairiki, Tarawa
Republic of Kiribati
Ph: 686-21099
tootit@mfmrd.gov.ki

#### **KOREA**

#### Doo-Hae An

National Fisheries Research and Development Institute 408-1, Shirang-ri, Gijang-eup, Gijang-gun Busan, 619-902 Tel: +82-51-720-2320 dhan@nfrdi.re.kr

### Jong Koo Lee

Dongwong Industries Co., Ltd. Ph: +82-2-589-3070 jklee@dongwon.com

#### Hyun-ai Shin

Korea Deep Sea Fisheries Association Ph: +82-2-589-1614 fleur@kodefa.or.kr

#### MARSHALL ISLANDS

#### **Manasseh Avicks**

National Observer & Port Sampling Coordinator Marshall Islands Marine Resources Authority P.O Box 860 Majuro, RMI Tel: 692-625-8262 Fax: 692-625-5447 manasseh747@hotmail.com

### Posesi Bloomfield

Attorney General Office of the Attorney General P.O. Box 890 Majuro, Marshall Islands Ph: 692-625-3244 Fax: 692-625-5218 posesi@gmail.com

#### Glen Joseph

Director
Marshall Islands Marine Resources
Authority
P.O Box 860
Majuro, RMI
Ph: 692-625-8262
Fax: 692-625-5447
gjoseph@mimar.com

#### Berry Muller

Chief Fisheries Officer, Oceanic Division
Marshall Islands Marine Resources
Authority
P.O Box 860
Majuro, RMI
Ph: 692-625-8262
Fax: 692-625-5447
bmuller@mimra.com

#### **NAURU**

### Terry Amram

Oceanic Manager
Nauru Fisheries and Marine Resources
Authority
P.O Box 449
Aiwo District
Republic of Nauru
tamramnr@yahoo.com

#### NEW CALEDONIA

#### Pablo N. Chavance

Fisheries Scientist ADECAL – ZoNeCo Programme 15, Rue Guynemer P.O Box 2384 98846 Noumea Cedex Ph: 687-24-90-77

#### pablo.chavance@offratel.nc

#### **Regis Etaix-Bonnin**

Gov. of New Caledonia/SMMPM BP 36-98845 Noumea Cedex New Caledonia

Ph: 687-27-26-26

regis.etaix-bonnin@gouv.nc

#### Julie Mounier

Gov. of New Caledonia/SMMPM BP 36-98845 Noumea Cedex New Caledonia

Ph: 687-27-26-26 julie.mounier@gouv.nc

#### **NEW ZEALAND**

#### **Stephen Brouwer**

Ministry of Fisheries ASB House, 101-103 P.O Box 1020 Wellington, New Zealand Ph: +64-4-819-4249 Stephen.brouwer@fish.govt.nz

#### Kim Duckworth

Research Data Manager Ministry of Fisheries P.O Box 1020 Wellington, New Zealand Ph: +64-4-819 4716 duckworth@fish.govt.nz

#### NIUE

# James Tafatu

Niue Fisheries Officier Niue Government P.O. Box 74 Alofi, Niue Ph: 683-4302 jtafatu@yahoo.com

#### **PALAU**

#### **Kathleen Sisior**

Fisheries Licensing & Revenue Officer II Oceanic Fisheries Management Bureau of Marine Resources P.O Box 117

Koror, Republic of Palau 96940

Ph: 680-488-3125

#### katzpma@palaunet.com

#### PAPUA NEW GUINEA

#### **Benjamin Kamil**

Department of Foreign Affairs & Trade P.O. Box 422
Waigani, N.C.D.
Papua New Guinea
Ph: 675-3014163
wto unit@datec.net.pg

#### Jack E. Kariko

Principal Legal Officer-International Law Department of Justice & Attorney General P.O. Box 591
Waigani, N.C.D.
Papua New Guinea
Ph: 675-301-2871
jack kariko@justice.gov.pg

#### Ludwig Kumoru

Manager- Tuna Fisheries
PNG National Fisheries Authority
PNG Delegate
P.O Box 2016
Port Moresby, N.C.D.
Papua New Guinea
Ph: 675-309-0444
Fax: 675-320-2061
lkumoru@fisheries.gov.pg

#### **Paul Martin**

Industrial Liaison Officer
Papua New Guinea National Fisheries
Authority
P.O Box 2016
Port Moresby, N.C.D.
Papua New Guinea
Ph: 675-309-0444
Fax: 675-320-2061
nfa@fisheries.gov.pg

#### **Augustine Mobiha**

Executive Manager Fisheries Management Division National Fisheries Authority P.O Box 2016 Port Moresby, N.C.D. Papua New Guinea

#### Noan Pakop

Executive Manager - MCS National Fisheries Authority P.O Box 2016 Port Moresby, N.C.D. Papua New Guinea Ph: 675-309-0444 npakop@fisheries.gov.pg

#### **PHILIPPINES**

#### Gil A. Adora

Assistant Director
Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, PCA Bldg.,
Elliptical Road, Diliman
Quezon City, Philippines 1101
Ph: 632-426-6589/929-7122
gil\_adora@yahoo.com

#### Joseph Arbiol

Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources PCA Bldg. Elliptical Rd. Quezon City, Philippines Ph: 632-929-7673 oteparbiol@yahoo.com

#### Noel C. Barut

Interim Deputy Executive Director / National Tuna Coordinator
National Fisheries Research and Development Institute /
Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources
940 Kayumanggi Bldg.
Quezon Avenue, Quezon City 1103
Philippines
Ph: 632-372-5063
noel\_c\_barut@yahoo.com

#### **Elaine Garvilles**

National Fisheries Research and Development Institute 940 Kayumanggi Bldg Quezon Avenue, Quezon City Philippines 1103 Ph: 632-373-7414 egarvilles@yahoo.com

#### Fatma Macaraeg Idris, D.R. Dev

Assistant Regional Director
Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources
XI

Ramon Magsaysay Avenue, Davao City 8000

Ph: +6382-224-1784/+6382-305-0545 fchaneco@yahoo.com

# Augusto Natividad

Vice-Chair
Philippine Tuna Council
1051 Northbay Blvd.,
Navatos City, Metro Manila
Philippines
Ph: +63-9178172746
gus@frabelle.net

#### Josefina Natividad

Population Institute University of the Philippines Ph: 09-209-141561 inatividad55@yahoo.com

#### Renne Subido

Vice President RD Corporation 1<sup>st</sup> Road, Calumpang General Santos Ph: 638-3-554-3177 rpsubido@rdcorp.com.ph

#### Keise Tan Usman

Regional Director
Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources ARMM
Philippines
Ph: 0919-2423-040
daf5armm@yahoo.com

#### **SAMOA**

### Ueta Jr. Faasili

Fisheries Division Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries P.O Box 1874 Apia Ph: 682-23863/20369 uetafaasili@gmail.com

# Antonio Mulipola

Fisheries Division Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries P.O Box 1874 Apia Ph: 682-23863/20369 apmulipola@lesamoa.net

#### Savali Time

Principle Fisheries Office Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries P.O Box 1874 Apia Ph: 682-20369/20047 sgtime@lesamoa.net

#### CHINESE TAIPEI

# Feng-Chen Chang

Statistician of Information Division Overseas Fisheries Development Council 19, Lane 113, Roosevelt Rd. Sec.4, Taipei, Taiwan

Ph: 886-2-27381522-126 <a href="mailto:fengchen@ofdc.org.tw">fengchen@ofdc.org.tw</a>

#### Chung-Hai Kwoh

Senior Specialist Fisheries Agency of Taiwan 2, ChaoChow St., Taipei, Taiwan Ph: 886-2-3343-6114 chunghai@ms1.fa.gov.tw

#### Chi-Chao Liu

Specialist Fisheries Agency of Taiwan 2, ChaoChow St., Taipei, Taiwan Ph: 886-2-3343-6127 chichao@ms1.fa.gov.tw

#### **Kuo-Ching Pu**

Assistant Director-General Ministry of Foreign Affairs, (ROC Taiwan) 2 Kaitakelan Blvd. Taipei 100 Taiwan Ph: 886-2-23482222 kepu@mofa.gov.tw

#### Yu Shang

Secretary Ministry of Foreign Affairs, (ROC Taiwan) 2 Kaitakelan Blvd. Taipei 100 Taiwan Ph: 886-2-23482527 yshang@mofa.gov.tw

#### Chi-Lu Sun

Institute of Oceanography National Taiwan University No. 1, Section 4, Roosevelt Road Taipei, Taiwan Ph: 886-2-33661392/886-2-23629842 chilu@ntu.edu.tw

#### Hsin-Lin Tsai

General Manager Yu-Yiu Fisheries Com. Ph: 886-7-8419606 eriktsai@gmail.com

#### Ren-Fen Wu

Deputy Director of Information Division Overseas Fisheries Development Council 19, Lane 113, Roosevelt Rd. Sec.4, Taipei, Taiwan Ph: 886-2-27381522-118 fan@ofdc.org.tw

#### Su-Zan Yeh

National Taiwan University No. 1, Section 4, Roosevelt Road Taipei, Taiwan Ph: 886-2-23629842 chilu@ntu.edu.tw

#### **TOKELAU**

### Sangaa Clark

Consultant to Tokelau 85 Innes Rd, St. Albans, Christchurch 8052 New Zealand sangaa@xtra.co.nz

### **TONGA**

#### Sione Vailala Matoto

Department of Fisheries PO Box 871 Nuku'alofa TONGA Ph: 676-21399/676-23730 vailala@kalianet.to

# TUVALU

# Tupalaga Poulasi

Fisheries Officer
Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment
Funafuti, Tuvalu
Ph: 688-20836
Fax: 688-20346/20826
safin70@yahoo.com

### UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

#### **Scott Barrows**

Hawaii Longline Association 45-519 Mokulele Drive Kaneohe, HI 96744 Ph: 808-235-7507

Hawaiilon001@hawaii.rr.com

# **Keith Bigelow**

Fisheries Biologist PIFSC 2570 Dole Street, Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-983-5388 Keith.Bigelow@noaa.gov

#### **Christofer Boggs**

Fisheries Biologist PIFSC 2570 Dole Street, Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-983-5370 Christofer.Boggs@noaa.gov

#### Jon Brodziak

Fisheries Biologist PIFSC 2570 Dole Street, Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-983-2964 Jon.Brodziak@noaa.gov

#### Pua Buholm

Fishery Analyst 1601 Kapiolani Blvd. Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2249 Pua.Buholm@noaa.gov

#### **Andrew Burnell**

NEPA Program Manager 1601 Kapiolani Blvd. Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2161 Andrew.Burnell@noaa.gov

#### **Raymond Clark**

Fisheries Biologist 1601 Kapiolani Blvd., Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2205 Raymond.Clark@noaa.gov

# Ray Cosner

8604 La Jolla Shores Drive La Jolla, CA 92037 Ph: 858-546-5688 Ray.Cosner@noaa.gov

### **Daniel Curran**

Fisheries Biologist PIFSC 2575 Dole Street Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-989-5384 Daniel.Curran@noaa.gov

#### Paul Dalzell

Senior Scientist WPRFMC 1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-6042 Paul.Dalzell@noaa.gov

#### Joshua DeMello

Fishery Analyst 1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-7493 Joshua.DeMello@noaa.gov

#### Gerard Dinardo

Fisheries Biologist PIFSC 2570 Dole Street, Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-983-5397 Gerard.Dinardo@noaa.gov

#### Leonora Fukuda

Information Technology Specialist PIFSC 2575 Dole Street Honolulu, HI 96822 Leonora.Fukuda@noaa.gov

# Tom Graham

Program Analyst, PIRO 1601 Kapiolani Blvd., Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2219 Tom.Graham@noaa.gov

#### **Marcia Hamilton**

Economist 1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-8223 Marica.Hamilton@noaa.gov

#### Bella Hirayama

1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400

Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-7496

Bella.Hirayama@noaa.gov

### **Robert Humphreys**

Fisheries Biologist PIFSC 2570 Dole Street, Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-983-5377 Robert.Humphreys@noaa.gov

#### David G. Itano

Research Associate University of Hawaii-Manoa MSB 312, 1000 Pope Rd. Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-956-4108 dgi@hawaii.edu

#### Russell Ito

Fisheries Biologist PIFSC 2570 Dole Street, Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-983-5324 Russell.Ito@noaa.gov

#### **Meghan Jeans**

Pacific Fish Conservation Manager Ocean Conservancy 116 New Montgomery Street, Suite 810 San Francisco, CA 94117 Ph: 415-979-0900 mjeans@oceanconservancy.org

#### Charles Ka ai ai

1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-8220 Charles.Kaaiai@noaa.gov

#### **Charles Karnella**

International Fisheries Coordinator, PIRO 1601 Kapiolani Blvd., Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2206 Charles.Karnella@noaa.gov

#### Vera Keala

1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-7496 Vera.Keala@noaa.gov

### Eric Kingma

NEPA Coordinator WPRFMC 1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-7497 Eric.Kingma@noaa.gov

#### Pierre Kleiber

Fisheries Biologist PIFSC 2570 Dole Street, Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-983-5399 Pierre.Kleiber@noaa.gov

#### **Holly Koehler**

Foreign Affairs Officer
Department of State
Office of Marine Conservation, Room 5806
2201 C. Street, NW
Washington DC 202520
koehlerhr@state.gov

#### John Kotsakis

Information Technology Specialist 1601 Kapiolani Blvd. Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2156 John.Kotsakis@noaa.gov

#### **Paul Krampe**

Executive Director American Tuna Boat Association 2535 Kettner Blvd. Suite 3c1 San Diego, CA 92101 Ph: 619-238-1838 krampepaul@aol.com

#### Nicole Le Boeuf

International Fisheries Biologist NOAA Fisheries 1315 East-West Highway Silver Spring, MD 20910 Ph: 301-713-2239 Nicole.Leboeuf@noaa.gov

# **Timothy Lee**

1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-8169 Timothy.Lee@noaa.gov

#### Carlotta A. Leon Guerrero

Chief of Staff Office of the Lieutenant Governor P.O. Box 2950 Hagatna, Guam 96932 Ph: 671-475-9380-4 carlottaguam@yahoo.com

#### Jarad Makaiau

1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-8171 Jarad.Makaiau@noaa.gov

#### Sean Martin

1123 North Nimitz Highway Honolulu, HI 96817 Ph: 808-537-2905 sean@pop-hawaii.com

### Mark Mitsuyasu

1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-6040 Mark.Mitsuyasu@noaa.gov

#### Lynne Nakamura

Administrative Specialist **PIFSC** 2575 Dole Street Honolulu. HI 96822 Ph: 808-989-5382

Lynne. Nakamura @noaa.gov

#### Sam Pooley

Center Director **PIFSC** 2570 Dole Street, Honolulu, HI 96822 Ph: 808-983-5303 Samuel.Pooley@noaa.gov

#### Bill Robinson

Regional Administrator 1601 Kapiolani Blvd., Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2280 Bill.Robinson@noaa.gov

### Robert Skillman

2246 Halekoa Drive Honolulu, HI 969821 Ph: 808-754-1219 skilfishr@mac.ocm

raskill@mac.com

#### John Sibert

Manager, PFRP University of Hawaii- Manoa MSB 312, 1000 Pope Rd. Honolulu. HI 96822 Ph: 808-956-4109 sibert@hawaii.edu

#### **Kitty Simonds**

**Executive Director** WPRFMC 1164 Bishop Street, Suite 1400 Honolulu, HI 96813 Ph: 808-522-8220 Kitty.Simmonds@noaa.gov

#### **Yonat Swimmer**

Fisheries Bycatch Specialist **PIFSC** 2570 Dole Street Honolulu, Hawaii Ph: 808-778-6526 Yonat.Swimmer@noaa.gov

### Randi Parks Thomas

Vice President National Fisheries Institute/ USTF 7918 Jones Branch Drive, #700 Mclean. VA 22102 Ph: 703-752-8895 rthomas@nfi.org

#### Derek Turqueza

Information Technology Specialist 1601 Kapiolani Blvd. Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2209 Derek.Turqueza@noaa.gov

#### Oriana Villar

Program Analyst 1601 Kapiolani Blvd. Suite 1110 Honolulu, HI 96814 Ph: 808-944-2256 Oriana.Villar@noaa.gov

#### VANUATU

#### **Tony Wamle Taleo**

Tuna Data Manager Fisheries Department VMB 9045, Port Vila Ph: 678-55560/23119/27244

ttaleo@gmail.com

#### WALLIS ET FUTUNA

# **Bruno Mugneret**

Head of Fisheries Service de la Peche de Wallis et Futuna BP 19 98600 Wallis Ph: 687-72-26-06 speche@wallis.co.nc

#### COOPERATING NON-MEMBERS

#### **INDONESIA**

#### Besweni

Ministry of Marine Affairs Fisheries Jl. Harsono. RM No.3 Gedung B Lt.6 Komplek Dep. Pertanian, Ragunan Jakarta Selatan Ph: 62-21-7811672 beswenio6@yahoo.com

### Victor PH Nikijuluw

Director, Resource Economist Research Center for Capture Fisheries J1. Pasir Putih No.1 Ancol Jakarta Ph: 6221-641-4686, +62-811-849276

nikijuluw prpt@indo.net.id

#### **OBSERVERS**

AGREEMENT ON THE CONSERVATION OF ALBATROSSES AND PETRELS (ACAP)

#### Warren Papworth

Suite 25-26 Salamenaca Square GPO Box 824 Hobart, Tasmania 7001 Australia Ph: 61-3-62333123 warren.papworth@acap.aq

#### **BIRDLIFE INTERNATIONAL**

#### Cleo Small

BirdLife International Global Seabird Programme RSPB, The Lodge, Sandy, SG19 2DL, UK Ph: +44-1767-693586 cleo.small@rspb.org.uk

### Susan Waugh

Birdlife International Global Seabird Programme
116 Wilton Road
Wellington, New Zealand
Ph: +64-4-976-4227
s.waugh@sextant-technology.net

### FORUM FISHERIES AGENCY

#### **Moses Amos**

Director of Fisheries Management P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 moses.amos@ffa.int

#### Tim Park

Observer Programme Manager P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 timothy.park@ffa.int

#### **Darren Cameron**

Fisheries Management Adviser P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 darren.cameron@ffa.int

#### Samasoni Sauni

FFA P.O Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 samasoni.sauni@ffa.int

#### Maruia Kamatie

Fisheries Management Adviser P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 maruia.kamatie@ffa.int

#### Sean Sloan

Fisheries Management Adviser P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 sean.slogan@ffa.int

### Lara Manarangi-Trott

WCPFC Liaison Officer P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 lara.manarangi-trott@ffa.int

#### **Chris Reid**

Fisheries Economic Adviser P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 chris.reid@ffa.int

#### Lemmy Alufurai

Assistant Travel Officer P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 lemmy.alufurai@ffa.int

#### Les Clark

Consultant P.O. Box 629 Honiara, Solomon Islands Ph: 677-21124 les@rayfishresearch.com

# INTER-AMERICAN TROPICAL TUNA COMMISSION (IATTC)

#### Mark Maunder

Senior Scientist IATTC 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive La Jolla, CA Ph: 858-546-7027 mmaunder@iattc.org

#### Kurt Schaefer

Senior Scientist IATTC 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive La Jolla, CA Ph: 858-546-7159 kschaefer@iattc.org

INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE FOR TUNA AND TUNA-LIKE SPECIES IN THE NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN (ISC)

### Gary Sakagawa

NOAA Fisheries, SWFSC 8604 La Jolla Shores Drive La Jolla, CA 92037 Ph: 858-546-7177 Gary.Sakagawa@noaa.gov

#### THE OCEAN CONSERVANCY

#### **Meghan Jeans**

Pacific Fish Conservation Manager 116 New Montgomery, Suite 810 San Francisco, CA 94105 Ph: 415-215-4981 mjeans@oceanconservancy.org

# SECRETARIAT OF THE PACIFIC COMMUNITY (SPC)

#### John Hampton

Programme Manager Oceanic Fisheries Programme Secretariat of the Pacific Community B.P.D5 98848 Noumea New Caledonia Ph: 687-262000 johnh@spc.int

### Don Bromhead

Senior Fisheries Scientist Secretariat of the Pacific Community simonh@spc.int

#### **Simon Hoyle**

Senior Fisheries Scientist Secretariat of the Pacific Community simonh@spc.int

#### **David Kirby**

Senior Fisheries Scientist Secretariat of the Pacific Community

davidk@spc.int

#### Adam Langley

Principal Fisheries Scientist Secretariat of the Pacific Community adaml@spc.int

# **Timothy Lawson**

Principal Fisheries Scientist (Statistics) Secretariat of the Pacific Community timl@spc.int

### **Antony David Lewis**

Consultant

Secretariat of the Pacific Community 37/22 Riverview Terrace Indooroopilly 4068 Australia Ph: 617-3878-7126

A1069175@bigpond.net.au

#### **Brett Molony**

Senior Fisheries Scientist Secretariat of the Pacific Community brettm@spc.int

#### Simon Nicol

Principal Fisheries Scientist Secretariat of the Pacific Community simonn@spc.int

#### **Peter Williams**

Fisheries Database Manager Secretariat of the Pacific Community peterw@spc.int

# WORLD WILDLIFE FUND

#### **Lorraine Hitch**

Project Manager-Fisheries WWF GPO Box 408 Canberra, ACT 2600 Australia Ph: +61-428-626-552 lhitch@wwf.org.au

#### Seremia Tugiri

WWF South Pacific Programme

Private Mail Bag 4 Ma'afu St., Suva Ph: 679-331-5533 stuqiri@wwfpacific.org.fj

### WCPFC SECRETARIAT

P.O Box 2356 Kolonia, Pohnpei 96941 Federated States of Micronesia Ph: 691-320-1992/1993 Fax: 691-320-1108 wcpfc@mail.fm

#### Andrew Wright

Executive Director dreww@mail.fm

#### SungKwon Soh

Science Manager sungkwons@mail.fm

### **Andrew Richards**

Compliance Manager andrewr@mail.fm

### Karl Staisch

Observer Programme Coordinator Karls@mail.fm

#### **Bob Gillett**

Consultant Box 3344, Lami, Fiji Ph: 679-336-2855 Gillett@connect.com.fj

# Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

# WELCOME ADDRESS by SAMUEL POOLEY Director, NOAA Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center)

Aloha and good morning. On behalf of the United States and the Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center I would like to warmly welcome everyone to the third regular session of the Scientific Committee of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Committee.

The agenda for this meeting is ambitious as befits the tasks ahead of the Commission. I am aware that you the scientists from the member countries and from the Commission's scientific consultants have been working very hard over the past year to enhance our understanding of these fisheries and fish stocks in order to make available the best scientific information for conserving and managing these species. Now is the time to bring all this information together to provide pragmatic advice to the Commission. I am sure you will work in a spirit of consensus, and I am also sure you will have a successful meeting.

With that said, let me also acknowledge our partners in providing the venue for this year's meetings: the Pacific Islands Regional Office of NOAA Fisheries and the Western Pacific Fisheries Management Council. We hope you find everything to your liking.

Finally, although we like to think of Hawaii as paradise, we are in the middle of the Pacific Ocean and are subject to the occasional natural calamity. The weather has conspired to send a tropical storm in this direction, and the small possibility of earthquakes and tsunamis is always present. With that in mind, please read the disaster preparedness materials provided by your hotel or ask any of our host staff or the Convention Center staff for guidance. Safety first.

On that cheery note, have a good meeting and good luck.

# Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

# OPENING STATEMENT by EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR WCPFC Secretariat

Officials representing Honolulu, State of Hawaii and US Federal Offices, Distinguished representatives from CCMs, Observers and Ladies and Gentlemen,

On behalf of the WCPFC Chairman, Mr Glenn Hurry, and the Secretariat I welcome you all to the Third Regular Session of the WCPFC Scientific Committee. I would like to extend a special welcome to the delegations from the United States, Guam, Commonwealth of Northern Mariana Islands and American Samoa who are participating in the work of the Commission for the first time as full members. Congratulations to all those involved in getting the ratification of the Convention through the system – we all know that it was a demanding task.

Again we have a very full agenda in both the Specialist Working Group and the Plenary sessions.

While we continue to concentrate the work of the Scientific Committee on the requirements and requests of the Commission in respect of its work relating to conservation and management measures for target and non-target species I would like to take this opportunity to focus on a specific (albeit broad) issue that will benefit from some increased debate and consideration in the Scientific Committee.

The functions of the Scientific Committee, which include the review of assessments and analyses for target stocks, non-target or associated or dependent species in the Convention Area, is critically dependent on the quality of data that is available to inform these assessments and analysis. I would like to focus this Opening Statement on very serious challenges that we are facing here in this Commission – the significant gaps in our data holdings.

Comprehensive data is a basic requirement for providing quality scientific advice to fishery managers – our Commission. A quick review of the paper on data gaps to be discussed in the Statistics Specialist Working Group (ST IP1) highlights the areas of the WCPO fishery where data is poor. It covers:

- operational catch and effort data for both in-zone and high seas operations for fleets and fisheries targeting highly migratory species,
- aggregated stock wide data, area and species specific catch composition data,
- by-catch data,
- obviously data relating to IUU activities in the WCPF Convention Area, and

• biological data – which is particularly important if we are to advance our efforts to promote an ecosystems approach to managing the fisheries.

There is no doubt that, collectively and individually for many CCMs, significant additional effort is required to address these fundamental concerns.

One important means to start addressing some of these gaps is through expanded support for activities that provide full-coverage data to verify catch at the vessel trip level, such as through observer programmes, and programmes that capture unloadings and transshipment data. The Committee should give some detailed consideration to initiatives such as these as a means to start addressing some of the more obvious data deficient areas impacting our work.

The Indonesia Philippines Data Collection Project is one Commission initiative that is attempting to address come quite challenging data-related challenges in the western region of the Convention Area. Some useful work has been supported in the Philippines over the last few years and an initial workshop to start a related activity in Eastern Indonesia took place in Jakarta early this year. As these western fisheries account for approximately 15% of the total WCPO tuna catch, and 30% of the yellowfin catch, it is critically important that adequate information be available from them to support scientific work in the Commission. While the Commission has stated that CCMs need to take some responsibility for basic obligations such as data provision, there is a need to continue to support the work started by the IPDCP for some considerable time yet. I hope that many of you will be able to participate in the IPDCP Steering Committee meeting scheduled for later this week so that together we may consider means to address this additional area of need.

Another important data-related Steering Committee will also meet this week – the Regional Tagging Steering Committee. This group will review the results and experience of the successful tagging exercise that was completed during two 3-month field exercises in PNG in late 2006 and early 2007 during which 62,000 skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna were tagged. Drawing on the direction provided by the Commission's Strategic Research Plan, which was adopted at last year's Commission meeting, the review will be used to prepare a proposal to expand this initial tagging effort to the equatorial tropical Pacific. Initial drafts of a proposal, which have benefited from contributions from a large number of scientists experienced in the implementation of tagging programmes, look very comprehensive. Large-scale tagging is the only methodology that we have for highly migratory species that can provide fishery-independent data, which is critical for robust stock assessments. It is therefore hoped that this initiative will find wide-spread support in the Commission.

One of the central issues to be discussed over the next two weeks is the matter of FAD-associated fisheries and the implications for the bigeye and yellowfin resources. The Fishing Technology Specialist Working Group will start the exchange of information and discussion on this important topic. We are hopeful that representatives from industry will fully engage - sharing their information and experience in this important area. I hope that during this discussion we can focus on the science that will support the Commission's consideration of a Conservation and Management Measure for FAD-associated fisheries at WCPFC4, as called for at the last session of the Commission. Implementation and policy considerations associated with such a Measure are the concern of our Technical and Compliance Committee and the Commission itself. Our discussion needs to focus on scientific matters associated with FAD-related fisheries - such as the analysis from SPC which identifies spatial and temporal patterns for juvenile bigeye catches in WCPO purse seine fisheries (SA WP4). Understanding the impact of FADs on small tuna behavior and distribution, biology and vulnerability to different gears are all potentially important

areas of future research that the Scientific Committee can usefully provide guidance on. Not only is the Commission looking to the Scientific Committee for advice in respect of its commitment to adopt a FAD-related Measure at this year's Commission meeting but CCMs will benefit from such discussion in the lead up to the preparation of FAD Management Plans which are called for in CMM 2006-01 by 1<sup>st</sup> January 2008.

There are several other important issues before us this next two weeks, including matters relating to by-catch and consideration of reference points. However, I think I will close by drawing your attention to the item concerning the independent review of the interim arrangements for the science structure and function of the Commission. The Preparatory Conference envisaged that such a review would be required in the period 3-5 years after the Commission became operational. The possibility of a review was on the agenda of both previous meetings of the Scientific Committee and is again tabled for discussion at this meeting. I hope that, as we progress through the agenda of this meeting and reflect on the arrangements for science services to the Commission during the last two years, we can draw on that experience to identify the key issues that should be addressed during any review aimed at securing the best available scientific advice for the Commission.

Before finishing I would like to express appreciation to a large group of people who have contributed to the planning and preparations for this meeting since early in the year. In addition to the Chairman, Dr Dae Yeon Moon, and the two individuals who served in the role of vice-chair for different periods since our last meeting (firstly Dr Shelton Harley of New Zealand and Keith Bigelow from the USA), John Hampton and the staff of the SPC-OFP, Bill Robinson and Sam Pooley and their staff at NOAA Pacific Islands Region Office, Kitty Simmonds, Paul Dalzell and the staff of the Western and Central Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council, all Conveners and the Commission's Science Manager, SungKwon Soh and our staff in the office at Pohnpei who have provided invaluable support. It has been a tremendous team effort which has taken up a lot of personal time for these people. I just hope that their efforts are suitably rewarded with a productive meeting that generates sound practical advice and recommendations for the Commission.

Thank you.

# Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

# **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

### AGENDA FOR THE THIRD REGULAR SESSION OF THE SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE

### AGENDA ITEM 1 OPENING OF THE MEETING

- 1.1 Welcome address
- 1.2 Election of Vice-Chairman
- 1.3 Adoption of agenda
- 1.4 Meeting arrangements
- 1.5 Reporting arrangements
- 1.6 Intersessional activities of the Scientific Committee

### AGENDA ITEM 2 REVIEW OF FISHERIES

- 2.1 Overview of Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPO) fisheries
- 2.2 Overview of Eastern Pacific Ocean (EPO) fisheries
- 2.3 Fishery reports from Members, Participating Territories and Cooperating Non-Members (CCMs)
- 2.4 Reports from regional fisheries bodies and other organizations

# AGENDA ITEM 3 SPECIALIST WORKING GROUPS (SWGs)

- 3.1 Reports of SWGs
- 3.2 Adoption of the reports of the SWGs, including advice and recommendations

# AGENDA ITEM 4 STATUS OF THE STOCKS AND MANAGEMENT ADVICE AND IMPLICATIONS

4.1 WCPO bigeve tuna

- a. Status and trends\*
- b. Management Advice and Implications\*

### 4.2 WCPO yellowfin tuna

- a. Status and trends\*
- b. Management Advice and Implications\*

### 4.3 WCPO skipjack tuna

- a. Status and trends\*
- b. Management Advice and Implications\*

### 4.4 South Pacific albacore tuna

- a. Status and trends\*
- b. Management Advice and Implications\*

### 4.5 Southwest Pacific swordfish

- a. Status and trends\*
- b. Management Advice and Implications\*

### 4.6 Southwest Pacific striped marlin

- a. Status and trends\*
- b. Management Advice and Implications\*

### 4.7 North Pacific albacore

- a. Status and trends\*
- b. Management Advice and Implications\*

### 4.8 North Pacific striped marlin

### 4.9 Other Northern stocks considered by the Northern Committee

- a. Status and trends\*
- b. Management Advice and Implications\*

### 4.10 Other stock assessment and management-related matters

- a. Review of the reference points
- b. Information flow of Northern Stocks
- c. Discards of albacore, bigeye and yellowfin in the WCPO longline fishery
- d. Catch level of bigeye and yellowfin in other commercial fisheries

### AGENDA ITEM 5 BYCATCH MITIGATION

### 5.1 Seabirds\*

- 5.2 Sharks\*
- 5.3 Juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna\*
- 5.4 Turtles\*
- 5.5 Ecological Risk Assessment

#### AGENDA ITEM 6 DATA AND INFORMATION

- 6.1 Regional Observer Programme
- 6.2 Data confidentiality, security, and dissemination
- 6.3 Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project (IPDCP) update and review
- 6.4 Tagging initiatives
- 6.5 Other matters

#### AGENDA ITEM 7 COOPERATION WITH OTHER ORGANISATIONS

- 7.1 Review of existing MOUs
- 7.2 Development of new MOUs\*
  - a. Indian Ocean Tuna Commission (IOTC)
  - b. Agreement for the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP)
  - c. Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme (SPREP)
  - d. Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR),
- 7.3 Other cooperative activities
  - a. Coordinating Working Party on Fisheries Statistics (FAO-CWP)
  - b. Fishery Resources Monitoring System (FAO-FIRMS)

# AGENDA ITEM 8 CONSIDERATION OF THE SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS OF DEVELOPING STATES AND PARTICIPATING TERRITORIES

- 8.1 Special Requirements Fund
  - a. Review of 2006/2007 activities
  - b. Advice and recommendations to the Commission\*
- 8.2 Other matters

### AGENDA ITEM 9 FUTURE WORK PROGRAMME AND BUDGET

9.1 Strategic Research Plan 2007-2011 for Scientific Committee

- 9.2 Review of 2007 Work Programme
- 9.3 2008 Work Programme and budget and 2009-2010 Provisional Work Programme and indicative budget

### AGENDA ITEM 10 ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

- 10.1 Rules of Procedure
- 10.2 Independent review of the Science Structure and Function of the Commission
- 10.3 Future operation of the Scientific Committee
- 10.4 Review of Part 1 of the Annual Report to the Commission
- 10.5 Next meeting\*
- AGENDA ITEM 11 OTHER MATTERS
- AGENDA ITEM 12 ADOPTION OF THE REORT OF THE THIRD SESSION OF THE SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE
- 12.1 Adoption of the Summary Report and Executive Summary of the Third Regular Session of the Scientific Committee

AGENDA ITEM 13 CLOSE OF THE MEETING

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

# **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

### ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS USED

ACAP Agreement for the Conservation of Albatross and Petrels

AFMA Australian Fisheries Management Authority

AIDCP Agreement on the International Dolphin Conservation Program

ALB Albacore (*Thunnus alalunga*)
AMSY average maximum sustainable yield

B<sub>current</sub> average biomass over the period 2002–2005

B<sub>t</sub> biomass at year t (used in projections)

BET bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*)
BI-SWG bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*)
Biology Specialist Working Group

B<sub>MSY</sub> biomass that will support the maximum sustainable yield

c&f cost and freight

CASAL C++ algorithmic stock assessment laboratory (a stock assessment

modeling approach)

CCAMLR Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources

CCM Members, Cooperating Non-members and participating Territories
CCSBT Commission for the Conservation of Southern Bluefin Tuna

COFI Committee on Fisheries (FAO)

the Commission The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly

Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

the Convention The Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly

Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

The area of competence of the Commission for the Conservation and

the Convention Area Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central

Pacific Ocean

CPUE catch per unit of effort

CSIRO Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization

(Australia)

DWFN distant water fishing nation

EB-SWG Ecosystems and Bycatch Specialist Working Group

ECOPATH An ecosystem modeling tool

EEZ exclusive economic zone ENSO El Niño-Southern Oscillation

EPO Eastern Pacific Ocean

ETBF Eastern Tuna and Billfish Fishery (Australia)

EU European Union
F fishing mortality rate
FAD fish aggregating device

FAO Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations  $F_{current}$  Average fishing mortality over the period 2002-2005

FFA Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency FIGIS Fisheries Global Information System FIRMS Fishery Resource Monitoring System

FL fork length

F<sub>MSY</sub> fishing mortality that will support the maximum sustainable yield

FPOW fishing power
AR Annual Reports

FSM Federated States of Micronesia

FSMA Federated States of Micronesia Agreement FT-SWG Fishing Technology Specialist Working Group

FTWG Fishing Technology Working Group (of the SCTB) – need delete if not

used anymore? F/V fishing vessel

GEF Global Environment Facility

GLM general linear model
GRT gross registered tonnage
GSI gonad somatic index
HBF hooks between floats

IATTC Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission

ICCAT International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas

IOTC Indian Ocean Tuna Commission

IPDCP Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project

ISC International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the

North Pacific Ocean

IUU illegal, unregulated and unreported fishing

m meters

ME-SWG Methods Specialist Working Group MFAD moored fish aggregating device

MFCL MULTIFAN-CL (a stock assessment modeling approach)

MOU memorandum of understanding MSY maximum sustainable yield

mt metric tons NZ New Zealand

NZAID New Zealand Agency for International Development

OFP Oceanic Fisheries Programme of the Secretariat of the Pacific

Community

p.a. per annum

PFRP Pelagic Fisheries Research Program (Hawaii, US)

PNA Parties to the Nauru Agreement

PNG Papua New Guinea

Prep Con Preparatory Conference – need delete if not used anymore?

PSA productivity susceptibility analysis

RFMO regional fisheries management organization

RMI Republic of the Marshall Islands

SA-SWG Stock Assessment Specialist Working Group

SBR spawning biomass ratio

SCG
Scientific Coordinating Group – need delete if not used anymore?
Third Meeting of the Scientific Coordinating Group of the WCPFC –

need delete if not used anymore?

SCTB Standing Committee on Tuna and Billfish – need delete if not used

anymore?

SEAPODYM spatial ecosystem and population dynamics model

SHBS/STATHBS statistical habitat based standardization skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*)
SPC Secretariat of the Pacific Community

SSB spawning stock biomass SSH sea surface height SST sea surface temperature

ST-SWG Statistics Specialist Working Group

SWG Specialist Working Group TAC total allowable catch

TAL temperate albacore longline – need delete if not used anymore?

TCC Technical and Compliance Committee of the WCPFC

TDL tropical deep longline – need delete if not used anymore?

TDR time and depth recorder TOR terms of reference

TSL tropical shallow longline – need delete if not used anymore?

TUFMAN Tuna Fisheries Management Database

UNCLOS 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea

USA United States of America VMS vessel monitoring system

Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (the Commission for

WCPFC the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in

the Western and Central Pacific Ocean)

WCPO Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Working Group – need delete if not used anymore?

WG II Working Group II of the Prep Con – need delete if not used anymore?

WWF World Wildlife Fund

YFT yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares*)

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Scientific Committee Third Regular Session

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## LIST OF DOCUMENTS

### **MEETING INFORMATION PAPERS**

WCPFC-SC3-2007/01	Meeting notice and information
WCPFC-SC3-2007/02	Provisional agenda for the meeting
WCPFC-SC3-2007/03	Provisional annotated agenda for the meeting
WCPFC-SC3-2007/04	Indicative schedule for the meeting
WCPFC-SC3-2007/05	Registration form
WCPFC-SC3-2007/06	List of documents
WCPFC-SC3-2007/07	Guidelines in submitting Specialist Working Group (SWG) papers

### **GENERAL PAPERS**

Working Papers		
GN-WP-1	SPC. Overview of tuna fisheries in the western and central Pacific Ocean, including economic conditions – 2006.	
GN-WP-2	IATTC. The fishery for tunas and billfishes in the Eastern Pacific Ocean in 2006.	
GN-WP-3	SECRETARIAT. DISCUSSION PAPER FOR THE INCLUSION OF NORTHERN STRIPED MARLIN AS A 'NORTHERN STOCK' IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANNEX 1 OF THE COMMISSION'S RULES OF PROCEDURE.	
GN-WP-4	Secretariat. The relationship between the International Scientific Committee, the Northern Committee and the Scientific Committee in respect to the northern stocks.	Moved to GN-IP-2
GN-WP-5	SPC. Report of the Ecological Risk Assessment (ERA) Workshop. 6-9 August 2007, Honolulu, USA.	Refer to EB-WP-3
GN-WP-6	Secretariat. WCPFC data standards for regional observer programme.	

GN-WP-7	Secretariat. Report of the Forth Steering Committee on IPDCP. 14-15, August 2007, Honolulu.
GN-WP-8	Secretariat. Report of the Eastern Indonesia Tuna Fishery Data Collection Workshop. 30–31 January 2007, Jakarta, Indonesia.
GN-WP-9	SPC. PNG tagging project: progress report.
GN-WP-10	SPC. Regional tuna tagging: Phase 2 proposal.
GN-WP-11	Secretariat. Cooperation with other organizations.
GN-WP-12	Secretariat. The Coordinating Working Party on Fisheries Statistics (FAO-CWP).
GN-WP-13	Secretariat. The Fishery Resources Monitoring System (FAO-FIRMS).
GN-WP-14	SPC. Report on the 2007 Stock Assessment Workshops for the Oceanic Fisheries Management Project.
GN-WP-15	Secretariat. Independent review of the Commission's transitional science structure and functions.
	Information Papers
GN-IP-1	Secretariat. Review of Part 1 of the Annual Report to the Commission.
GN-IP-2	Secretariat. The relationship between the International Scientific Committee, the Northern Committee and the Scientific Committee in respect to the northern stocks.
GN-IP-3	Secretariat. Issues arising from WCPFC3, 11-15 December 2006, Apia, Samoa.
GN-IP-4	Secretariat. Intersessional activities of the Scientific Committee [For SC3].
GN-IP-5	ISC. Report of the Seventh Meeting of the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (Plenary Report Only).
GN-IP-6	Secretariat. Agenda Item 9.2 Review of 2007 Work Programme.

## BIOLOGY SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP (BI-SWG)

BI-SWG Working Papers	
BI-WP-1	Jock Young, Robert Humphreys, and Jim Uchiyama. Comparison of swordfish maturity and ageing from Hawaiian and Australian waters. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research Hobart Australia, and NMFS, NOAA Aiea Labs Hawaii
BI-WP-2	Chi-Lu Sun, Chien-Hsien Liu, and Su-Zan Yeh. <b>Age and</b> growth of black marlin ( <i>Makaira indica</i> ) in waters off

	eastern Taiwan. Institute of Oceanography, National Taiwan University.
BI-WP-3	J.C.Holdsworth, T.J. Sippel, and P.J. Ssaul. An investigation into swordfish stock structure using satellite tag and release methods. Blue Water Barine Research Ltd, New Zealand.
BI-WP-4	Leroy, B., D. G. Itano, and S. Nicol. Preliminary analysis and observations on the vertical behaviour of WCPO skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna in association with anchored FADs, as indicated by acoustic and archival tagging data. Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Noumea, New Caledonia; Pelagic Fisheries Research Program, University of Hawaii, JIMAR, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA
BI-WP-5	Matsumoto T[1]. et al. Report of the ongoing tagging project on tropical tunas in the southern part of Japan. [1] National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries, Shimizu, Japan.
	BI-SWG Information Papers
BI-IP-1	Peter J. Smith, Ben Diggles, and Susan Kim. Evaluation of Parasite Markers to Assess Swordfish Stock Structure. National Institute of Water and Atmosphere Research, New Zealand.
BI-IP-2	N.M. Davies and L. Griggs. Port sampling in New Zealand of tuna longline catches for swordfish ( <i>Xiphias gladius</i> ) size composition in 2005–06. National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research Ltd., New Zealand.
BI-IP-3	Laurent Dagorn, Kim N. Holland, and David G. Itano.  Behavior of yellowfin ( <i>Thunnus albacares</i> ) and bigeye ( <i>T. obesus</i> ) tuna in a network of fish aggregating devices (FADs). IRD, HIMB, and PFRP

# ECOSYSTEM AND BYCATCH SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP (EB-SWG)

EB-SWG Working Papers		
EB-WP-1	Kirby et al. Ecological Risk Assessment for species caught in the WCPO tuna fishery: updated Productivity-Susceptibility Analysis. Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
EB-WP-2	Kirby et al. Regime shifts in the western and central Pacific Ocean. Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.	

EB-WP-3	Kirby et al. Ecological Risk Assessment Research Planning Workshop Report. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
EB-WP-4	Hindmarsh, S. A Review of Fin-weight Ratios for Pelagic Sharks. Bureau of Rural Sciences, Canberra, Australia.	
EB-WP-5	Ward, P., Lawrence, E., Darbyshire, R. and Hindmarsh, S. Large-scale experiment shows that banning wire leaders helps pelagic sharks and longline fishers. Bureau of Rural Sciences, Canberra, Australia.	
EB-WP-6	Andy Black, Cleo Small and Ben Sullivan. Recording seabird bycatch in longline observer programmes. BirdLife International, BirdLife Global Seabird Programme, UK	
EB-WP-7	Christofer H. Boggs and Yonat Swimmer. <b>Developments</b> (2006-2007) in scientific research on the use of modified fishing gear to reduce longline bycatch of sea turtles. NOAA Fisheries, Honolulu, USA.	
EB-WP-8	Wes Norris [1] and Stephen Brouwer [2]. TCC Draft Report and Information Paper of the Voluntary Small Working Group on Seabird Bycatch Mitigation. [1] Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra, Australia. [2] Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, New Zealand.	
EB-WP-9	Yonat Swimmer[1], Milani Chaloupka[2], Lianne McNaughton[3], Michael Musyl[3]. Bayesian hazard regression modelling of factors affecting post-release mortality of loggerheads caught in pelagic longline fisheries. [1] National Marine Fisheries Service, Pacific Island Fisheries Science Center, Honolulu, USA. [2] Ecological Modelling Services P/L, University of Queensland, St Lucia, Australia. [3] Joint Institute for Marine and Atmospheric Research, University of Hawaii, Hawaii, USA.	
EB-WP-10	Pierre Kleiber[1], Shelley Clarke[2], Keith Bigelow[1], Murdoch McAllister[3]. North Pacific blue shark stock assessment. [1] NOAA Fisheries, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. [2] Imperial College London, United Kingdom. [3] University of British Columbia, Canada.	Withdrawn
EB-WP-11	Soon-Song Kim, Doo Hae An, Dae-Yeon Moon and Seon-Jae Hwang. Comparison of circle hook and J hook catch rate for target and bycatch species taken in the Korean tuna longline fishery during 2005-2006. NFRDI, Busan, Korea.	
EB-WP-12	Secretariat. Status of the regional observer programme inter-sessional working group. WCPFC, Pohnpei, FSM.	
EB-WP-13	Kosuke Yolota, Hiroshi Minami, Masashi Kiyota. Effective	

	factors of tori-poles in reducing incidental catch of seabirds in the Japanese longline fishery. National Research Institute for Far Seas Fisheries, Shimizu, Japan.
EB-WP-14	ACAP. Seabird bycatch mitigation: minimum standards for pelagic longline fishing and priorities for further research. Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels.
	EB-SWG Information Papers
EB-IP-1	Steve Beverly and Lindsay Chapman. Interactions between Sea Turtles and Pelagic Longline Fisheries. Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
EB-IP-2	Peter Williams. Specification of a Database System to manage and facilitate access of information covering (i) By-catch and (ii) By-catch mitigation on behalf of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC). Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
EB-IP-3	Scott, M. IATTC Research on Reducing Shark Bycatch in the Tuna Purse-Seine Fishery in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean. IATTC, La Jolla, USA.
EB-IP-4	Véran, S., O. Gimenez, E. Flint, W. L. Kendall, P. F. Doherty Jr., and J-D. Lebreton. Quantifying the impact of longline fisheries on adult survival in the black-footed albatross. Journal of Applied Ecology 2007. C.E.F.E., Centre d'Ecologie Fonctionnelle et Evolutive, Montpellier, France.
EB-IP-5	Dutton et al. Status and Genetic Structure of Nesting Populations of Leatherback Turtles (Dermochelys coriacea) in the Western Pacific. NOAA Fisheries, La Jolla, USA.
EB-IP-6	Phillips, R.A., G. Tuck and C. Small. Assessment of the impact of ICCAT fisheries on seabirds: proposed methodology and framework for discussion. British Antarctic Survey, Cambridge UK.
EB-IP-7	Phillips, R.A., C. Small and E. Howgate. Studies of distribution, population dynamics and bycatch rates of seabirds in the Atlantic. British Antarctic Survey, Cambridge, UK; CSIRO, Hobart, Australia; Seafood Choices Alliance, London, UK.
EB-IP-8	Allain, V, T. Essington, R. Olson, T. Okey, J. Dambacher, D. Kirby and S. Nicol. An Ecopath with Ecosim model of the WCPO warm pool pelagic ecosystem. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.
EB-IP-9	Allain, V. [1], JA. Kerandel [1], S. Andréfouët [2], F. Magron [1], M. Clark [3], and F. Muller-Karger [4].

	Enhanced seamount location database for the western and central Pacific Ocean: screening and cross-checking of 20 existing datasets. [1]SPC, Nouméa, New Caledonia. [2] IRD, Nouméa, New Caledonia. [3] NIWA, Wellington, New Zealand. [4] Institute for Marine Remote Sensing, University of South Florida, USA.	
EB-IP-10	NMFS. Guide for Complying with Regulations to Reduce Interactions between Seabirds and Hawaii-Based Longline Vessels. NOAA Fisheries, USA.	
EB-IP-11	FFA. FFA Update on the Application of the Ecosystem-Based Approach to managing Tuna Fisheries amongst FFA Member Countries and Territory in the WCPO: specific to lessons from stakeholder consultations in countries. FFA, Honiara, Solomon Islands.	
EB-IP-12	Olson, R. & J. Young. <b>CLIOTOP/PFRP Workshop: The Role of Squid in Pelagic Marine Ecosystems</b> . IATTC, La Jolla, USA; CSIRO, Hobart, Australia.	
EB-IP-13	Soon-Song Kim, Doo Hae An, Dae-Yeon Moon and Seon- Jae Hwang. A Summary of the Korean Tuna Fishery Observer Programme for the Pacific Ocean in 2006. NFRDI, Busan, Korea.	
EB-IP-14	Hiroshi Minami, Kosuke Yokota and Masashi Kiyota. <b>Examination of tori-pole configuration in middle-sized longline vessels</b> . National Research Institute for Far Seas  Fisheries, Shimizu, Japan.	
EB-IP-15	E. Gilman. Shark capture and disposition in the Hawaii pelagic longline swordfish and tuna fisheries. Blue Ocean Institute and IUCN Global Marine Programme.	
EB-IP-16	Eric Gilman[1] and Thomas Moth-Poulsen[2]. Review of measures taken by intergovernmental organizations to address sea turtle and seabird interactions in marine capture fisheries (Draft, not yet formally cleared by FAO). [1] Blue Ocean Institute and IUCN Global Marine Program. [2] FAO Fishing Technology Service, Fisheries and Aquaculture Department Rome.	
EB-IP-17	BirdLife International. <b>Distribution of albatrosses and petrels in the WCPFC Convention Area and overlap with WCPFC longline fishing effort.</b> BirdLife International for the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels.	
EB-IP-18	Okamura, H.[1], M. Kiyota[1], H. Kurota[1], and T. Kitakado[2]. Estimation of fisheries bycatch and risk assessment for short-tailed albatross using a Bayesian State-Space Model. [1] National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries, Fisheries Research Agency, Japan. [2] Tokyo University of Marine Science and Technology, Japan.	

EB-IP-19	Brett Molony. Commonly captured sharks and rays for consideration of the Ecosystem and Bycatch SWG at SC3. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
----------	--	--

## FISHING TECHNOLOGY SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP (FT-SWG)

FT-SWG Working Papers		
FT-WP-1	Campbell, R. Use of TDRs and hook-timers to ascertain fishing depths and times of capture in the Australian Eastern Tuna and Billfish Fishery. CSIRO, Hobart, Australia.	Withdrawn
FT-WP-2	Schaefer, K. M., and D. W. Fuller. Acoustic imaging, visual observations, and other information used for classification of tuna aggregations associated with floating objects in the Pacific Ocean. IATTC, La Jolla, California, USA.	
FT-WP-3	Itano, D. An examination of FAD-related gear and fishing strategies useful for data collection and FAD-based management. PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA.	
FT-WP-4	Keisuke Satoh, Takayuki Matsumoto, Hiroaki Okamoto, Kyuji Watanabe, Hirokazu Saito, Koji Uosaki, Koji Ikehara and Hitoshi Honda . Preliminarily results of the relationship between catch ratio of bigeye tuna to total catch and length of underwater structures. NRIFSF, Shimizu, Japan.	
FT-WP-5	Gala Moreno [1], Laurent Dagorn [2], Gorka Sancho [3], David Itano [4]. Fish behaviour from fishermen knowledge: the case study of tropical tuna around drifting fish aggregating devices (DFADs). (summary of Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. In press). [1] AZTI, Sukarrieta, Spain. [2] IRD, Sete, France. [3] College of Charleston, Grice Marine Laboratory, Charleston, South Carolina, USA. [4] PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA.	
FT-WP-6	Ward, P. [1] and Myers, R.A. [2] <b>Bait loss and its potential effects on fishing power in pelagic longline fisheries</b> . ( <i>reprint from Fisheries Research 86 (2007) 69-76</i> ). [1] BRS, Canberra, Australia. [2] Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.	
FT-WP-7	Ye, X. and L. XU. Observation of Chinese Purse Seine Fishery in the WCPFC Waters during 2006-2007. Shanghai Fisheries University, Shanghai, China.	
FT-WP-8	Ludwig Kumoru. Catch information from the FAD-based domestic tuna purse seine fishery in Papua New Guinea. Fisheries Management Division, National Fisheries Authority, Papua New Guinea.	

FT-SWG Information Papers		
FT IP-1	Lennert-Cody, C. E. [1], J. J. Roberts [2], and R. J. Stephenson [3]. Effects of gear characteristics on the presence of bigeye tuna ( <i>Thunnus obesus</i> ) in the catches of the purse-seine fishery of the eastern Pacific Ocean. (submitted ICES Journal of Marine Science, June 2007). [1] IATTC, La Jolla, California, USA. [2] Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Laboratory, Durham, North Carolina, USA. [3] contact via [1]	
FT IP-2	Harley, S. J. [1] and J. M. Suter [2]. The potential use of time-area closures to reduce catches of bigeye tuna (Thunnus obesus) in the purse-seine fishery of the eastern Pacific Ocean. [reprint from Fish. Bull. 105:49-61 (2007)] [1] Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, New Zealand. [2] IATTC, La Jolla, California, USA.	
FT IP-3	Itano, D. G. Compilation of TDR longline studies and coverage in the WCPO region. PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA.	
FT IP-4	Itano, D. G. A summary of operational, technical and fishery information on WCPO purse seine fisheries operating on floating objects. PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA.	
FT IP-5	Itano, D. G. [1] and S. Fukofuka [2]. Handbooks for the identification of yellowfin and bigeye tunas in (a) Fresh, (b) Frozen and (c) Fresh but Less than Ideal Condition – versions available in English, French, Spanish, Bahasa Indonesia, Japanese, Korean, and Chinese: newly translated versions available in Vietnamese language (a. b. c) and Bahasa Indonesian (c). [1] PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. [2] SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
FT IP-6	McAuliffe, J. A <sup>*</sup> [1], D. G. Itano [2], and S. Arceneaux [3]. <b>Photographic identification guide for billfish, sharks, rays, tuna-like and non-tuna finfish taken in WCPO pelagic longline fisheries (v1)</b> . [1] University of North Carolina at Wilmington, Wilmington, South Carolina, USA. [2] PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. [3] NOAA Fisheries, Pacific Islands Regional Office, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA.	
FT IP-7	Fukofuka, S. [1] and D. G. Itano [2]. Photographic identification guide for non-target fish species taken in WCPO purse seine fisheries. [1] SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia. [2] PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA.	
FT IP-8	Chavance, P. N. Gathering relevant information on pelagic ecosystem, tuna resources and related fisheries,	

	for widespread local diffusion: A general synthesis for New Caledonian stakeholders. ADECAL. ZoNeCo programme for the sustainable management of marine resources in New Caledonia EEZ. Noumea, New Caledonia.	
FT IP-9	Miyake, P. M. Socio Economic Factors Affecting Exploitation and Management of Top Predators. Federation of Japan Tuna Fisheries Co-operative Associations, Tokyo, Japan.	
FT IP-10	Ricardo P. Babaran. Recalculation of the Philippine tuna production from the WCPO. College of Fisheries and Ocean Sciences, University of the Philippines in the Visayas, Philippines.	
FT IP-11	Luanah N.H. Koren. An assessment of independent fishery tuna data collected from tuna landings from purse seine vessels in Madang for the year 1999 and 2005. Fisheries Management Division, National Fisheries Authority, Papua New Guinea.	

# METHODS SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP (ME-SWG)

ME-SWG Working Papers		
ME WP-1	Hoyle, S. and A. Langley. Regional weighting factors for yellowfin tuna in WCP-CA stock assessments. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
ME WP-2	Hampton, J.[1], P. Kleiber[2] and D. Fournier[3]. Reducing parameter complexity in MULTIFAN-CL stock assessments: catch conditioning. [1] SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia. [2] NOAA Fisheries, Honolulu, USA. [3] Otter Research Ltd., Sidney, B.C., Canada.	
ME WP-3	Davies, C. and T. Polacheck. A brief review of the use of the precautionary approach and the role of target and limit reference points and Management Strategy Evaluation in the management of highly migratory fish stocks. CSIRO, Hobart, Australia.	
ME WP-4	Campbell, R.[1], J. Prince[2], C. Davies[1], D. Kolody[1], N. Dowling[1], P. Ward[3] and K. McLoughlin[3]. <b>Development of</b> an Empirical-Indicator based Harvest Strategy for the Australian Eastern Tuna and Billfish Fishery. [1] CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, [2] Biospherics Consulting, Perth, [3] Bureau of Rural Sciences, Canberra.	
ME WP-5	Kolody, D. et al. Application of a harvest strategy evaluation approach to the Australian swordfish fishery. CSIRO, Hobart, Australia.	
ME WP-6	Hoyle, S. and A. Langley. Comparison of South Pacific albacore stock assessments using MULTIFAN-CL and STOCK SYNTHESIS 2. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	

ME WP-7	Ward, P. Preliminary estimates of the relative catchability of pelagic longline fishing gear. Fisheries and Marine Sciences, Bureau of Rural Sciences, Canberra, Australia.	
	ME-SWG Information Papers	
ME IP-1	Hoyle, S.[1], K. Bigelow[2], A. Langley[1] and M. Maunder[3]. <b>Proceedings of the pelagic longline catch rate standardization meeting.</b> [1] SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia. [2] NOAA Fisheries, Honolulu, USA. [3] IATTC, La Jolla, USA.	
ME IP-2	Peter Ward. Preliminary estimates of historical variations in the fishing power and catchability of pelagic longline fishing gear - description of methods. Fisheries and Marine Sciences Program, Bureau of Rural Sciences, Canberra, Australia.	

# STATISTICS SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP PAPERS (ST-SWG)

ST-SWG Working Papers		
ST-WP-1	Secretariat. Framework for Access to Different Types of Non-Public Data, and Draft Data Request Form and Draft Confidentiality Agreement. WCPFC, Pohnpei, FSM.	
ST-WP-2	SPC. Objectives and priorities for data to be collected by observers for fisheries other than purse-seine and longline. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
ST-WP-3	SPC. Proposed Revisions to the Procedures for the Provision of Data. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
ST-WP-4	Duckworth, K. Proposed Revisions to the Rules and Procedures for Access to and Dissemination of Data Compiled by the Commission. Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, New Zealand.	
	ST-SWG Information Papers	
ST-IP-1	Secretariat. Commission's Information Security Policy. WCPFC, Pohnpei, FSM.	
ST-IP-2	SPC. Estimates of annual catches in the WCPFC Statistical Area. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
ST-IP-3	SPC. Scientific data available to the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
ST-IP-4	Williams, P. and J. Hampton. Recent annual catch and effort estimates relating to conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
ST-IP-5	Lawson, T. Further analysis of the proportion of bigeye in 'yellowfin plus bigeye' caught by purse seiners in the	

	WCPFC Statistical Area. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
ST-IP-6		Withdrawn
ST-IP-7	Alain Fonteneau. Species composition of tuna catches taken by purse seiners. IRD, Centre de Recherche	
	Halieutique Méditerranéenne et Tropicale Avenue Jean Monnet, France.	

## STOCK ASSESSMENT SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP (SA-SWG)

SA-SWG Working Papers		
SA-WP-01	Langley, A.[1], J. Hampton[1], P. Kleiber[2], and S. Hoyle[1]. Stock assessment of yellowfin tuna in the western and central Pacific Ocean, including an analysis of management options. [1] Oceanic Fisheries Programme, SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia. [2] Pacific Islands Fishery Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, USA.	
SA-WP-2	Hoyle, S. and A. Langley. <b>Structural uncertainty in the yellowfin tuna assessment.</b> SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	Withdrawn
SA-WP-3	Langley, A. and J. Hampton. <b>Multi-fishery management options analyses for bigeye and yellowfin tuna</b> . SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
SA-WP-4	Langley, A. [1] and S. Harley[2]. Spatio-temporal patterns of purse seine catches of skipjack and juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna caught in association with floating objects. [1] SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia. [2] Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, New Zealand.	
SA-WP-5	Langley, A.[1], K. Briand[1], D. Kirby[1], and R. Murtugudde[2]. Influence of oceanographic variability on recruitment of yellowfin tuna <i>Thunnus albacares</i> in the western and central Pacific Ocean (Abstract only). [1] SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia, [2] Earth System Science Interdisciplinary Center, College Park, USA.	
SA-WP-6	Adam Langley. Analysis of yellowfin and bigeye catch and effort data from the Japanese and Korean longline fleet collected from regional logsheets. SPC, Noumea, New Caledonia.	
SA-WP-7	Pierre Kleiber[1], Shelley Clarke[2], Keith Bigelow[1], Murdoch McAllister[3]. North Pacific blue shark stock assessment. [1] NOAA Fisheries, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. [2] Imperial College London, United Kingdom. [3] University of British Columbia, Canada.	Withdrawn
SA-SWG Information Papers		
SA IP-1	Molony, B. Trends in size composition of longline-caught albacore in the South Pacific. SPC, Noumea, New	

	Caledonia.
SA IP-2	Dale Kolody[1], Robert Campbell[2] and Nick Davies[3].  South-West Pacific Swordfish Stock Assessment work- plan proposal for 2008. [1] CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, Australia, [2] CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Aspendale, Melbourne, Australia. [3] NIWA Ruakaka, New Zealand.
SA-IP-3	Chris Reid, Samasoni Sauni and Les Clark. Economic and management implications of stock assessments on key tuna stocks in the WCPO. Forum Fisheries Agency, PO Box 629, Honiara, Solomon Islands.

### **NGO OBSERVERS**

Greenpeace. Bold measures needed to protect declining	
tuna stocks. Greenpeace Australia Pacific.	

# ANNUAL REPORTS (PART 1) FROM MEMBERS AND COOPERATING NON-MEMBERS

(Annual Report, Part 1 – Information on Fisheries, Research, and Statistics)

AR WP-1	American Samoa	See AR WP-31
AR WP-2	Australia	
AR WP-3	Canada	
AR WP-4	China	
AR WP-5	Cook Islands	
AR WP-6	European Union	
AR WP-7	Federated States of Micronesia	
AR WP-8	Fiji Islands	
AR WP-9	France	
AR WP-10	Guam	See AR WP-31
AR WP-11	French Polynesia	
AR WP-12	Indonesia (cooperating non-member)	
AR WP-13	Japan	
AR WP-14	Republic of Kiribati	
AR WP-15	Republic of Korea	
AR WP-16	Republic of the Marshall Islands	
AR WP-17	Republic of Nauru	
AR WP-18	New Caledonia	
AR WP-19	New Zealand	

AR WP-20	Niue	
AR WP-21	Northern Mariana Islands	See AR WP-31
AR WP-22	Republic of Palau	
AR WP-23	Independent State of Papua New Guinea	
AR WP-24	Republic of the Philippines	
AR WP-25	Independent State of Samoa	
AR WP-26	Solomon Islands	
AR WP-27	Chinese Taipei	
AR WP-28	Tokelau	
AR WP-29	Kingdom of Tonga	
AR WP-30	Tuvalu	
AR WP-31	United States of America	
AR WP-32	Republic of Vanuatu	
AR WP-33	Wallis and Futuna	

### **SC3 WORKING DOCUMENTS**

Delegation Papers		
DP-1	Japan. Comments on Draft Rules of Procedure for the WCPFC Scientific Committee.	
DP-2	Japan. Tentative comments on proposed minimum ROP format.	
DP-3	Japan. Comments on the Rules and Procedures for the Access to, and Dissemination of, Data Compiled by the Commission (Draft Revision 1.0)	
DP-4	China, Chinese Taipei, Japan and Korea. Minimum Standards for ROP Data.	
DP-5	Japan. (Proposal) Revised version of Attachments 1 and 2, Conservation and Management Measure-2006-2.	
	<b>Informal Small Group Documents</b>	
ISG-WP-1	Ray Conser. Summary of ISG-1 on biological reference points.	
ISG-WP-2	David Itano. Summary of ISG-3 on small tuna on floating objects	
ISG-WP-3	Keith Bigelow. Outcomes of ISG-10 to consider independent review of the Commission's transitional science structure and functions.	

ISG-WP-4	David Itano. Comments on SC3-GN-WP-6: WCPFC data standards for Regional Observer Programme.	
ISG-WP-5	Ray Conser. Summary of discussion points identified by ISG-1 for consideration by the Scientific Committee on the report of the expert consultancy on reference points.	
ISG-WP-6	David Itano. Briefing document: Agenda Item 5.3 (Bycatch mitigation – small tuna on floating objects)	
ISG-WP-7	Keith Bigelow. Outcomes of IWG-10 to consider: Independent Review of the Commission's Transitional Science Structure And Functions.	
ISG-WP-8	Augustine Mobiha. Outcomes of ISG-11 to consider: Review of Part 1 of the Annual Report to the Commission.	
ISG-IP-1	Secretariat. Overview of recommendations made by SC2 on the Regional Observer Programme.	

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

# REPORT OF THE BIOLOGY SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

### 1. Opening of the Meeting

1. The Convenor Chi Lu Sun (Chinese Taipei) opened the meeting and thanked participants for their attendance on a Saturday morning. He also welcomed Scientific Committee vice Chair Keith Bigelow as co-convenor for the meeting.

### 2. Selection of Rapporteurs

2. David Kirby (SPC-OFP) was appointed rapporteur for the meeting.

### 3. Adoption of Agenda

3. The agenda circulated for the meeting was accepted with the modification of Agenda Item 4a to recognise the working papers and presentations to be made on studies on age at maturity (Appendix 1).

#### 4. Research

a. Age, growth and maturity

# SC3-BI-WP-1: Jock Young, Robert L. Humphreys, Jr., James H. Uchiyama. Comparison of swordfish maturity and ageing from Hawaiian and Australian waters.

4. Robert L. Humphreys (USA) presented this paper on behalf of his co-authors. Numerous studies of ageing and reproduction in swordfish have shown a wide range of estimates for length and age at maturity. Recent size at maturity studies conducted in the eastern Australia and Hawaii based on their swordfish longline fisheries have yielded estimates on 144 cm and 193 cm EFL, respectively, for female size at 50% maturity (L50). Whether this later variability is the result of differential responses to the environment or to different methodologies employed by research agencies is not clear. A preliminary comparison of methods used in the Hawaii and Australia studies was initiated. The senior author (Young) travelled to Hawaii in June-July 2007 to collaborate with the junior authors at their laboratory in order to directly compare a representative set of specimens from both the maturation (ovarian histology slides) and age estimation (cross-sections of second anal fin spines) studies from the two regions. Preliminary effort was directed at the size at maturation methodologies employed in the two regional studies. The major difference uncovered was the use of morphological features (lamellae structure and vascularization) within

ovarian histological sections to differentiate true immature fish from mature but reproductively inactive females. Applying these criteria to the histological samples of the Australia study was difficult as many of these sections were not in a condition adequate for this determination. However, if all the stage 2 classified ovaries (early yolk development) were classified as mature but reproductively inactive, the Australian estimate for female L50 would reduce to 154 cm EFL, a value close to that obtained from the Hawaii and Taiwan studies. Also, apparent systematic differences in interpretation of second anal fin ray sections (based on a preliminary matched examination of 28 Australian samples) may also affect determination of the von Bertalanffy growth curves. The study highlights the need for increased communication and collaboration between laboratories undertaking such studies. In particular, validation of age-length relationships through tag recapture studies is encouraged.

#### Discussion

- 5. The Chair noted that comparative studies such as this are very important. Discussion then took place on how to define swordfish feeding and spawning grounds. With good fisheries statistics it is possible to map catches to sea surface temperature and feeding grounds have been identified in the temperature range 15-18°C. It is, however, hard to identify the spawning grounds, as they are often very seasonal in fished areas. In both New Zealand and Hawaii, swordfish spawning has been shown to depend on sea surface temperature >24°C. In Hawaii a DNA technique was developed for billfish eggs, through which the role of salinity has also been identified (ca. 34.5), but in other areas this may not be valid. Sea surface temperature is relatively easily observed from satellites but salinity is not, though it is available from ocean general circulation models. In some areas we don't have a good understanding of spawning ground definition; the initial work was carried out in 1994-1997 and has not been considered since. If the topic is considered more closely it is likely to reveal even more variability. Monitoring of swordfish reproductive state relies on the commercial fishery as research laboratories do not have the resources to carry out continuous study.
- 6. The histological study was considered to be an established and useful technique but other advanced technique to detect physiological cues would help to progress the field. Hormone levels, using samples from ripe and immature fish, have shown some interesting results, but they are tentative and there are some misclassifications of reproductive state. A microarray technique for gene expression is under development, which takes tissue from the fish and investigates what genes are activated at the onset of reproductive activity. This would provide direct evidence on reproductive state there is no major breakthrough yet, but it would be interesting to apply to field studies.
- 7. The importance of coordination of research effort was recognised in order to identify stock structure in whole Pacific. Earlier studies combined ongoing studies in Chile, Mexico, Japan, Taiwan, Hawaii, and there was no study in Australia at that time. Questions concerning stock structure are important and present a significant research challenge. Samples from different areas are available but they are usually from adult fish, which could have originated from different places. There is a need to sample smaller, younger animals.
- 8. Larval studies using research ships with plankton nets may only catch 1 swordfish larva per hour. The alternative sampling method is commercial longline, which can catch young-of-the-year swordfish, with length <100 cm eye-fork length and age ca. 6 months. Samples can then be compared genetically. These fish are therefore a good resource to address questions of stock structure. The Hawaii and Australia swordfish appear from genetic studies to be different stocks, so western north and western south Pacific stocks appear to be discrete. For the EPO the situation is

unclear. The Hawaii study sampled the subtropical area  $20^{\circ}N - 27^{\circ}N$ ,  $140^{\circ}W-170^{\circ}W$ . For Australia, the area was much bigger, encompassing the range of the eastern tuna and billfish fishery.

- 9. Otolith studies from Ecuador, Hawaii and other longline fisheries that catch small swordfish provide a good opportunity for sampling and are better than the main fishing grounds. In order for sampling of commercial vessels to be successful there is a need for good contacts at the local level to collaborate with fishers. Observer programmes can also be used.
- 10. Given the potential for population differences there was some concern as to how to incorporate this uncertainty into the stock assessment for SW Pacific swordfish. It is not possible to redo the Australian age and growth study but it can be recalibrated and the growth curve reestimated. Growth rate curves are not calibrated for age but time at liberty is used to estimate age, after assigning age when tagged. For maturity, it is not clear that the definition is resolved so the plan is to run different possibilities as different scenarios.
- 11. Present sample sizes may be too small to detect differences in growth rates between areas. The present comparison is based on 28 fish so the point of the study was to check whether apparent differences were real or due to differences in methodology. They seem to be methodological. The female growth curve in Hawaii was based on 800-900 anal fin spine sections. Samples must include very old swordfish to enable valid extrapolation from the growth curve. The oldest female studied was 12 yrs old and there were only 2 or 3 individuals of this age. Looking at otolith increments can help to age smaller sizes but for larger, older fish this is very difficult to do. This is a recurring problem in growth studies. Chile gets very large animals, as does Chinese Taipei.
- 12. For management to be effective there is a need for more knowledge about fish species in the whole Pacific Ocean, not just arbitrarily divided regions; there needs to be more biological and ecological knowledge to support stock assessment. There are some parameter estimates that have not been re-analysed for some time. There are probably localised populations, variable estimates of age at maturity, and research into these aspects should be extended to other species. For example, yellowfin are smaller in PNG waters than other areas, suggest that the population is vulnerable to fishing pressure. Is this just a PNG problem or is it stock wide? More work must be done on the biology of highly migratory species to assist with stock assessments.
- 13. There are also probably differences due to environmental variability. Hawaii swordfish exhibit faster early growth than in Chinese Taipei; growth in Chilean waters is also fast, so there seems to be Pacific wide variation in growth from west (slow) to east (fast). There are also interesting patterns in the Mediterranean Sea, which have been fished for millennia.

# SC3-BI-WP-2: Sun, Chi-Lu, Chien-Shan Liu, and Su-Zan Yeh. Age and growth of black marlin (*Makaira indica*) in the waters off eastern Taiwan.

14. Age and growth of black marlin (Makaira indica) in the waters off eastern Taiwan was studied from the growth rings on cross sections of the third dorsal spines. Length and weight data, and the first dorsal fins were collected monthly at Shinkang Fish Market in the southeastern Taiwan from July 2004 to April 2006. In total, 923 dorsal fins were collected, of which 874 (95%) (187 males and 687 females) were aged successfully. Trends in the monthly mean marginal increment ratio indicated that growth rings formed once a year. Two methods were used to back-calculate the length of presumed ages and growth was described using the standard and generalized von Bertalanffy growth function. The most reasonable and conservative description of growth assumes that length-at-age follows the standard von Bertalanffy function and that the

relationship between spine radius and lower jaw fork lengths follows a power function. Growth differed significantly between sexes, with females growing faster and reaching larger size than males. The maximum sizes in our sample were 368.2 cm LJFL for females and 261.5 cm LJFL for males.

#### Discussion

15. Sexual dimorphism was noted for black marlin, which is possibly due to gear selectivity, different growth rate, or different longevity (natural mortality). From the length frequency distributions by gear and the growth curves of this study (SC3-BI-WP-2), longevity difference seems to be a more likely reason. Fish are mostly caught in winter time in eastern Taiwan waters, and then disappear. In Japan the small coastal gillnet fishery takes place in autumn, a little bit earlier than in eastern Taiwan waters. The marginal increment ratio for females – showing clearly >1.0 in October to December – suggested that the width of the increment should be shrinking. Marginal increment ratios validate that one ring was formed per year. Speare (2003: Mar Freshw Res 54:307–314) also found a consistent increase in the size of fin spines from a tetracycline-injected and recaptured fish with the calculated grow curves derived from counts of presumed annual zones, and believed that one ring was formed each year for the black marlin.

#### b. Stock structure

# SC3-BI-WP-3: J. C. Holdsworth, T. J. Sippel, P. J. Saul. An investigation into swordfish stock structure using satellite tag and release methods.

- 16. The project tracked swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) tagged in New Zealand waters using electronic satellite tags over a period when they would be expected to visit sub-tropical spawning grounds and return to temperate waters.
- 17. Twelve pop-off satellite archival transmitting tags (PAT) (Wildlife Computers, Redmond, WA, USA) were deployed on swordfish. Seven data sets have been decoded using the SST Kalman filter. These tags yielded between 8 and 36 usable light level geolocations each, plus the tagging and pop-up coordinates giving a total of 160 locations. On average there are 5 locations per month from these tags. The results to date indicate that the newest generation of Wildlife Computers PAT tags are capable of providing data to track the movement of swordfish. From the small sample size we have at present, there appears to be a different pattern of movement for fish tagged north of New Zealand which came back down the west coast. Fish tagged to the east and northeast returned to those areas or came down the east coast. This may warrant further investigation.

#### Discussion

- 18. The possibility of targeting really large swordfish that are probably female and definitely mature was discussed. However, there is no good way to determine sex at time at capture, so information is being lost as long as we don't have a tissue approach for sex determination.
- 19. The possibility of tagging potential spawners was discussed but the problem is that really big fish are quite aggressive and die when hooked. Satellite tags are expensive so there is no point tagging fish that do not have a good chance of survival. The instructions are to tag the biggest fish possible. It may be possible to get some indication of sex if tags are recovered. New Zealand has good observer coverage so it might be able to pick up on that.

- 20. Basking behaviour was discussed with regard to the possibility of tagging using harpoons. They were not thought to bask in New Zealand and if they did they would be larger individuals, as the smaller ones don't come to the surface during the day.
- 21. Swordfish movement is apparently related to underwater structures, with many fish undertaking big movements but coming back to close to where they are tagged. They probably habituate to bathymetry but there is not enough data to answer this question.
- 22. Similar north-south movements have been seen in Australia but the data have not been analysed closely yet.

# SC3-BI-IP-1: Smith, et al. Evaluation of parasite markers to assess swordfish stock structure.

23. A preliminary trial was undertaken to determine if there are appropriate parasites in broadbill swordfish (Xiphias gladius) for testing residency hypotheses and stock relationships. The gills and guts of 34 swordfish, eight from New Caledonia, 10 from Australia (Queensland), and 16 from New Zealand, were examined for parasites. Three species of monogenean were found on the gills (Tristoma adintegrum, Tristoma adcoccineum and an unidentified capsalid); three species of nematode in the stomach (Maricostula sp., Hysterothylacium sp. A, and Hysterothylacium sp. B); two cestodes in the stomach and encysted in the mesenteries (Pseudeubothrium sp. and Hepatoxylon sp.); and one digenean in the stomach (Hirudinella sp.). Swordfish from New Caledonia were also examined for ectoparasites. The parasite fauna of swordfish from the three areas was dominated by adult nematodes. The largest of the nematodes, Maricostula sp., showed differences in abundance among the three areas. The other two nematodes, species of Hysterothylacium, also showed significant differences between areas, but these adult worms may have limited application as a biological tag, reflecting short-term feeding patterns of the host. Three parasites were identified that are potential markers of movement of swordfish between tropical and temperate waters. 1) The digenean Hirudinella is likely to be a short lived parasite acquired in tropical areas. 2) Larval cestodes of Hepatoxylon sp. are thought to be acquired in temperate areas. 3) A pennellid copepod recorded in swordfish from New Caledonia, is likely to be acquired in tropical areas. This large ectoparasite is readily observed on whole swordfish, and presence/absence could be recorded by fishery observers, without the need for returning samples to the laboratory.

## Discussion

24. The results are not conclusive but tropical copepods were identified on some fish when they returned to New Zealand and these die in cooler waters. If they are found in temperate waters then it is safe to assume that the fish has been to the tropics fairly recently. This is an interesting result but not powerful enough to use for stock discrimination at this stage.

### c. Behaviour and movement

SC3-BI-WP-4: Leroy, et al. Preliminary analysis and observations on the vertical behaviour of WCPO skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna in association with anchored FADs, as indicated by acoustic and archival tagging data.

25. Archival and sonic tagging was carried out in support of a collaborative tuna resource assessment project in Papua New Guinea implemented by the Oceanic Fisheries Programme of the SPC, the Papua New Guinea National Fisheries Authority (NFA) and the University of

Hawaii, Pelagic Fisheries Research Program. (PFRP). Electronic tagging addressed the specific project objective to obtain species-specific data on the spatial and temporal behaviour of tropical tuna found in association with or near large areas of FADs subject to high exploitation rates. Over 250 archival tags were implanted in bigeye (40), yellowfin (214) and skipjack (2) tuna in the Bismarck and Solomon Sea. Acoustic tags were released in the tame areas in 195 tuna of all three species while 27 tuna (8 bigeye, 19 yellowfin) received both an archival and a sonic tag. Archival tag data was filtered using depth bins developed in consultation with published information on tuna vertical behaviour adjusted to conditions in the WCPO. Archival data from 25 recaptured archival tags was thus filtered and resulted in the identification of three vertical behaviour modes for bigeye and four valid modes for yellowfin. Preliminary analysis of acoustic data reveals shortlived residence times and strong school cohesion of monitored tuna aggregations. Vertical data from simultaneous residence of skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna derived from depth recording acoustic tags was examined, suggesting slight vertical separation of species but a high degree of mixing, particularly in early morning hours when purse seining normally occurs. The recapture of two bigeye tuna having both sonic and archival tags confirm simultaneous anchored FAD residence and the Type 3 bigeye vertical behaviour defined from archival data in this study. This suggests that the relative amounts of time bigeye spend on FADs in this region may be estimated from archival data. However, further research and analysis will be required.

# SC3-BI-WP-5: Matsumoto, et al. Report of the ongoing tagging project on tropical tunas in the southern part of Japan.

SC3-BI-WP-5 summarizes results of Japanese tagging project in the southwestern part of 26. Japan about 24-29°N, 123-130° on tropical tunas (mainly yellowfin and bigeye tunas) up to the end of 2006. Fish were mainly caught by pole-and-line, handline or trolling. A total of 2,083 bigeye and 9,155 yellowfin have been tagged with dart tag and released. As of July 2007, 223 bigeye (recapture rate is 10.7%) and 732 yellowfin (8.0%) have been recaptured. Fork length of tagged fish ranged between 30cm and 70 cm with the mode around 50cm for bigeye tuna while the mode of yellowfin was around 40 cm. Although many of bigeye and yellowfin tunas were recaptured nearby Nansei Islands where they released, when they moved long distance, both species usually moved northeastward to east off Japan with some exceptions of southward movement to Taiwan or Philippines. Of 105 bigeye and 80 yellowfin attached with archival tag, 19 bigeye and 5 yellowfin were recaptured. Archival tag data indicated that both of bigeye and yellowfin tunas dive usually deeper during the daytime and stayed in the shallower depth during the night. In the last of presentation, in addition to the tagging study above, SC3-BI-IP-4 introduces briefly on the Japanese tagging activity at high latitudinal area of North Pacific off Japan.

#### Discussion

- 27. It was commented that the low number of tag recaptures in tropical areas might be due to a lack in the reporting system, because about 25 Japanese tags were recovered through SPC recovery programme in Thailand from purse seine catch in the equatorial Pacific. Whether or not these Japanese tags recaptured were coming from the tagging taken place near Japan or in the equatorial waters is being verified. The collaborating tagging study between Japanese sub-regional programme and the new WCPFC Regional Tuna Tagging Project through enhanced effort in recovering tags would be mutually beneficial.
- 28. The Chair drew the meeting's attention to the following Information Papers.

SC3-BI-IP-3: Dagorn, et al. Behaviour of yellowfin (*Thunnus albacares*) and bigeye (*T. obesus*)

tuna in a network of fish aggregating devices (FADs).

SC3-BI-IP-4: Semba, et al. Experimental tagging research for bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*) in the Eastern offshore of Japan.

#### d. Other

SC3-BI-IP-2: Davies and Griggs. Port sampling in New Zealand of tuna longline catches for swordfish (Xiphias gladius) size composition in 2005–06.

### 5. Research Planning

### a. Short and median term research plan

- 29. The short and medium term research plan considered collaboration with IATTC on the basis of the first WCPFC-IATTC consultative meeting that was held on 24 June. This meeting discussed Pacific-wide tagging and refinement of bigeye life history parameters for use in regional & pacific wide assessments. More research about stock structure through genetic studies would be useful. More research is also needed on age & growth of young bigeye, and apparent regional differences in growth from length-frequency data for yellowfin, which is probably the same for bigeye. There is a project proposal from SPC-OFP to do this using otoliths etc. There is no project under current planning for large scale sampling.
- 30. The effect of regional variation in yellowfin growth may affect assessments was reported in this year's yellowfin assessment document; growth in the NW Pacific area is apparently substantially faster than in the equatorial area, perhaps due to different productivity in those areas. There have been similar discussion on east-west variation in productivity and effects on growth. There was general agreement that this work was a good short to medium term priority.
- 31. Research on age, growth and maturity of South Pacific albacore was discussed and seen as a high priority. The BI-SWG noted that Australia is proposing a project to undertake this work.
- 32. It was acknowledged that while there are high priority target species there is also a need for biological information on bycatch, especially those species that the Scientific Committee may identify as being at relatively high risk, such as marlins and sharks. The need for dedicated research programme for each species group was recognized. There was some debate about which was the most appropriate group to carry out this work and it was generally recognized that biological research should be carried out by the Biology SWG, with data collection appropriate to the types of analysis to be undertaken.

### b. Detail operational research plan for 2007/08 with budget

33. This will be considered in plenary under Agenda Item 9.

### c. Work programme for 2009-2010

34. There was general agreement on the for a better structured and coordinated work plan at a Convention Area wide scale applying to all the highly migratory species and non-target associated and dependent species, for which WCFC has responsibility. This encompasses all the important life history characteristics to address biological uncertainties identified in stock assessments and in ecological risk assessment: these include lifespan, length and age at maturity,

fecundity, sex ratio, trophic studies, identification of habitat use and spawning areas etc.

35. It is essential that data be well handled in a biological database. There are sampling programmes in other oceans covering species of interest and WCPFC should investigate their biological data collection and management protocols. There is already a plan to put biological information on target species and bycatch onto the WCPFC website, along with information in mitigation measures, and this should be further developed through collaboration among the various SWGs.

#### 6. Administrative Matters

### a. Election of Convener

36. Biology SWG Convenor Chi Lu Sun (Chinese Taipei) was thanked for his work and renominated by Japan and seconded by Papua New Guinea, but he did not accept the nomination. The Convenor therefore nominated Hitoshi Honda (Japan) as Convenor and this nomination was seconded by Papua New Guinea.

### b. Other matters

37. The Scientific Committee vice Chair asked the meeting to consider its future role and whether it needed to continue as an SWG or merge its subject matter with the Ecosystems and Bycatch SWG. There were interventions to the effect that the work of the BI-SWG underwrites that of other groups and its work would likely expand as the Ecological Risk Assessment progresses. However, there was no immediate consensus and this item will be discussed further in plenary under Agenda Item 10.3.

#### 7. Adoption of Report (including a one page summary)

38. The report was adopted by consensus.

#### 8. Close of the meeting

39. The Chair thanked the SWG participants and the rapporteur for their contributions.

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

# **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

# AGENDA FOR THE BIOLOGY SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

- 1. Opening of the Meeting
- 2. Selection of Rapporteurs
- 3. Adoption of Agenda
- 4. Research
  - a. Age and growth studies
    - WP-1: Young, et al. Comparison of swordfish maturity and ageing from Hawaiian and Australian waters.
    - WP-2: Sun, et al. Age and growth of black marlin (Makaira indica) in waters off eastern Taiwan.
  - b. Stock structure
    - WP-3: Holdsworth, et al. *An investigation into Swordfish Stock Structure Using Satellite Tag and Release Methods.*
  - c. Tagging studies
    - WP-4 Leroy, et al. Preliminary analysis and observations on the vertical behaviour of WCPO skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna in association with anchored FADs, as indicated by acoustic and archival tagging data.
    - WP-5 Matsumoto. Report of the ongoing tagging project on tropical tunas in the southern part of Japan.
- 5. Research Planning
  - d. Short and median term research plan
  - e. Detail operational research plan for 2007/08 with budget
  - f. Work programme for 2009-2010 with indicative budget
- 6. Other Matters
- 7. Adoption of Report (including a one page summary)
- 8. Close of the meeting

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

# REPORT OF THE ECOSYSTEM AND BYCATCH SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

#### **INTRODUCTION**

1. Paul Dalzell and Peter Ward, the Ecosystem and Bycatch Specialist Working Group (EB-SWG) co-conveners, opened the meeting. Rapporteurs for the session were Ilona Stobutzki, Eric Gilman, Warrren Papworth, Steve Brouwer and Peter Williams. Meeting agenda is attached as Appendix 1.

#### REPORT SUMMARIES

2. Progress of Productivity and Susceptibility Assessment

SC3-EB-WP-1: Ecological Risk Assessment for species caught in the WCPO tuna fishery: updated Productivity-Susceptibility Analysis.

SC3-EB-WP-3: Ecological Risk Assessment Research Planning Workshop Report

- 3. David Kirby of SPC-OFP gave a talk on Ecological Risk Assessment (ERA) for the effects of fishing in the western & central Pacific Ocean (WCPO). He presenting updated productivity-susceptibility analyses (PSAs) for the WCPO (SC3-EB-WP-1) and an ERA Research Planning Workshop Report and draft Research Plan (SC3-EB-WP-3).
- 4. SPC-OFP have developed the ERA project in collaboration with CSIRO, Australia. The updated PSAs use input data from a bycatch database that is being developed for WCPFC. Three different PSAs were carried out for 2 different fisheries (deep & shallow longline). PSAs have not yet been carried out for purse seine fisheries.
- 5. At this stage, the PSA results presented are indicative rather than conclusive; nonetheless, it is possible to draw some general conclusions:
- 6. Seabirds were generally at HIGH risk of adverse effects due to fishing. This is because they are long-lived, have delayed maturity and low reproductive output (high risk score for *productivity*) and they generally do not survive being hooked (high risk score for *susceptibility*). The inclusion of spatial indicators will identify areas where seabirds are at relatively lower risk due to reduced susceptibility, either because they are not present in that area or they are not feeding and therefore not attracted to fishing gear.

- 7. Turtles were generally at HIGH/MEDIUM risk, except leatherbacks, which are classified as being at MEDIUM/LOW risk. In the case of leatherbacks, this is because they are relatively deep ranging therefore not always susceptible to fishing gear, they are most often caught as juveniles and they are generally likely to survive the encounter.
- 8. Some carcharinid sharks were assessed as being at HIGH risk (e.g. bronze whaler, grey/blacktip reef shark) although it was recognized that species identifications may not always be accurate. Further work will identify those species at relatively high risk and amenable to stock assessment, additional analysis or in need of mitigation measures. Some rays and dogfish were also assessed as being at HIGH risk. Marine mammals almost always ranked as HIGH risk, mainly due to low productivity. Some teleosts ranked as being at HIGH risk (e.g. blue and striped marlin, sailfish, frigate & Spanish mackerel, longtail tuna, wahoo, monchong) mainly due to high susceptibility.
- 9. The principal target species of tuna were all ranked at MEDIUM risk
- 10. An ERA Research Planning Workshop was convened by SPC-OFP in the week before SC3, in order to develop a 3 year research plan for submission to SC. Participants came from several agencies, NGOs and Universities, invited on the basis of their technical expertise and prior experience in ecological risk assessment. The workshop was held at the offices of the US Western Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Council, in Honolulu. The ERA workshop participants discussed a range of methodological and data issues, which are documented in detail in SC3-EB-WP-3. SPC-OFP then drew up a 3 yr research plan based on the workshop discussions. The outputs of the proposed research plan are below:
- 11. High-level output: Identification of highly migratory species and associated/dependent species that are at relatively high risk of adverse effects due to fishing, for consideration by the Scientific Committee in terms of further research or management responses.

### 12. Research outputs:

- Level 1 analyses for WCPFC Convention Area or particular sub-regions, carried out through sessions of the EBSWG at future Scientific Committee meetings.
- Enhanced Productivity-Susceptibility Analyses (PSAs) that are comparable, transferable and for which uncertainty has been quantified explicitly and appropriately.
- Identification of highly migratory species, or associated/dependent species, that is at high apparent risk and is assessable at Level 3 using existing data sources and models.
- Identification of fisheries monitoring requirements (i.e. data quality and quantity) in order to generate sufficient data for other high-risk species to be assessable at Level 3.
- Scientific support for SIDS in implementing ERA at the national level, as requested by the countries/territories concerned and in collaboration with FFA.
- Identification and evaluation of bycatch mitigation measures.
- 13. The PSAs are dependent upon good quality observer data and their future successful application will depend upon the quality of data from the Regional Observer Programme (ROP).

Some CCMs have good observer coverage and quality control and these CCMs are encouraged to carry out PSAs for their own zones and/or fleets. Observer coverage is generally inadequate over the Convention Area, especially high seas areas. The ROP must meet minimum standards regarding species identification, recording of condition/fate, gear attributes and use of mitigation measures, as detailed in SC3-GN-WP-6.

### Discussion

- 14. Several participants congratulated SPC on the progress that had been made on the ERA analysis, particularly the PSA analysis. The work undertaken by FFA and participants on national EAFM processes was also noted (SC3-EB-IP-11). There was general agreement that these risk assessments will assist the Scientific Committee in examining bycatch issues and providing advice to the Commission. The EB-SWG received the ERA Research Plan and looked forward to SPC-OFP reporting of its outputs at future meetings. SPC-OFP is encouraged to convene an ERA Technical Advisory Group during the course of the project, with participation from interested CCMs on a self-funded basis. The Special Requirements Fund might be appropriate to support the involvement of some participants.
- 15. There was discussion around technical aspects in the PSA analysis. Clarification was provided regarding:
  - The PSA has the potential to assess the performance of management measures, depending on the susceptibility criteria included.
  - The PSA covered over 200 species and used biological information drawn from the CSIRO database on biological characteristics of species.
  - In the case of missing values, the average for species groups had been used. The PSA will identify species that should be the focus of dedicated research.
  - The definitions of level of risk in the PSA will to some extent always be arbitrary. Where a Level 3 analysis is available it may help in providing an exact definition of high risk. For species identified of high relative risk by the PSA, they should be examined more closely to understand the basis.
  - Ecosystem modeling approaches, such as ECOSIM, would be a type of Level 3 analysis. The value of incorporating trophic level within the PSA will be examined in the next stage of research.
  - A substantial number of scientists from Australia and other countries have provided technical expertise and review of the PSA process. These have included scientists from stock assessment and conservation biology backgrounds. The Scientific Committee also provides a forum for all CCMs to discuss the ERA approaches.
- 16. It was also noted that ICCAT is engaging in a similar approach to risk assessment, focused on seabirds. There has been discussion between those involved in the ICCAT process and SPC.

### Biology of high risk species

17. The EB-SWG also noted that the work programme for the Biology SWG should include research into the biology of species identified as high risk in the ERA and data on attributes that are used in the risk assessment.

### **Ecosystem impacts on fisheries**

### SC3-EB-WP-2: Regime shifts in the western and central Pacific Ocean

- 18. David Kirby from SPC-OFP gave a presentation on 'Ocean variability, regime shifts and tuna recruitment'. This reported on a project that had been developed following concern expressed at SCTB 16 about whether apparent shifts in tuna recruitment estimates were due to the introduction of purse seine fisheries at that time or genuine shifts in the environment. The analysis is described in more detail in SC3-EB-WP-2.
- 19. 'Regime shifts' are decadal scale changes from one relatively stable state to another. The concept and statistical tests for their existence may be applied to single time series (e.g. recruitment) or to multivariate ecosystem indicators (e.g. principal component scores). Regime shifts are apparent in basin-scale climate indicators (e.g. SOI: southern oscillation index; PDO: Pacific decadal oscillation) and ecosystem effects of these have previously been documented for the North Pacific. However, their existence in the WCPO and relevance to tuna recruitment were unknown.
- 20. Oceanographic model output for the Pacific Ocean over the period 1948-2004 was analyzed statistically for the presence of regime shifts. A statistical model building exercise (SC3-SA-WP-5) identified areas and scales where environmental variability was most closely linked to tuna recruitment during periods for which there was good confidence in the recruitment estimates. Environmental variables were then analyzed for those areas by Principal Components Analysis, with significant principal components then serving as quantitative indicators of oceanographic state. Tests were applied to determine the existence of statistically significant regime shifts in time series of both ecosystem indicators and tuna recruitment estimates. The key conclusions are as follows:
  - Tuna recruitment variability can be predicted by ocean variability provided the appropriate areas, scales and time periods are selected in the model building exercise.
  - Environmental regime shifts are apparent in the WCPO, with shifts found at times that are broadly consistent with other studies for the north Pacific (1976, 1989, and 1998) although earlier shifts (ca. 1964) appear to be just as significant. The best single indicator for monitoring the effect of long-term environmental variability on yellowfin tuna recruitment appears to be the area of the western Pacific warm pool.
  - These environmental regime shifts are synchronous with shifts in the recruitment of yellowfin tuna, not for bigeye, which has a significant shift in 1994 that is not synchronous with shifts in the environment.
  - The strongest mode of environmental variability (i.e. first principal component) does not necessarily lead to the strongest effect in recruitment, and weaker modes (e.g. third principal component; primary production) can have strong effects.

The 'Regime shift' concept is simplistic as there are many temporal scales of
environmental variability. It is better than assuming equilibrium however, and the use of
oceanographic predictors of tuna recruitment may help to reduce uncertainty in stock
assessments.

#### Discussion

- 21. There was discussion on the predicative ability of some of the indices discussed. While there have been are some improvements in the predictability of events such as the El Niño, predictability at decadal timescales is more difficult. The value of this work in the WCFPC context is probably more for generating plausible scenarios for stock assessment projections.
- 22. The analyses suggest that the western Pacific warm pool was the best indicator for yellow fin tuna recruitment. There was a significant linear correlation explaining 52% of the variability. However, for bigeye tuna it was more complex, requiring higher dimensions to explain the variation. The method for determining whether a regime shift had occurred was based on NOAA FISHERIES research.
- 23. In response to a question regarding the relationship between regime shift and the El Nino phenomenon, Kirby clarified the El Niño variability is usually indicated by the Southern Oscillation Index and is predominantly internally. This project was examining decadal variation which may be due to regime shifts, and examining the effects of this on tuna recruitment. Kirby also clarified that the analysis was based on an oceanographic model that includes all components of ocean currents, and that analysis of geostrophic currents may be appropriate for finer scale analyses.
- 24. There was discussion on whether similar work on tuna populations in other oceans had shown similar oceanographic features like the western Pacific warm pool. Work to date in other oceans has adopted different approaches and the oceanographic features do not appear as clearly defined.
- 25. It was noted that this type of work is valuable for stock assessment and supporting the Commission's move to an ecosystem approach to fisheries.
- 26. It was also noted that there is a 10 year international research programme on climate change on top predators (CLIOTOP) being undertaken as part of GLOBEC, which will have its first symposium in December 2007 in La Paz, Mexico.

### Sharks

27. Paul Dalzell opened this agenda item with a simple graphic which showed the shark species reported in the annual country reports prepared for SC3. The most commonly reported species were blue sharks, makos, silky sharks, oceanic white tips.

### Identification of key shark species for annual reporting to the Commission

SC3-EB-IP-15: Shark Capture and Disposition in the Hawaii Pelagic Longline Swordfish and Tuna Fisheries

- 28. Eric Gilman provided an overview of shark capture and disposition in Hawaii longline tuna and swordfish fisheries. The information for this Scientific Committee information paper and presentation are taken from a report completed earlier this year entitled: *Shark Depredation and Unwanted Bycatch in Pelagic Longline Fisheries: Industry Practices and Attitudes, and Shark Avoidance Strategies.* This paper includes information from 12 pelagic longline fisheries in eight countries, including the 2 Hawaii longline fisheries. The report is available from the WPRFMC and UNEP websites.
- 29. Gilman noted that government fishery measures that have affected the fisheries' practices with sharks. In March 2002 legislation came into effect in the U.S., which requires the total weight of retained shark fins to be  $\leq$  5% of the total dressed 'live' weight of shark carcasses. Since finning restrictions came into effect, finning has stopped, and few sharks are retained and discarded bycatch has increased. In 1999, before restrictions on shark finning were instituted, over 65% of caught sharks were finned while carcasses of only 1% of caught sharks were retained for combined Hawaii longline fisheries.
- 30. In 2004 the Hawaii longline swordfish fishery was required to discontinue using 9/0 J hooks and squid bait and start using wider 18/0 circle hooks with mackerel type bait. Since the fishery made this change in bait and hook there has been a large and significant 36% decrease in their shark catch rate. This large and significant decrease in shark CPUE observed in the Hawaii swordfish fishery is consistent with controlled and comparative studies, which found that switching from squid to fish for bait resulted in a large, significant reduction in shark CPUE, while switching from Japan tuna and J hooks to circle hooks caused no change or a significant but small increase in shark CPUE.

# SC3-EB-IP-19 Commonly Captured Sharks and Rays for Consideration of the Ecosystem and Bycatch Specialist Working Group

- 31. Brett Molony (SPC) presented a summary of shark species reported by observers based on longline and purse-seine vessels in the WCP-CA, in order to develop a list of key shark species for consideration by the Commission. It was noted that the spatial distribution of observer data differs from the spatial distribution of fishing effort and coverage rates are low. At least 49 species and higher taxa have been reported, although not all species are reported from all areas of the WCP-CA.
- 32. Sharks contribute approximately 25% of the total longline catch by weight, with blue sharks, silky sharks, and pelagic sting rays dominating the observer data. Longline shark fisheries also exist in the WCP-CA. Sharks represent less than 1% (by weight) of the purse-seine fisheries in the area, dominated by silky sharks, oceanic whitetip sharks and manta rays (Family Mobulidae). However, this was significant in view of current total catch levels (1.5 million mt). In both fisheries, thresher sharks, mako sharks and hammerhead sharks are often reported at a range of taxonomic levels (species, genus or family) and unidentified sharks are also reported by observers.
- 33. When developing a list of shark species for the Commission, the following suggestions were highlighted;
  - Annex 1 of UNCLOS lists a range of highly migratory species of and families of sharks that fall under the management auspices of RFMOs, including the families

Carcharhinidae, Alopiidae (threshers), Sphyrnidae (hammerheads), Isuridae (makos), which combined represent a large number of species;

- The IUCN lists several species of shark that interact with fisheries in the WCP-CA, and is likely to list more species in the near future;
- The observer data is likely to reflect the productivity of various sharks species, with more reproductive species (e.g. blue sharks) being reported more frequently that less productive species (e.g. dogfish). Thus, frequency of reporting may not reflect the impacts of fishing on all species of sharks;
- If observers report sharks at the lowest possible taxonomic level, then it is relatively easy for all countries to report all species of sharks to the Commission;
- 34. Observer data will become more critical in the future in order to assess sharks in the WCP-CA.

#### Discussion

35. Participants discussed the difficulties in identifying shark species. Some participants consider that it may be unrealistic to expect fishermen to identify and report all shark species and that maybe they would only report a few key species. Other participants were of the opinion that there was a need to identify to the species level as there was often a price differential among those shark species that are retained. It was noted, however, that training could be made available to improve fishermen's ability to identify shark species. There was also some discussion about the reporting of disposition of sharks in observer reports, which included whether sharks were released dead or alive. Shark species identification resources included an identification sheet from Papua New Guinea for use in its directed shark longline fishery, and a US document on the WCPFC website with 50 pages of identification sheets on sharks.

### Review of fin to body weight ratios

### SC3-EB-WP-4 A Review of Fin-weight Ratios for Pelagic Sharks

36. Ilona Stobutzki from Australia presented a review of studies on the fin weight to carcass weight ratio of pelagic shark species. There was a wide range of reported ratios both within and between species. The ratio is influenced by the species studied and the size of shark; younger, smaller sharks tend to have relatively larger fins. The ratio varies with the number of fins used, how the fins have been cut and whether it is wet or dry weight. The form of carcass weight used, dressed weight or whole/round weight also influence the ratio. The origin of the 5% finweight ratio was a study by NOAA FISHERIES (1993) where the ratio measured was the weight of the primary fin set (first dorsal fin, pectoral fins and lower lobe of the caudal fin) to dressed carcass weight (headed, gutted and all fins removed) and based on the value from 12 silky shark. In the current review, comparable studies which used the ratio of primary fin set to dressed carcass weight found ratios between 2.9 – 5.07%. Ideally, species-specific and even fleet-specific ratios should be developed, as well as accepted criteria for calculating fin weight to carcass weight ratio. However, there are practical difficulties in implementing species- or fleet-specific ratios.

#### Discussion

- 37. Participants generally considered that the average 5% fin to carcass ratio was reasonable, given the variations in species composition, size and processing methods. However, there were issues concerning how much of the shark carcass was processed at sea prior to landing and whether undressed carcasses could be processed on landing. There was also discussion about the range of fisheries included in the review presented by Australia and if the fin to carcass ratio was influenced by the type of fishery catching sharks and the area of fishing, i.e. tropics versus sub tropics/temperate waters. There were also some comments on cultural issues surrounding shark finning and that the Commission should adopt a ratio which was suitable for this convention area and not just because it was used by other RFMOs.
- 38. Participants also discussed research programmes related to achieving full utilization, and whether tax incentives or marketing programmes could be used to achieve full utilization. It was noted that there were a range of countries such as Indonesia where full utilization occurs that might be models for achieving this. On the other hand there may be economic constraints mitigating this in some markets. Some participants expressed concern about whether fins need to be landed attached to the sharks as this may not be practical. There was also discussion about the current shark finning restrictions being limited to vessels of over 24 m in length and that there appeared to be no scientific basis for this. Participants also discussed if the current conservation measure included shark catch limits. Currently, there were no limits on landings, although participants were supposed to attempt release sharks alive if they were not retained. Discussions under this agenda item finished with comments on the regression analysis used to establish fin length to body length as the shark grew over time. It was noted that the studies cited in the review should be consulted with respect to this issue.

### Review of conservation and management measures

# SC3-EB-WP-5: Large-scale experiment shows that banning wire leaders helps pelagic sharks and longline fishers

39. Peter Ward presented the results of an Australian study to assess the performance of wire leaders, which some jurisdictions have banned to reduce shark mortality from pelagic longline fishing. Experiments were conducted on commercial vessels that deployed equal numbers of wire and nylon monofilament leaders randomly along their longlines. During this experiment observers monitored 177 longline operations consisting of 77 011 hooks (37 679 nylon leaders and 37 422 wire leaders). The longliners concentrated on a relatively small area of the western Coral Sea outside the Great Barrier Reef. Longline activity was uniformly distributed throughout the 15-month study period. Catch rates of several species, including sharks, were significantly lower on nylon than on wire leaders, probably because those animals often escape by severing the nylon leaders. High bite-off rates indicate that as many animals escape from nylon leaders as are caught on nylon leaders. The fate of escaped animals is not known, although large sharks are more likely to survive than are small animals. By contrast, catch rates of valuable bigeye tuna (Thunnus obesus) were higher on nylon than on wire leaders. Bigeye tuna are probably able to see wire leaders and avoid those hooks. The financial benefits of increased bigeye tuna catches outweigh the costs associated with banning wire leaders, such as increased rates of gear loss. Thus, banning wire leaders is an effective way of reducing shark catches that fishers should be keen to adopt.

- 40. Initial discussions on this issue suggested that deep setting tuna fishing would likely catch few sharks, which tended to inhabit the upper surface layers of the water column. It was noted that the study was unable to analyze this effect. Deeper setting would likely cause a reduction in shark CPUE so the difference in CPUE between wire and nylon would be reduced. Differences in illumination soak time and hook type would also cause a difference in loss rates. Also, fishermen regularly reported sharks caught with several hooks in their jaws providing support for the assertion that sharks survive the interaction with longlines. However, it was not known whether gut-hooked sharks survived or whether other species survived.
- 41. It was also noted that not all longline vessels use wire leaders. Some vessels change their target species seasonally, and will change their leader type depending on the principal target species. In most fisheries, fishers want to catch more tuna and not sharks. It was also noted that fishermen may move to avoid unwanted species, but changes in gear can result in changes in catch rates of all species. Often fishers want to avoid sharks, so change their gear and habitat type to do this.
- 42. Participants asked about the bait type used in the study, which included mackerel and some squid but the mix was randomized, as was the use of lightsticks. There was a suggestion that sharks might be attracted to the wire because of the electrical current from the interaction of the wire with seawater attracting sharks to the gear when wire is used. It was noted research is underway in the US to investigate certain metals from deterring sharks from ingesting baits.
- 43. Participants also discussed on the use of hook timers to investigate bait loss, although this study was focused on loss of hooks by bite-offs rather than bait loss. There was some discussion about the assumption that bite offs are from sharks and not other species such as marine mammals. Other possible issues included whether bite offs were fish taking the baited hook or larger fish biting off fish which had been caught on the baited hook. There was also discussion about the survival of hooked and released sharks and the deployment of tags to investigate this by comparing mortality rates of sharks released with hooks still in place with sharks released with hooks removed.

### Seabirds

44. The Third Regular Session of the Commission adopted Conservation and Management Measure 2006-02. This requires CCMs to ensure their longline vessels to use at least two of the mitigation measures in Table 1 (below), including at least one from Column A in areas south of 30°S and north of 23°N. The Commission also agreed that at its 2007 Annual Meeting it would adopt minimum technical specifications for the mitigation measures, based on the advice and recommendations of the Scientific Committee and TCC3.

**Table 1: Mitigation measures** 

Column A	Column B
Side setting with a bird curtain and weighted branch lines	Tori line
Night setting with minimum deck lighting	Weighted branch lines
Tori line	Blue-dyed bait
Weighted branch lines	Deep setting line shooter
	Underwater setting chute

Column A	Column B
	Management of offal discharge

### **Review of WCPFC3 Resolution**

45. No working papers were submitted in relation to agenda item 6(a). Discussion was held on the information paper submitted under this agenda item.

# SC3-EB-IP-4: Quantifying the Impact of Longline Fisheries on Adult Survival in the Black-footed Albatross

- 46. Industrial longline fishing has been suspected to impact upon black-footed albatross Populations *Phoebastria nigripes* by increasing mortality, but no precise estimates of bycatch mortality are available to ascertain this statement. A general framework was developed for quantifying the relationship between albatross populations and longline fishing in the absence of reliable estimates of bycatch rate. The framework analysed capture–recapture data of a population of black-footed albatross to obtain estimates of survival probability for this population using several alternative models to adequately take into account heterogeneity in the recapture process. Instead of trying to estimate the number of birds killed by using various extrapolations and unchecked assumptions, the study investigated the potential relationship between annual adult survival and several measures of fishing effort. Although a large number of covariates were considered the principal component used was an analysis generating a few uncorrelated synthetic variables from the set, thus maintaining both power and robustness.
- 47. The average survival for 1997–2002 was 92%, a low value compared to estimates available for other albatross species. It was found that one of the synthetic variables used to summarize industrial longline fishing significantly explained more than 40% of the variation in adult survival over 11 years, suggesting an impact by longline fishing on albatross' survival.
- 48. The analysis provides some evidence of non-linear variation in survival with fishing effort. This could indicate that below a certain level of fishing effort, deaths due to incidental catch can be partially or totally compensated for by a decrease in natural mortality. Another possible explanation is the existence of a strong interspecific competition for accessing the baits, reducing the risk of being accidentally hooked.
- 49. The suspicion of a significant impact of longline fishing on the black-footed albatross population was supported by the combination of a low estimate of adult survival for the study period, and a significant relationship between adult survival and a synthetic measure of fishing effort. This study highlights the sensitivity of the black-footed albatross to commercial longline fishing.

#### Discussion

50. Paul Dalzell reported on an analysis of a large banding database for Black-footed Albatross (BFA) nesting on Hawaiian Islands. By using a productivity-susceptibility analysis (PSA), the authors concluded that over 40 percent of the variation in population size was due to the swordfish fishery in the North Pacific Ocean. However, it was noted that the estimates of survival for the BFA were lower than for other species of albatrosses and that consequently the impact of fisheries could be dramatic. This paper and other population dynamic studies will be discussed at a workshop to be held in November this year.

## **Review of Research on Seabird Interactions and Mitigation Measures**

51. CMM 2006-02 requires the Scientific Committee and TCC to annually review any new information on new or existing mitigation measures or on seabird interactions from observer or other monitoring programmes. Where necessary an updated suite of mitigation measures, specifications for mitigation measures, or recommendations for areas of application will then be provided to the Commission for its consideration and review as appropriate. The Convenor recalled that the measure also requires CCMs to provide the Commission with all available information on interactions with seabirds, including by-catches and details of species, to enable the Scientific Committee to estimate seabird mortality in all fisheries to which the WCPF Convention applies. This was a task that needed to be added to the EB-SWG Work Programme.

# SC3-EB-IP-17: Distribution of Albatrosses and Petrels in the WCPFC Convention Area and Overlap with WCPFC Longline Fishing Effort

52. Cleo Small (BirdLife International) provided an update on this paper which was presented at last year's meeting. The paper provides an analysis of the distribution of albatrosses and petrels in the area under the jurisdiction of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC), using data from the BirdLife Global *Procellariiform* Tracking Database. It was noted that the WCPFC area includes 41% of the global breeding distribution of albatrosses and petrels and that albatross distribution is concentrated north of 20°N and south of 30°S. Previously the tracking database contained little data on non-breeding birds, but since last year a large amount of data had been received on non-breeding birds, particularly in the North Pacific. The overlap of fishing effort data against bird distribution still needs to be undertaken. Data was requested from the OFP for fishing effort data in a 5 x 5 grid by year quarter and fishery aggregation.

## Discussion

53. Chinese Taipei requested that further information on seabird population sizes be provided to the meeting. ACAP advised that it holds data on population status and trends for all species listed on Annex 1 of its Agreement. This data was in the process of being incorporated with breeding site data into a database for use in the development of comprehensive species assessments, which could be provided to the next meeting, if required. The USA advised that it was currently reviewing the status of black-footed and Laysan albatross populations, which will also be available for next year's meeting. The Group noted that this information would be considered further under agenda item 9.

SC3-EB-IP-7: Studies of Distribution, Population Dynamics and Bycatch Rates of Seabirds in the Atlantic

# SC3-EB-IP-6: Assessment of the Impact of ICCAT Fisheries on Seabirds: Proposed Methodology and Framework for Discussion

54. Cleo Small reported that BirdLife International is collaborating with the CSIRO on the preparation of a seabird assessment for ICCATT, based on ecological risk assessment (ERA) methodology, using PSA and level 3 models. The results of this assessment will be available towards the end of 2008.

## **Review of Technical Specifications on Seabird Mitigation Measures**

55. CMM 2006-02 requires the Scientific Committee and TCC to annually review any new information on new or existing mitigation measures or on seabird interactions from observer or other monitoring programmes. Where necessary an updated suite of mitigation measures, specifications for mitigation measures, or recommendations for areas of application will then be provided to the Commission for its consideration and review as appropriate.

# SC3-EB-WP-13: Effective Factors of Tori-poles in Reducing Incidental Catch of Seabirds in the Japanese Longline Fishery

56. The paper summarizes an analysis undertaken to identify the effective factors of toripoles in reducing incidental catch of albatross. These factors were examined with data taken from the Japanese observer programme in the southern bluefin tuna fishery using large-sized vessels. A total of 727 observations were used in the analysis. The data in night settings were not used because observed numbers of albatross and other seabirds were not recorded correctly during night-setting. The tori-pole specifications were categorized as follows: i) tori line material (Type I: multifilament twine, Type II: nylon code, and Type III: nylon monofilament), ii) streamer material (Type A: nylon code and urethane cube, Type B: polypropylene (PP) band, and Type C: combination of Type A and B), iii) tori line length (approx. 50 m, 100 m, 150 m, and 200 m), iv) pole height above sea surface (5 - 10 m, and 10 - 15 m). A Catch model (generalized linear model) was constructed: catch number of albatross was treated as responsible variables with a negative binomial error structure distribution; the potential factors affecting albatross catch were incorporated as explanatory variables. The model was evaluated by model selection based on Akaike's Information Criterion (AIC). In the model, tori line length was selected as an explanatory variable, but such factors as tori line material, streamer material, and pole height were not. The model selected the number of albatross observed during line setting, and indicated that the catch increased with the observed number, as might be expected. Results in the model analysis suggest that: 1) the effectiveness of tori-pole in reducing incidental catch of albatross increased with longer tori line; 2) the effectiveness did not differ between Type I, II, and III in tori line material, and between Type A, B, and C in streamer material; 3) the effectiveness did not differ between 5 - 10 m and 10 - 15 m in pole height above the sea surface. Recommendations arising from this presentation are that tori lines should be over three times the total length of the vessel (30m in this study), that the tori line should be constructed of a material that does not twist, and that the streamer line material should be lightweight e.g. polypropylene band. The type/size of tori line to be used should vary depending on vessel size and oceanic conditions.

#### Discussion

57. ACAP commended the study, noting that tori lines were one of the mitigation devices considered a high priority for further research by its Seabird Bycatch Working Group. Japan noted that tori lines were initially developed by fishers to reduce the loss of baits to seabirds. The light tori-line developed by Japan slightly modified the fishermen's original design. It was noted that the optimum configuration of tori-poles also depends on vessel size and favorable weather conditions and that the longer tori line had a higher potential for entanglement with fishing gear. Australia also welcomed the study noting that information on optimum tori line length for vessel size and weather conditions would be very useful. Further information on the activities of small longliners was required so that appropriate mitigation measures could be developed for this component of the fishery.

## SC3-EB-WP-8: TCC Draft Report and Information Paper of the Voluntary Small Working Group on Seabird Bycatch Mitigation

58. The results for a small voluntary working group assessing seabird mitigation measures of various CCMs and other RFMOs were presented. Australia, the European Union (Spain), New Zealand, and the United States of America (Hawaii and the west coast) participated in the working group. The investigation noted that 1) mitigation measures used are area specific and 2) there are a number of broad similarities in the specifications for most mitigation measures employed by both the small working group participants and other RFMOs. In addition, the ACAP bycatch working group provided comment on the mitigation measures presented. The information and advice provided by ACAP supported the introduction of a system that prescribes the use of a range of specified mitigation devices. Therefore, the use of measures presented in CMM 2006-02, the technical specifications of which are based on the best available knowledge, represents an acceptable compromise of those measures currently employed and was though to be an appropriate way forward in the short-term.

### Discussion

- 59. The EB-SWG noted that some fishers have introduced different types of weights on branch lines and that some of these can present safety issues for the crew. Japan was investigating lead-core branchlines as a possible alternative to weighted swivels. The branchline sink rate is determined by the length of lead-core branchline as well as its total weight. Smaller vessels have 25-30m branch lines that are thought to sink very quickly.
- 60. Chinese Taipei recommended that practical advice from the fishers should be incorporated into future meetings on this issue, as they can often provide insights on bycatch mitigation, such as moving out of areas that have a high incidence of seabirds. Australia supported this approach, noting that observer programmes can also be very valuable in this regard.

## SC3-EB-WP-14: Seabird Bycatch Mitigation: Minimum Standards for Pelagic Longline Fishing and Priorities for Further Research

- 61. Warren Papworth presented a report from ACAP's Seabird Bycatch Working Group (SBWG), which had recently reviewed research on seabird bycatch mitigation measures for pelagic longline fishing to identify knowledge gaps and priorities for future research on pelagic mitigation technologies. Each of the mitigation measures were grouped as either 'primary', 'secondary', or 'other'. Primary measures were those considered likely to be effective without other mitigation measures, secondary measures were those considered useful for deployment with other measures, but may not significantly reduce bycatch if used in isolation. Side setting, blue-dyed fish and squid bait, and fish oil were regarded as possible candidates for primary mitigation but were considered separately due to their early stage of development and/or limited research results to date. Acoustic alarms, water jets, time-area closures and artificial lures/baits were not considered. Each was assigned a priority ranking using the following criteria:
  - Effectiveness on surface foraging seabirds
  - Effectiveness on diving seabirds
  - Practical use on vessel

- Safe use on vessel
- Capital cost costs for purchase of a specific technology
- Operational cost cost related to vessel operations (lost fishing time)
- Applicability to distant water fleets and domestic fleets
- Compliance the ability to monitor use and performance

The results of this assessment were provided in Table 1 (attached). A second table (Table 2) details the scientific evidence for the effectiveness of these mitigation measures, provides caveats/notes, whether there is a need for them to be used in combination, as well as providing minimum technical standards for each mitigation measure, where this information is available. This information is of particular relevance to the work of this meeting.

62. CCMS were encouraged to work with ACAP to conduct research on these measures as a part of implementing Conservation and Management Measure 2006-02.

### Discussion

- 63. Japan referred to protection of breeding colonies in Torishima Island (SC3-EB-IP-18) which showed that the population of short-tailed albatross is increasing while longline fishing levels have not changed appreciably. Japan concluded that a holistic approach should be adopted to address seabird conservation, including protection of breeding colonies. The ACAP Agreement has been developed on this premise, and those ACAP participants, who are breeding range States, have responsibility for ensuring that adequate conservation measures are put in place at these breeding sites. Information on action being taken in this regard will be available in species assessments that could be provided by ACAP to the next meeting. Incorporating the experience of fishers is also important. This experience has been incorporated into the assessments undertaken by ACAP. The Group noted that the information provided by ACAP provides a good basis for refining the technical specifications in CMM 2006-06.
- 64. Participants queried the practicality of achieving the required standard for blue dyed bait. ACAP advised that this was straight-forward when using squid, but much more difficult for fish bait. The US agreed that it is more difficult to dye fish, but noted it is still effective when used in combination with other measures.

### Sea Turtles

## SC3-EB-WP-9 Bayesian hazard regression modeling of factors affecting post-release mortality of loggerhead sea turtles caught in pelagic longline fisheries

65. Yonat Swimmer described post release mortality work being undertaken by NOAA Fisheries. There are few estimates of post-release mortality for sea turtles despite being essential for risk assessment and hazard mitigation. Pop-up satellite archival tag (PSAT) telemetry was deployed by 2 observer programmes to estimate post-release mortality of 29 loggerheads caught in US-based North Pacific pelagic longline fisheries between late 2002 and mid-2006. A PSAT that reports prior to its scheduled report date is considered indicative of apparent turtle mortality.

Time-to-report for each PSAT was modeled using an extended Cox-type semi-parametric hazard rate model to identify informative covariates affecting apparent post-release mortality. Covariates included observer programme, date and geolocation of PSAT deployment or retrieval, turtle size, hooking severity (shallow, deep) and whether the hook was removed before release. Nonlinear and time-varying covariate effects were modeled using Bayesian P-splines and varyingcoefficient techniques. Spatial effects were treated as correlated random effects estimated using a 2-dimensional P-spline surface smoother. Individual heterogeneity associated with each PSAT (or turtle) was treated as an unstructured random effect. The time-to-report data were also subject to censoring mechanisms including right censoring, left censoring and left truncation (or staggered entry) that were accounted for in the modeling framework. A range of models of increasing complexity were fitted using mixed-model estimation (empirical Bayes) with model selection based on the AIC. The best-fit model comprised a monotone increasing baseline hazard (PSAT "aging" effect) reflecting increasing probability of apparent post-release mortality, a declining hazard rate over the 4-year study (perhaps reflecting improving PSAT technology or turtle handling procedures), a hazard rate that was a time-varying function of hooking severity and that was also spatially-dependent reflecting a westward movement of the longer surviving loggerheads. The time-depth profiles recovered from the PSATs that reported prematurely (apparent mortality) were reviewed to determine if those turtles did in fact die and concluded that only 2 of the 29 loggerheads might have died subsequently from gear-induced injuries. This significant discrepancy between apparent and most-likely post-release mortality reflects PSAT equipment and/or attachment failures.

### Discussion

66. Japan noted that safe handling of hooked seas turtles is effective in reducing mortality. Japan has conducted observations on captive hooked loggerheads. All the turtles survived and hooks fell out or were discharged within a few months. The reports of this work are currently only available in Japanese and are as yet unpublished.

# SC3-EB-WP-7 Developments (2006-2007) in scientific research on the use of modified fishing gear to reduce longline bycatch of sea turtles

67. Yonat Swimmer gave an overview of the ongoing sea turtle bycatch mitigation research. including recommendations of effective techniques that have also been shown to maintain viable catch rates of target species. Specifically, research to date includes results from experiments in different stages of development, all which suggest that the use of circle hooks reduces the severity of injuries to turtles, thereby increasing the chances of surviving the hooking event. Large circle hooks can effectively reduce the frequency of hookings by hard-shelled sea turtles that bite baited hooks, and can also reduce snagging and entanglements of turtles that rarely bite the gear (i.e. leatherbacks). Size of circle hooks is an important factor to consider, with increased size resulting in fewer hookings, but smaller sizes also being somewhat effective in fisheries with smaller turtles. The review included descriptions of research on circle hook experiments conducted in both shallow-set swordfish and deep-set tuna fisheries with collaborators in Italy, Brazil, Uruguay, Indonesia and Philippines. Use of fish bait has also been shown to be an effective mitigation measure to reduce sea turtle bycatch, as proven by field experiments in a Spanish longline fishery in the Mediterranean Sea and in other fisheries. In addition, research in Costa Rica has shown the effectiveness of a hook with an added "appendage" in reducing sea turtle capture rates, however this method was not found to maintain acceptable levels of target species, such as mahimahi and sharks, and is therefore not likely to be accepted by that fishing industry. With regards to entanglement of sea turtles in shallow set-fisheries, experiments in the Eastern Tropical Pacific Ocean have shown that replacing a light-weight multifilament line with a stiffer monofilament line either throughout the mainline or even for a portion of the line at the base of the float lines can significantly reduce entanglement interactions.

#### Discussion

- 68. Circle hook use was being promoted by Chinese Taipei through a programme of hook exchanges with their fishing industry. However, it was noted that fishermen had complained that the circle hook increases risk of injury. Fishermen in the US had noted that when fishermen are hooked with circle hooks they were harder to remove than J-hooks.
- 69. Research results from Japan showed that smaller circle hooks were effective in reducing the proportion of deeply hooked turtles. However it was also noted that there may be resistance by fishermen to using a different hook, especially different type or size. There was also discussion about a holistic approach to address the conservation of turtle populations such as nesting beach protection, an activity in which several participant countries were engaged. It was also noted that the Commission needs to know catch rates of sensitive species through an observer programme in order to determine fisheries effects and enable an adaptive management approach. For example, if there were deep setting fisheries that did not catch turtles, then they may not be required to employ turtle avoidance methods. The participants also noted the differences in the various fisheries covered in this presentation and that fishery-specific solutions may be needed. A good example was the use of monofilament line versus highly flexible lightweight cord to reduce the potential for turtles to be entangled by longlines. It was noted that that there may be no longline fisheries using this type of highly flexible cord in the Convention area.

## SC3-EB-WP-11 Comparison of circle hook and J hook catch rate for target and bycatch species taken in the Korean tuna longline fishery during 2005-2006

70. The National Fisheries Research & Development Institute, Republic of Korea conducted circle hook experiments to compare the catch rates of target and bycatch species between J hook and circle hooks in the tuna longline fishery of the eastern Pacific Ocean using the Korean commercial tuna longliners in 2005 with 3 types of hooks (J hook and 2 kinds of straight type or non-offset circle hook(C15 and C18)) and in 2006 with 4 types (J hook and 3 kinds of 10° offset type circle hook(C15, C16 and C18)) hooks in the eastern Pacific Ocean. The results from the two experiments in 2005 and 2006 showed differences in the catch rate of target and bycatch species by hook types and sea turtle catch rate etc. In the target species group no significant differences between 4 types hook were observed in 2006 but in 2005 straight large circle hook (C18) had the lowest catch rate i.e. lower than J4 by about 20% for tunas and for other fishes, and the small circle hook (C15) had lowest catch rate for billfishes and sharks. The bycatch rate by species did not show the same trend between the two studies. Sea turtles were caught only by J hooks in 2005 but in 2006 they were caught by both J hook and circle hooks. It is clear that the using of the offset circle hooks did not decrease bycatch of sea turtle but in general increased the survival rate of sea turtle after they were caught. The inconsistencies between the results in 2005 and 2006 make it difficult to draw and firm conclusions on the efficiency of circle hooks for sea turtle bycatch mitigation in tuna longline fishing. In 2007, the National Fisheries Research & Development Institute will continue conducting this type of research with a mixture of circle hooks (straight and offset types) during August-September in the western central Pacific Ocean and will present the results at SC4.

- 71. There were supportive comments from participants for this type of experiment. It was noted that alternating the hooks along the mainline was the preferred experimental design to reduce sources of bias. As such, it was also noted that it may be possible to use more powerful statistical tests to analyze the data from this experiment.
- 72. Regional Observer Programme Priorities for ecosystem and bycatch monitoring

## SC3-EB-IP-17 Distribution of albatrosses and petrels in the WCPFC Convention Area and overlap with WCPFC longline fishing effort

73. BirdLife International provided an update on analysis of albatross and petrel distribution in the WCPFC area. Tracking data show the WCPFC area includes 41% of the global breeding distribution of albatrosses. New tracking data are available on non-breeding birds, collected by the Tagging of Pacific Pelagics Program and Hatfield Marine Science Center. The Agreement for the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels has commissioned an updated analysis of spatial and temporal overlap between albatrosses and petrels and WCPFC longline fishing effort and this will be presented at next year's meeting.

# SC3-EB-WP-6: Black A., Small C and Sullivan B. Recording seabird bycatch in longline observer programmes

74. BirdLife International gave a presentation on best practice for recording seabird bycatch in longline observer programmes. A range of guidance on best practice exists, including information from WCPFC CMM observer programmes and the Observer Conference in 2004 (Dietrich et al 2007). BirdLife has gathered experience through its collation of a global database on seabird bycatch data and through its Albatross Task Force, which works with fishermen in seabird bycatch hotspots worldwide. CCAMLR has had a regional observer programme since 1992, and this has been identified as a key driver in CCAMLR's success in reducing seabird bycatch by over 99%. Key issues are adequate observer coverage, the standardised collection of data, and observer training. Key data are number of hooks observed from hauling hatch, number and fate of seabirds caught, mitigation measures used, collection of data for seabird ID, trip and gear information, and feedback from observers on causes of seabird bycatch events and effectiveness/problems with use of mitigation measures.

- 75. The work of observers can involve many tasks in WCPO tuna fisheries, with the need to balance work on bycatch monitoring with other responsibilities, such as collecting data on fishing gear and target catches. The EB-SWG noted that there is a need to prioritise the observer work when activities overlap, and that the observer effort (number of hooks observed) must be recorded appropriately to indicate the fraction of effort not observed (gaps in attention to the haulback).
- 76. The Group noted that the EU fleets operating throughout the world will be required to have at least 10% observer coverage, with a priority on bycatch monitoring. The EU will be funding this observer coverage.
- 77. The meeting reiterated the need for observers to collect information from WCPFC fisheries that are essential to meet the requirements of the Convention, e.g., assessment of target species and the minimisation of bycatch. Such information included vessel and gear attributes to

determine relative fishing power, spatial information, various effort parameters and detailed information on the catch and interactions, including species identification, size, condition, fate, post-release mortality, sex and issues with mitigation methods or new innovations.

## **Future research plans**

- 78. In considering last year's Work Programme, the convenors noted that many of the tasks and projects were listed against "other" sources of funding. They stressed that the EB-SWG's endorsement of those projects-if warranted-can help proponents to secure funding from external funding sources. It also provided CCMs and the Commission with an indication of the extent to which Commission-related research may be cross-subsidized by external sources.
- 79. The EB-SWG noted the lack of research on shark biology. CMM 2006-05 paragraph 14 states that "CCMs are encouraged to co-operate in the development of stock assessments for key shark species within the Convention Area." Shark stock assessments should therefore be included in the research plan. A stock assessment of blue shark has been undertaken and the Group requested that this work be presented at SC4. The feasibility of a regional shark tagging programme should also be investigated. Such a programme might provide information on the survival of released sharks as well as estimating key population parameters of common species.
- 80. Participants were reminded that their governments should develop and implement shark NPOAs, as CMM 2006-05 notes that "CCMs shall advise the Commission annually on their implementation of the IPOA Sharks, including, as appropriate, results of their assessment of the need for a National Plan of Action and/or the status of their National Plans of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks."
- 81. The conveners suggested that the next EBSWG consider an investigation into the fishing activities and catch composition of longliners smaller than 24 m so that appropriate seabird and shark measures might be considered for these vessels.
- 82. CMM 2006-02 states that "CCMs shall provide the Commission with all available information on interactions with seabirds, including by-catches and details of species, to enable the Scientific Committee to estimate seabird mortality in all fisheries to which the WCPF Convention applies." Therefore the estimation of seabird interactions and bycatch should be included in the work plan. ACAP is a useful source of advice on priorities for seabird research. The study that is investigating the overlap of fishing effort with seabird distribution is to be funded by ACAP.
- 83. Participants emphasized that research into bycatch mitigation measures needs to simultaneously compare catch rates of all gears tested, for target species as well as other non-target species. For example, some studies had suggested that circle hooks may result in elevated catch rates of sharks, while others had suggested that reduced shark catch rates may be associated with circle hooks.
- 84. A small drafting group will further develop the work programme during the Scientific Committee so that EB-SWG research priorities can be aligned with other priority areas, such as assessments of target species. The small drafting group's recommendation will then be considered at plenary.

## Other matters

## Nomination of EB-SWG convenors

- 85. Paul Dalzell and Peter Ward were nominated to continue as co-convenors for the EB-SWG for the 2008 and 2009 meetings. There was no other nomination, and Paul and Peter accepted their nominations.
- 86. In closing the meeting, the convenors noted that no new or existing research results were presented to the EB-SWG. It was therefore not necessary for the Scientific Committee to review or suggest modifications to the mitigation measures listed in CMM 2006-02. The conveners thanked presenters, participants and rapporteurs for their contributions to the session.
- 87. This report was cleared by the Science Committee
- 88. Close of the meeting

## The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

## **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## AGENDA FOR THE ECOSYSTEM AND BYCATCH SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

- 1. Opening of the meeting
- 2. Selection of rapporteurs
- 3. Adoption of agenda
- 4. Ecosystem effects of fishing
  - a. Progress of Productivity and Susceptibility Assessment
  - b. Biology of high risk species
  - c. Ecosystem effects on fisheries
- 5. Sharks
  - a. Identification of key shark species for annual reporting to the Commission
  - b. Review of fin to body weight ratios
  - c. Review of Conservation and Management Measures
  - d. Stock assessment for key shark species
- 6. Seabirds
  - a. Review of WCPFC3 resolution
  - b. Review of research on seabird interactions and mitigation measures
  - c. Review of technical specifications of seabird mitigation measures
- 7. Sea Turtles
  - a. Review of Research Programme and WCPFC2 Resolution
  - b. Review of research on sea turtle interactions and mitigation measures
- 8. Regional Observer Programme
  - a. Priorities for ecosystem and bycatch monitoring
- 9. Future research plan
  - a. Detailed operational research plan for 2007/08 with budget
  - b. Work programme for 2009-2010 with indicative budget
- 10. Other matters
- 11. Adoption of Report (including a one-page summary)
- 12. Close of the meeting

## The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## REPORT OF THE FISHING TECHNOLOGY SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

## **PRELIMINARIES**

1. The meeting was opened by David Itano who convened the session. The agenda was adopted as set out in Appendix 1 with modification to include brief presentations of recently received SC3-FT-IP-10 and SC3-FT-WP-8 and session rapporteurs were identified.

### REVIEW OF INFORMATION AND RELATED STUDIES

2. Eight working papers and eleven information papers were submitted to the Fishing Technology Specialist Working Group (FT-SWG) for consideration by SC3. All papers were either presented or noted briefly during the session. These papers described research or descriptive materials on the biological, ecological or fishing efficiency influences of FADs and floating objects on target and non-target species; improvements in targeting and avoidance of small tuna; operational characterization of fleets, effort standardization and effective effort; and information requirements for port sampling and observer programmes.

Studies related to the influence of FADs and floating objects on target and non-target species

# SC3-FT-WP-4: Preliminarily results of the relationship between catch ratio of bigeye tuna to total catch and length of underwater structures

- 3. Keisuke Satoh presented SC3-FT-WP-4 that described preliminary port sampling and logbook investigations of the tuna species composition of purse seine catch and the depth of FADs that were conducted from May to June 2007 in the central, western Pacific Ocean. A total of 17 and 65 associated sets were investigated using port sampling and logbook investigations, respectively. No clear relationship was found between the presence or absence of bigeye tuna catch and the depth to which FADs hung down in the water. There was no effect of FAD depth on the ratio of bigeye tuna positive catch to total catch per set. The effects of the depth of FADs for the amount of skipjack and yellowfin tuna catch were also investigated and catches were also not significant with respect to the depth of FADs.
- 4. The analysis was considered preliminary because of small sample sizes for both data sets These investigations involved collaboration by Japan Far Seas Purse Seine Fishing Association, two fishing markets (Yaizu and Makurazaki ports), Japan Fisheries Resource Conservation

Association and National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries, Fisheries Research Agency (NRIFSF, FRA) lead by Fishery Agency of Japan. This type of collaborative work is recommended in Conservation and Management Measure 2006-01 (WCPFC 2006).

#### Discussion

5. There was general recognition that the temporal and spatial nature of the fishing activities investigated in this study was restricted as the study began in May 2007 with only a small data set examined. The author and colleagues advised that similar investigations were planned up until March 2008 so as purse seine associated sets from other locations and seasons in the WCPO could be investigated. The utility of this extended work was supported by the FT Specialist Working Group. The importance of collecting supplementary data for these investigations including how long the FAD had been deployed in the water and independent verification of the length of the underwater structure of the FAD was also noted.

# SC3-FT-WP-5: Fish behaviour from fishermen knowledge: the case study of tropical tuna around drifting fish aggregating devices (DFADs)

- 6. The convenor presented SC3-FT-WP-5 that aimed to apply Local Ecological Knowledge (LEK) to assist in the planning of future in situ studies of fish behaviour around Drifting Fish Aggregating Devices (DFADs) by prioritizing research topics, thereby reducing the number of potential hypotheses to explore. Interviews of fishing masters of the purse seine fleets working in the Western Indian Ocean (WIO) provided an alternate, independent and previously unexplored source of behavioural information: specifically on the attraction, retention and departure behaviours of tuna schools in relation to DFADs.
- 7. Most fishing masters agreed that the maximum attraction distance of a DFAD is approximately 10 km and generally agreed to the following statements: (1) Tuna form distinct schools under FADs, commonly segregated by species, size and aggregation history. (2) The main reasons for the departure of tuna aggregations from FADs are changes in currents or FAD movements and location in relation to physical or oceanographic features. The number of actively monitored DFADs at sea in the WIO was estimated at approximately 2100 drifting objects. The authors propose that incorporating fishermen into the planning and design stages of future research projects will facilitate collaborative and integrated approaches.

## Discussion

8. The value of face to face interviews between scientists and fishing masters was noted, but it was suggested that statistical significance should be analysed before conclusions can be made. The convenor advised that many of the informed opinions and observations of fishing masters were supported by recent conventional, archival and sonic tagging studies.

## Improvements in targeting and avoidance of small tuna

# SC3-FT-WP-2: Acoustic imaging, visual observations, and other information used for classification of tuna aggregations associated with floating objects in the Pacific Ocean

9. Kurt Schaefer presented SC3-FT-WP-2 which described the anatomical and behavioral differences of skipjack yellowfin and bigeye tunas, their acoustic images, behaviour, and other relevant information used for estimation of their presence, quantity, and sizes when associated with floating objects in the Pacific Ocean. Most captains of large-scale industrial purse-seine

vessels operating in the Pacific Ocean have 10 or more years experience fishing for tunas in association with FADs. Through the use of echo-sounders and sonars on the bridges of these vessels, along with *a priori* knowledge of the acoustic signatures, depth distributions, and behavior, by geographical region and oceanographic conditions, of the various species, along with visual observations of the mixed-species aggregations, captains should have a fairly good idea of the quantities and sizes of each species before they set their nets. Each set provides an opportunity to verify their estimates, and thus develop their expertise in determining the species and size compositions of the fish in the aggregations before they set their nets.

### Discussion

- 10. The widespread benefits of scientists working closely with fishers to utilize their knowledge for the benefit of the resource and the industry were communicated by the convenor. In recognition of the distinct acoustic "signatures" of different species of tuna and their seemingly different preferred depth ranges by size at different times of the day while associated with FADs presented in SC3-FT-WP-2 purse seine sets on aggregations with high composition of bigeye and yellowfin tunas could be avoided.
- 11. Further discussion focused on the possibility of conducting purse seine sets at times other than pre-dawn to avoid catching small big-eye and yellowfin tuna. It was noted that tuna can remain aggregated to floating objects after sunset which may increase incentive for night sets while certain difficulties of night setting was recognized.
- 12. It was noted by some CCMs that this possible consequence of VDS implementation may increase fishing pressure on tuna resources of concern to the Commission.
- 13. Queries were also raised as to concerns about the possibility that networks of drifting and anchored FADs may be affecting migration paths of tuna and acting as "ecological traps". SPC advised that recent data from the tagging exercise in PNG, combined with tagging data from the early 1990's prior to the large scale deployment of FADs in the same area, should enable some comparative investigation of such hypotheses.
- 14. The dramatic changes in fishing technology utilized in tuna fisheries were acknowledged. The possibility of gaining information from fishers in regard to increases in fishing power over time was raised but it did not appear such quantitative information was able to be derived from this paper. The convenor advised that crude but informative indicators of increases in fishing power could be acquired from examining total annual catches of tuna now taken from purse seiners compared to 20 years ago. In most cases the annual catches had increased several-fold. The concept of using the actual number of FADs monitored by fishing vessels or FAD density was also suggested as a crude measure of fishing power.

### Operational characteristics of fleets, effort standardization and effective effort

## SC3-FT-IP-3: Compilation of TDR longline studies and coverage in the WCPO region (brief overview)

15. The convenor (author) presented SC3-FT-IP-3. The paper focused on the requirement for improvements in the standardization of longline CPUE if longline data is to be used for abundance indices. Standardization efforts are confounded by numerous technical, environmental, oceanographic, economic and social factors. At issue is the fact that longlines seldom fish to their predicted depth and the actual time and location of hooking by species and area are not well

known. The fishing parameters of many longline fleets have also not been accurately characterized. Time depth recorders (TDRs) and hook timers offer an empirical way to define these characteristics on a fleet by fleet basis. TDR and hook timer studies in the WCPO are summarized with suggestions to contact regional experts when designing TDR studies. Further use of TDRs and hook timers, especially in tropical areas less studied are encouraged. The paper summarizes TDR and hook timer studies that have been carried out in the WCPO. With few exceptions, most studies have taken place in higher latitudes close to the countries with well developed domestic fisheries. Increased characterization of longline fisheries in the core equatorial region was encouraged.

### Discussion

16. The utility and benefits of such work utilising TDRs was broadly agreed with the tropical areas being a priority study area for such work. The Scientific Service Provider (SPC OFP) to the Commission advised that the combination of such studies with various observer programmes enabled more informed standardisation of long-line CPUE. These needs were recognized during SC2 and the Commission has provided SPC with funding to support the purchase of TDRs for use by domestic observer programmes. Further funding support was encouraged.

## SC3-FT-WP-6: Bait loss and its potential effects on fishing power in pelagic longline fisheries

17. Peter Ward presented SC3-FT-WP-6. Survey data from the 1950s were analysed with generalized estimating equations (GEEs) to quantify factors that influence the rate that bait is lost from pelagic longlines. Hook depth, bait species, local tuna abundance, and the timing of longline operations strongly influenced loss rates. Loss rates increased with tuna abundance and soak time. They declined with hook depth and were low for firm-bodied bait, such as squid. Many longliners began targeting bigeye tuna with deep longlines in the mid 1970s and have used squid bait since the 1980s. This may have resulted in increased fishing power, with important implications for the estimation of abundance from catch and fishing effort data.

### Discussion

18. Discussion initially focused on the predicted increase in fishing power over time primarily as a result of fishing deeper water and using squid bait which remain on hooks longer than soft-bodied baits like herring. Other factors discussed that may also have effected or reduced bait loss rates included changes in hook design. Some queries were raised as to the effect of hauling speed being a critical factor in bait loss. The author advised that the study was a controlled scientific experiment where hauling speeds were constant. It was noted that detailed longline data sets where the fate of each hook and bait is noted are very rare. The practical difficulties in studying and monitoring bait loss in long-line fisheries were discussed and acknowledged.

## SC3-FT-WP-7: Observation of Chinese Purse Seine Fishery in the WCPFC Waters during 2006-2007

19. The convenor presented SC3-FT-WP-7. The paper presented data collected by two scientific observers who worked onboard two Chinese tuna purse seiners in equatorial waters in 2006 and 2007. The paper reported fishing activities, the catch composition and biological features of the catch. The two vessels undertook 96 sets during these trips, of which free school sets and associated school sets were 78 and 18 respectively. The vessels caught 2107 tonnes of fish comprising 1894 mt skipjack, 200 mt yellowfin tuna and 13 mt bigeye tuna.

### Discussion

20. The importance of detailed documentation of observer trips was acknowledged. It was noted that small yellowfin and small skipjack have the same market value in this fleet and are normally not separated in logbook data. Discussion mainly focused on the importance of species identification with appreciation that catches of bigeye tuna and yellowfin tuna would likely be under estimated with skipjack over estimated without appropriate port sampling and observer programmes. Experience of the fishing captain was also noted as important as to whether the vessel could pursue unassociated schools with lesser experienced captains being dependent on floating objects and FADs. The importance of recording the fate of small tunas was also noted.

## SC3-FT-IP-10: Recalculation of the Philippine tuna production from the WCPO

- 21. The convenor presented SC3-FT-WP-10 on behalf of the author. Official records for the Philippines from the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC) indicate that the country's tuna fishing fleet contribute a total of 306,512 MT in 2004, roughly 15% of the total tuna production from the WCPO region. Recently, the Bureau of Agricultural Statistics (BAS) estimated the country's total annual tuna production in 2006 at approximately 560,000 MT, which includes neritic species. BAS' estimates apparently also show a progressively increasing annual production trend but with a sudden increase starting in 2002.
- 22. The main focus of this research is to recalculate historical tuna catch data, that is, covering periods before 2000. The year 2000 is of special interest because according to the recent report by BAS, it marks the end of a production trend that seems distinct from the trend after this year. The overall estimates of tuna production by the Philippine tuna commercial and municipal fisheries sectors were presented. The results show a relatively stable production trend from the 1990s to the present, indicating the long tradition of tuna fishing in the Philippines. Variability in the tuna production is attributed to changing weather patterns associated with El Niño/La Niña events. The declining production trend reflects the reduction in the number of purse seine catchers.

### Discussion

23. There was no discussion of SC3-FT-IP-10, though it was noted that these revised catch figures represented a significant change to Philippines catch and that the paper and methodology would need to be reviewed before SC-4.

## Information requirements for port sampling and observer programmes

# SC3-FT-WP-3: An examination of FAD-related gear and fishing strategies useful for data collection and FAD-based management

24. The convener (author) presented SC3-FT-WP-3. The paper examines different gear and operational aspects of purse seine fishing on FADs from different perspectives: fishermen's viewpoints, fishermen's knowledge (in reference to SC3-FT-WP-5) and published studies. Important FAD-related gear and associated technology include FAD appendages, electronics (i.e. radio buoys, sonar, and sounders), auxiliary vessels, non-tuna FAD-associated fish, artificial light and chumming. Any influence on bigeye catch and small tuna catch in general were emphasized. It was pointed out that some purse seine vessels in the EPO and WCPO within a seemingly homogenous fleet have been identified as having disproportionately high catch rates of bigeye

tuna on floating objects. However, attempts to analyze or examine possible reasons for higher bigeye catches by individual vessels have not been possible in the WCPO due to data limitations. It was suggested that FAD-related data should be collected by observers and recorded in a coded form to ease analysis. The IATTC collects detailed FAD and floating object related data on a specific form (FLOTSAM INFORMATION RECORD) that could be used as a guide if a similar form was considered for the WCPO. Currently, their recording system can track individual floating objects within a trip and classifies each floating object when it is first found and when it is left, as it may be transformed from a long into a drifting FAD. Currently, their data collection system does not allow the tracking of floating objects between trips, but the adoption of individual FAD identifiers is being considered.

#### Discussion

25. The importance of keeping well informed and current on new technology and fishing methods was noted. However, the difficulty of actually quantifying incremental increases in efficiency was well recognized, but further efforts to do so are necessary and should be encouraged. Discussion noted that current models of long range sonar are capable of detecting a ten mt school of tuna at a range of 4 km. While precise quantification of increasing purse seine efficiency was recognized as nearly impossible, it was noted that increasing annual landings of individual vessels was a simple and informative measure of increasing efficiency over time. An example was provided of an EU purse seine vessel that has increased performance from 2,000 t pa to around 15,000 t pa over a thirty year period.

Production, publication and distribution costs for materials to assist species-specific reporting developed by the FT-SWG in languages useful for the Scientific Committee

- a) SC3-FT-IP-4: A summary of operational, technical and fishery information on WCPO purse seine fisheries operating on floating objects
- b) SC3-FT-IP-5: Handbooks for the identification of yellowfin and bigeye tunas in (a) Fresh, (b) Frozen and (c) Fresh but Less than Ideal Condition
- c) SC3-FT-IP-6: Photographic identification guide for billfish, sharks, rays, tuna-like and non-tuna finfish taken in WCPO pelagic longline fisheries (v1)
- 26. The Convener drew attention to identification guides SC3-FT-IP-4, SC3-FT-IP-5 and FT-IP-6 that the FT SWG produces to assist training of port sampling and observer programmes in species identification of target and non-target catch. It was noted that instructions to download the manuals are provided in these Information Papers. The USA was acknowledged for providing funds to the WCPFC in support of observer programmes that allowed printing of guides for distribution to the observer coordinators of the Commission, FFA, SPC and Indonesia in support of a recently initiated port sampling programme. This year, an additional translation into Bahasa Indonesian and Vietnamese languages were noted in recognition of the importance of improving species-specific reporting to regional stock assessments.

### Other studies

SC3-FT-WP-8: Catch information from the FAD-based domestic tuna purse-seine fishery in Papua New Guinea

27. This paper presents information on species composition, size structure and sex ratios of fish from associated sets from the Papua New Guinea domestic tuna purse-seine fleet which is dependent on FAD fishing. For species composition there was no difference in the composition of catch between Anchored Fish Aggregating Device (AFAD) and Free Floating Object (FFO). The combined data shows that skipjack is the main target species (62% by weight and 75% by number) of the catch, yellowfin (35% by weight and 23% by number) is the next and then bigeye (3% by weight and 2% by number). Bycatch accounts for less than 1% by both weight and number (0.44% by weight and 0.48% by number), with rainbow runner being the main species. Comparison of mean lengths between the AFAD and the FFO caught fish, by species, show no significant difference in the tuna species, indicating that the tuna in both set types were of the same size on average. Of the bycatch species only two species (rainbow runner and silky sharks) showed difference in the mean sizes which for rainbow runner showed that the smaller ones were associated with FFO and bigger ones were associated with AFAD. For silky sharks, the smaller ones were also associated with FFO and the bigger ones with AFADs. Comparison of the means at the lower and upper quartile levels showed significant differences for most of the species including the tunas. For the tunas, skipjack and yellowfin showed that smallest ones were associated with FFO and bigger ones were associated with AFADs. For bigeye tuna, both the smallest and biggest fish were found on the FFO. Sex ratio was variable by species by set types. There was significant deviations from the 1:1 male to female ratio overall for skipjack, bigeye tuna, mackerel scad, dolphinfish and barracuda. For AFAD, there was significant deviation for yellowfin tuna, bigeve tuna and mackerel scad. For FFO, only skipjack tuna and mackerel scad showed significant deviation from the 1:1 male to female ratio. The differences in sex ratio by species by set types indicate that sex ratio may not necessarily be uniform by set association type even for the same species.

### Discussion

- 28. The relatively low percentage of bigeye in the PNG domestic fishery was questioned in relation to perceived higher rates that have been reported in the past. It was clarified that some of those differences can be explained by regional differences in yellowfin and bigeye abundance toward the eastern part of the WCPO. What size yellowfin and bigeye tuna should be considered "small" and of concern to management was discussed. Based on an observation of length frequency of catch it was suggested that fish less than 60 cm be considered "small tuna" worthy of management attention. The sex ratio data for bigeye reported in the study was questioned as being unusually high for females. It was suggested that these findings may be caused by difficulty in identifying very immature male bigeye by visual means and the exclusion of fish of unknown sex in the study. The Convener expressed some difficulty in interpreting the comparisons between anchored and drifting object tuna catch and suggested further development and analysis of this unique data set.
- 29. It was noted that an associated paper was submitted by PNG in conjunction with SC3-FT-WP-8 and included in the meeting documents. This paper was not formally presented but a short summary of this paper is provided below.

## SC3-FT-IP-11. Koren. An assessment of independent fishery tuna data collected from tuna landings from purse seine vessels in Madang for the year 1999 and 2005.

30. This paper presents information on the species composition and size structure of tuna caught from associated sets from the PNG domestic tuna fishery by purse-seine vessels based on port sampling data. This work was carried out to determine the catch composition, the size distribution and likely trend by species and to provide a comparison between years (1999 and

2005). Using stratified random selections, fork length measurements from landings of tuna was done in Madang of purse seine vessels for 9 months (January to September) in 1999 and 3 months (November to January) in 2005. The catch composition calculated indicated that skipjack landings were highest (46.1%) followed by yellowfin (44.9%) and bigeye (9%) in 1999. Port sampling during 2005 indicated a species composition of skipjack (64%), yellowfin (35%) and bigeye (1%). This represents an interesting decrease in the relative amount of yellowfin and bigeye in 2005 sampling with subsequent increase for skipjack tuna. Comparisons of mean length by species between years showed no significant difference for all three tuna species.

### **Advice to the Scientific Committee**

- 31. Encourage and support the use of TDRs and hook timers in conjunction with detailed setting information to improve estimates of actual fishing depths of longline gear useful for longline standardization and definition of habitat utilization. Efforts should be emphasized in the equatorial regions and longline fisheries that have not been well sampled with TDRs and hook timers.
- 32. Encourage and support the use of depth recording gear on purse seiners by observers in comparison with net measurements and set details to improve information on the actual fishing depth of purse seines. The work should be carried out on a fleet by fleet basis to better characterize fleet-specific fishing characteristics.
- 33. Review Babaran study (SC3-FT-IP-10) relating to Philippine tuna production and its application toward improvements in data collection efforts.
- 34. Encourage further analysis of FAD catches and landings in Papua New Guinea due to their large and comprehensive port sampling and observer programmes. Conduct comparative analyses of target and bycatch levels between drifting and anchored FADs and between eastern and western areas of the WCPO.
- 35. Consider a definition of what is a natural drifting object vs. a drifting FAD, as well as various configurations and specifications of deployed FADs. (note: it was suggested to adopt terminology as detailed in SC3-FT-IP-4)

## RESEARCH PLANNING AND COORDINATION OPERATIONAL RESEARCH PLAN FOR 2007/2008

- 36. Analyze increases in purse seine efficiency and effective effort using simple proxies and other means as tangible indicators of increasing fishing power, i.e. individual or fleet landings in t/pa, and estimates of the number of FADs deployed each year.
- 37. Design industry-associated studies related to selectivity and avoidance of small tuna and bycatch on floating objects.
- 38. Actively solicit collaboration with tuna industry to address important management issues, i.e. issues related to FADs and small tuna fishing mortality.
- 39. Utilize underwater video camera equipment and other potential complimentary tools to identify species, size composition and spatial distribution of tuna aggregated to floating objects, in conjunction with acoustic equipment.

- 40. Operational characterisation of the major WCPO longline and purse seine fleets and identification of important technical parameters for data collection.
- 41. Identification of operational level data useful for effort standardization and the evaluation of fishing efficiency, targeting and bycatch mitigation;
- 42. Studies related to the various specifications and use of FADs; the behaviour and distribution of target and non-target species; and the influence of purse seine gear configurations to catchability of fish taken in association with FADs; with a view to identifying their impact in relation to mitigation measures to reduce catches of juvenile tuna and non-target species by purse seine gear;
- 43. The production of material to facilitate the identification of target and non-target species by fishermen, observers, and port samplers with the objective of improving data quality.

### MEDIUM TERM RESEARCH PLAN

- 44. Characterization of the major WCPO fishing fleets. This information, including historical and current details of fishing gear and practices, will be used in standardising catch rates, specifically to document changes in efficiency, primarily for longline and purse seine gear.
- 45. In collaboration with the Methods SWG, promote, review and conduct effort standardisation analyses using technical, biological and other data inputs;
- 46. Work to identify and refine the necessary technical data inputs for effort standardisation;
- 47. Monitor and report on new developments in fishing gear and practices, fishing modes and related shore side developments as they relate to changes in fishing power;
- 48. Develop training materials to improve species-specific identification of target and non-target species to improve the quality of submitted data and data collection programmes;
- 49. Investigate and promote studies on socio-economic influences on fishing strategies, spatio-temporal fishing patterns and influences on effective fishing effort;
- 50. Examine and review the technical aspects of capacity measurement and monitoring of fisheries within the WCP-CA.

### OTHER MATTERS ARISING

## Format, review and clearance procedures of the FT-SWG report

51. The Convener noted that the draft report of the Report of the Meeting of the FT SWG will be provided to the Secretariat at 1500 on Saturday 18 August and available in hard copy to delegations that afternoon.

Nomination and election of new Convener and co-Convener for FT SWG

52. David Itano was reappointed as Convener of the FT SWG. No nominations were received for co-convenor and it is not a statutory requirement of the Commission. The Convener accepted the reappointment.

## Other matters

53. No other matters were raised

## **CLOSE OF MEETING**

54. The meeting was adjourned at 1215 on Friday, 17<sup>th</sup> August. The report was adopted by the Scientific Committee.

## The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

## **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## AGENDA FOR THE FISHING TECHNOLOGY SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

- 5. Opening of the meeting
- 6. Selection of rapporteurs
- 7. Adoption of agenda
  - 3.1 Description of session format and anticipated outcomes
- 8. Research directives and issues arising from WCPFC-3

Review of progress and related studies

- a) Quantification and reporting on changes in effective effort due to changes in fishing gears and fish finding technologies.
  - i. Use of Time/Depth Recorders (TDRs)
  - ii. Recent advancements in gear technology
- b) Technical gear and operational data (longline and purse seine) necessary to monitor changes in effective effort and their impact on species or species groups of special concern, e.g. juvenile tuna, billfish, oceanic sharks, other non-target species. Specific consideration to the data needs for:
  - i. Port sampling and observer programmes;
  - ii. Effort standardisation;
  - iii. The development of FAD Management Plans.
  - iv. Information requirements for fisheries other than longline and purse seine.
- 4.2. Advice to the Scientific Committee
- 9. Progress on SC2 Work Programme for 2007

Review of information

- a) Studies related to the use of FADs and the behaviour of target and non-target species taken in association with FADs.
  - i. Acoustic selectivity in relation to purse seine fisheries
  - *ii.* Vertical behaviour and residence time of juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna on floating objects

- b) Operational characterisation of the major WCPO longline and purse seine fleets.
- c) Studies related to vessel efficiency and capacity or total effective effort by regional fisheries.
- d) Production, publication and distribution costs for materials to assist species-specific reporting developed by the FT-SWG in languages useful for the Scientific Committee

Advice to the Scientific Committee

10. Progress on additional FT-SWG Research Issues identified at SC2 (not covered by Agenda Items 2 and 3):

Other issues.

11. Research planning and coordination

Medium Term research priorities

Detailed operational research plan for 2007/08 with budget

Work programme for 2009-2010 with indicative budget

12. Other matters arising

Format, review and clearance of the FT-SWG report

Other matters

- 13. Adoption of Report (including a one-page summary)
- 14. Close of the meeting

## The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## REPORT OF THE METHODS SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

## **INTRODUCTION**

- 1. The Methods Specialist Working Group (ME-SWG) met during the two morning sessions on Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup> August and the later afternoon session on Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup> August. Robert Campbell (Australia) served as Convenor of the meeting with Ray Conser and Dale Kolody serving as rapporteurs.
- 2. Under the Terms of Reference for the ME-SWG it will coordinate research and make recommendations to the WCPFC Scientific Committee on technical questions related to analytical methods used for fishery management.
- 3. For this meeting it had as specific tasks the review of research undertaken to address issues identified at WCPFC-3 and SC-2 as relevant to the ME-SWG. In addition to reviewing the changes and enhancements made to the MFCL models used for assessing the principal target species in the WCPO and research directed at improving the standardization of longline CPUE and the calculation of indices of stock abundance, this also included reviewing the report of the Expert Consultation on "Investigation of alternative stock status reference points to replace MSY and identification of limit and target reference points".
- 4. A provisional agenda was circulated for review prior to the meeting and adopted as attached in Appendix 1 to this report. Seven Working Papers (**WP**) were presented to and reviewed by the meeting while two additional Information Papers were also noted.

## 4: ISSUES ARISING FROM WCPFC-3

## 4.1 Review of information

A: Continued refinement of stock assessment models (incl. models to standardize CPUE)

## 1<sup>st</sup> WORKING PAPER

5. Working paper **SC3-ME-WP-1** (*Regional weighting factors for yellowfin tuna in WCP-CA stock assessments*) was presented by Simon Hoyle. Regional weighting factors are influential components of the stock assessments for yellowfin and bigeye tuna in the WCPFC. They have been calculated for yellowfin assessments since 2005. Catch rate by region has changed through time, and in relation to season and HBF. We therefore investigated the effect of including these factors in the regional weighting factor standardization for yellowfin tuna. Results

of the analysis suggested that including these factors improved the model. The model using data from 1966 and 1975-1986, and fitting to Region\*Year, Region\*Quarter and Hooks-Between-Floats (HBF) was selected as the best model based on having substantially the best AIC. However, altering the model did not substantially change the estimated weighting factors.

#### Discussion

- 6. In the discussion following presentation of **SC3-ME-WP-1** there was a question regarding the appropriateness of including sets with four HBF in the yellowfin CPUE standardization, as this is generally indicative of swordfish targeting. It was noted that anomalous behaviour of the HBF-catchability relationship (including 4 HBF) sometimes occurs in the tails of the polynomial functions, where there are few observations.
- 7. In response to a suggestion that HBF may be a poor approximation for set depth it was explained that this was one of the reasons for restricting the analysis to the period before 1996 (when depth distributions likely changed considerably through the introduction of monofilament line). It was also recognized that a reliable statistical relationship between HBF and CPUE would be meaningful even if HBF is not a good proxy for depths fished.
- 8. It was noted that the results of the area weighting scheme indicate strong differences in density among regions, and supports the idea that there are substantial numbers of yellowfin tuna in the lower density regions, removed from the highly depleted equatorial region (particularly Area 3).
- 9. It was also noted that data from Area 6 in the analysis was very limited (predominantly from 1966 and post-1975). In response to a question as to whether it would be useful to consider mechanistic habitat-based models for estimating abundance in the unfished (or inconsistently fished) areas that are outside of the CPUE standardization region it was noted that while this was considered possible, it was recognized that this would introduce a new set of uncertainties.
- 10. Given the shift in targeting from yellowfin tuna to bigeye tuna after the mid-1970s, it was questioned whether it might be more appropriate to subset the standardization data pre- and post-1975, to capture the species targeting effect. In response Dr Hoyle considered that while this suggestion could be looked at, the model seemed to describe this transition period without obvious problems, suggesting that the HBF factor is effectively describing most of the effect of the targeting change.
- 11. The ME-SWG noted that the new re-weighting scheme was not used in the 2007 assessment for yellowfin tuna but was expected to be applied next year. Furthermore, as it was expected that the HBF-catchability relationships would likely differ by species, the ME-SWG was informed that similar analyses for bigeye tuna would be undertaken during the next year.

## 2<sup>nd</sup> WORKING PAPER

12. Working paper SC3-ME-WP-2 (Reducing parameter complexity in Multifan-CL stock assessments: catch conditioning) was presented by John Hampton. Standard Multifan-CL (MFCL) stock assessments have a large number of estimated parameters, often >5,000, due to long time series of the models and the complexity of fishery definitions. Most of these parameters (~65%) are effort deviations, which model the random variation in the effort-fishing mortality relationship. In the catch-conditioned approach, we assume that the observed catch is known without error and "implicit catchability" parameters are solved analytically, thus removing effort deviations and catchability deviations (cumulative changes in catchability over time) from the function minimization. The main computational issue to deal with is to maintain numerical stability of the analytical computations. Effort data may be used as in the standard approach and

parameters equivalent to effort and catchability deviations computed. The approach has been tested on the 2007 yellowfin tuna assessment data, and very similar results obtained with the number of estimated parameters reduced from around 5,500 to 1,761. It is likely that the catch conditioned approach will become the default for MFCL assessments in the future. Further work on reducing the parameter complexity is envisaged, particularly with respect to the other large source of model parameters, recruitment.

### Discussion

- 13. The ME-SWG commented that model convergence reliability was listed as one of the main reasons for adopting catch conditioning, however, other model features (notably selectivity parameterization) were thought to be more problematic in this regard. In response Dr Hampton explained that MFCL already included several selectivity options.
- 14. It was also noted that model results involving MFCL catch-conditioning and catch estimation were very similar to a comparative study between A-SCALA and SS-2 in the EPO. In that comparison, it was also observed that the assessment models were much less sensitive to the differing methods of catch extraction compared to other arbitrary assumptions imposed by the analyst. In particular, removing CPUE (or effort) series (those that were not thought to be informative), resulted in substantially different inferences relative to the equivalent model that down-weighted the unreliable data. Dr Hampton explained that MFCL could achieve a similar effect to removing a CPUE series, by down-weighting the unreliable effort series by a large factor.
- 15. It was noted that changes in computational efficiency between the two versions of the model had not been quantified. However, while catch conditioning seemed to be about 20% slower for an individual function minimization, it was expected that fewer function evaluations would be required in the minimization resulting in an overall quicker model runtime.
- 16. The ME-SWG questioned whether there needed to be a process for comparing the sequential effects of the evolving assessment model so the implications of each change are clearly understood. Dr Hampton replied that catch conditioning implications were relatively minor compared to other generic modelling assumptions, but both versions would probably be presented in parallel for a few years.
- 17. The ME-SWG supported the modifications to the MFCL software that reduce parameter complexity. The reduced computation time is expected to allow a greater exploration of model structural uncertainty than has been undertaken to date.

### B: Methods to estimate IUU catches in the WCPO (Topic 3)

18. The ME-SWG noted that no working paper directly addressed this topic and suggested that this issue would be best progressed by the Statistics-SWG.

### C: Further review of 2006 swordfish assessment (Topic 19, CMM-2006-03).

19. The ME-SWG noted that no working paper directly addressed this topic but noted that a revised stock assessment for swordfish in the SW Pacific is to be undertaken during 2008, the results of which will be presented to SC-4. Working paper **SA-WP-5** provides further details on this proposal.

## D: Review research to reduce uncertainty for striped marlin assessment (Topic 20, CMM-2006-04)

20. The ME-SWG noted that no working paper directly addressed this topic, though it was informed that an updated assessment on striped marlin would likely be undertaken sometime within the next two years.

### 4.2. Advice and Recommendations to the SC

- 21. The ME-SWG accepted the changes to the methodology used to calculate the regional weighting factors used in the calculation of the indices of stock abundance used in the stock assessments and recommended that this methodology be used in future assessments.
- 22. The ME-SWG also accepted the changes to the MFCL stock assessment model to reduce the number of parameters and recommended that in order to better understand the implications of these changes that both the original and the revised MFCL model be used in next year's assessments.

### 5: PROGRESS ON SC2 WORK PROGRAMME FOR 2007

## 5.1 Review of information

A. Investigation of alternative stock status reference points to replace MSY and identification of limit and target reference points

- 23. The Convenor introduced this agenda item by noting that Annex II of the 1995 UN Fish Stocks Agreement and Article 6 of the WCPFC Convention provide the legal framework for the application of the precautionary approach and guidelines for its application to fisheries management of highly migratory species in the WCPO. Article 6 also requests that stock-specific reference points be determined together with the action to be taken if they are exceeded. Currently the Commission has not formerly adopted any specific reference points but has largely used MSY-based biological reference points in its evaluation of stock conditions.
- 24. SC-2 adopted a work programme for 2007 which included an investigation of alternative stock status reference points, including identification of appropriate target and limit reference points. This was endorsed by the Commission in December 2006. The Commission invited Expressions of Interest from suitably qualified experts to undertake a short term consultancy to develop a discussion paper for consideration at the third regular session of the Scientific Committee. This consultancy was awarded to Drs Campbell Davies and Tom Polacheck of CSIRO Australia and their report is given in SC3-ME-WP-3.
- 25. Working paper was SC3-ME-WP-3 (A brief review of the use of the precautionary approach and the role of target and limit reference points and Management Strategy Evaluation in the management of highly migratory fish stocks) was presented by Campbell Davies. This review aims to do five things: i) provide the background and rationale to the development of reference points and Management Strategy Evaluation as separate but related approaches to dealing with uncertainty and risk in the management of fisheries; ii) briefly outline the relevant sections of international law that enable and require the implementation of the precautionary approach in the management of highly migratory fish stocks; iii) review the current application of the precautionary approach across international tuna RFMOs; iv) provide a framework and examples of how high level policy and management goals can be logically distilled into specific operational objectives and related directly to reference points in the context of the WCPFC and the Management Strategy Evaluation approach, and v) provide guidance on the issues that will need to be considered in the development of a work programme for implementing the MSE approach in the WCPFC.
- 26. On the basis of this review the authors of SC3-ME-WP-3 reached the following conclusions:

- Provisions of international law and WCPFC require application of precautionary approach, including the use of target and limit reference points and pre-agreed management measures (i.e. decision rules)
- There are two contexts for the use of reference points: i) as a benchmark for interpreting result of stock assessment and providing advice on short-term management actions, and ii) informing the development of operational objectives and performance measures for management strategies as part of a management strategy evaluation process.
- MSE provides a formal approach for evaluating whether the performance of a management strategy is likely to be consistent with the precautionary approach and to compare relative performance among alternative strategies.
- Review of current application of precautionary approach in tuna RFMOS, including use of target and limit reference point and MSE, indicated that none appear to be currently applying the precautionary approach in practice as per WCPFC, UNFSA, FAO Code of Conduct.
- The WCPF Convention provides specific guidance and requirement for the development of formal management plans that meet the requirements of the precautionary approach.
- Operationalising the Commission's objectives along with defining appropriate performance measures and reference points is one key component of implementing the precautionary approach. This needs to be done based on realistic expectation of what is possible and in light of the feasible management measures that the Commission may utilise.
- The Commission and Scientific Committee should initiate a work programme for: i) a consultative process to develop formal management strategies for a small number of case studies spanning the size and complexity of the WCPFC fisheries; and ii) a technical process to evaluate the robustness of the current and alternative assessment and reference points and determine the specific technical requirements and costs associated with undertaking a management strategy evaluation process for specific fisheries.
- Other key issues in the implementation of the precautionary approach that need to be addressed include development of a programme for the reliable collection of the fishery data with appropriate levels of independent verification and a research programme to address priority information gaps;
- The resourcing of this process should be commensurate with the relative priority and likely impact of the outcomes on the decisions of the Commission. It is essential that the development of any future work programme for stock status reference points and MSE is done with full consideration of the priority of and resources available for other elements of the precautionary approach that will be central to its effective implementation.

- 27. The ME-SWG noted the quality and utility of the report in providing guidance on the use of reference points and the use of the MSE approach for implementation of the precautionary approach in the management of the tuna fisheries within the WCPO.
- 28. The Convenor informed the ME-SWG that Small Working Group 1 had to-date held two meetings to discuss **SC3-ME-WP-3** in order to help inform discussion of this report by both the ME-SWG and the SC. However, the Convenor informed the meeting that he had not yet received the report from this Group but that this report would be circulated to participants before the reconvening of the SC. The Convenor also informed the group that discussion by the ME-SWG should be limited to methodological aspects related to issues covered by **SC3-ME-WP-3** as further discussion of the report and its recommendations would be covered by Agenda Item 4.10 of the SC.

- 29. In the discussion of **SC3-ME-WP-3** a number of technical issues related to Reference Points (RPs) were noted by the ME-SWG. These included i) identifying the assumptions underlying various RPs. (e.g. estimation of MSY related RPs requires an assumed stock-recruitment relationship, selectivity, etc), ii) the need for separate Target and Limit RPs, iii) the identification of alternative Target and Limits RPs (e.g. MSY-based, depletion-based, use of reference years, etc), iv) the level of risk to be placed on breaching a RP, and v) what management issues may require the use of RPs (e.g. target species, by-catch, etc).
- 30. The methodological steps involved in the development and evaluation of any harvest strategy incorporating RPs were also noted. These included: i) the identification of the RPs, ii) the development of decision-rules for updating management actions, and iii) the MSE approach taken to evaluate such a harvest strategy.
- 31. While some participants supported the concept of the MSE approach, other participants expressed uncertainty in relation to the adoption of an MSE and the process involved, and it remained an open question as to whether it may be better to establish RPs first, then deal with decision rules and MSE later; or whether all of these aspects should be handled simultaneously in a comprehensive MSE.
- 32. In light of these views and the uncertainty around identifying priority tasks it was agreed that the organisation arrangements required for progressing the discussion with the Commission on RPs and the utility of undertaking an MSE needed to be clearly identified.
- 33. The inclusion of socio-economic considerations in an MSE was also raised during the discussion. The ME-SWG agreed that economic considerations are important and from a methodological view point are usually incorporated in such analyses through proxies such as annual catch levels and the stability in these levels between years. Indeed, when alternative management approaches are shown to give similar biological results, the economic factors may provide an objective means of choosing among them. However, the full incorporation of socio-economic factors is generally considered too complex for explicit consideration in an MSE. The ME\_SWG was informed, however, that if an MSE was undertaken for the WCPFC the Commission would have great influence in establishing the multiple objectives against which alternative management strategies would be assessed.
- 34. The ME-SWG was informed that harvest strategies based on simple rules and/or simple models can sometimes outperform complex rules and models. For example at CCSBT, simple models are used for annual evaluations and decision rule implementation (though this deals with only a single species and two fisheries). Formal assessments are only carried out every 3-5 years. The CCSBT MSE process has been cited frequently since it is the only example-to-date of an MSE applied to a highly migratory species. However, not all of the "lessons learned" from CCSBT will carry over to a WCPFC MSE.
- 35. While the ME-SWG noted the large nature (including cost) and complexity of the task involved in undertaking an MSE within the WCPO, it was acknowledged that strength of the MSE approach is that by its nature and design decision-making under uncertainty is fully addressed.
- 36. The discussion following the presentation of **SC3-ME-WP-3** lead to consensus on the following issues:
  - a) There are no perceived major methodological impediments to the identification of appropriate RPs and decision rules and the application of an MSE approach to the tuna fisheries within the WCPO.
  - b) Further work should be undertaken to help identify and assess the utility of various target and limit RPs applicable to the WCPFC. This includes interaction with the Commission

- on determining the acceptable levels of risk associated with the use of RPs and the identification of those management issues requiring RPs.
- c) In order to inform the Scientific Committee and the Commission about the feasibility of implementation of an MSE within the WCPO further work is required on scoping the methodological and technical issues related to this task (e.g. the nature and scope of an operational model).
- d) As a means of progressing a future work programme on these issues, that the Scientific Committee recommend to the Commission that a Scoping Paper, and draft Work Plan, should be developed over the next year to help inform the Scientific Committee and the Commission on the potential costs, benefits and difficulties of alternative approaches for the identification of appropriate RPs and the implementation of an MSE within the WCPO.
- e) Technical and organisation issues to be clarified and addressed by the Scoping Paper would be based on those issues identified by Small Working Group 1 and the Scientific Committee under Agenda 4.1. (Note, the report of Small Working Group 1 is attached as Appendix 2).
- 37. The ME-SWG recommended that the Scientific Committee consider that a presentation of **SC3-ME-WP-3** be made to the upcoming Commission meeting to inform the Commission about the utility of the MSE approach.

# B. Development of methods used to evaluate potential management strategies including MSE development and uncertainty

- 38. In introducing this agenda item, the Convenor noted that the following two Working Papers provided an example of the development of both a Harvest Strategy and an MSE approach discussed more generally under the previous agenda item. As the two working papers under this agenda item were seen as companion papers, they were presented together followed by a single discussion session.
- Working paper SC3-ME-WP-4 (Development of an empirical-indicator based harvest strategy for the Australian Eastern Tuna and Billfish Fishery) was presented by Robert Campbell. The paper summaries the development of a harvest strategy for the Australian Eastern Tuna and Billfish Fishery. Although the tuna and billfish resources fished by the Australian longline fleets are part of larger stocks found throughout the WCPO, given the absence of local model-based stock assessments for target species in the ETBF, from which local performance indicators of exploitation (F) and biomass levels (B) can be inferred, it was seen best to develop harvest strategies for the ETBF that are based on "local" empirical-(data) based depletion indicators of stock status. In particular, the harvest strategy uses a range of empirical size- and CPUE-based performance indicators to infer biomass levels for different size-classes ("recruitment", "prime-sized" and "old" fish) in the exploited fish populations These relative biomass indicators are then compared to pre-agreed target values to ascertain the levels of exploitation for each size-class and with accompanying decision-rules can be used to adjust the TAC/TAE in the fishery. The overall "assessment" combines these individual assessments and decision-rules in a staged Decision Tree process with the possible adjustment of the TAC/TAE at each stage.
- 40. Working paper **SC3-ME-WP-5** (Application of a harvest strategy evaluation approach to the Australian swordfish fishery) was presented by Dale Kolody and describes progress on the Management Strategy Evaluation of the harvest strategy as described in **SC3-ME-WP-4**. The paper illustrated preliminary results and the anticipated process to develop and reach agreement on decision rules. Swordfish were selected as the highest priority for examination because this species is perceived to be the most vulnerable of the target species in this fishery. The swordfish

stock assessment (and most others) includes a large degree of uncertainty, such that the stock status is only approximately known, and it is always difficult to know how productive the stock will be in the future. The decision rule uses data-based indicators to reset the TAC in relation to changes in CPUE and with an operational objective of maintaining CPUE near a biologically safe and economically profitable level. This example illustrates how the same rule will gradually reduce catches if the stock is at risk biologically or economically, while maintaining or increasing catches if the stock turns out to be resilient.

41. As tested, the CPUE level fluctuates around the target level and the TAC needs to be frequently readjusted to account for recruitment variability and imperfect data. However, the rule seems to be reasonably robust to the range of uncertainty expressed in the swordfish assessment. The simulations quantify a number of trade-offs with respect to management outcomes, and we illustrate some of the interactions expected among scientists, managers and industry that will be required to complete the selection process. This preliminary work represents the initial phase of a two year project. Future work will involve refining the swordfish operating models, parameterizing and testing decision rules for other target species, and eventually coming up with a multi-species framework.

### Discussion

- 42. Discussion of **SC3-ME-WP-4** and **SC3-ME-WP-5** mainly entailed clarification on the presentations and related material in the Working Papers. In regards the swordfish stock structure used in the **SC3-ME-WP-5** it was explained that this remains somewhat uncertain particularly with regard to the eastern stock boundary of any SW Pacific stock structure hypothesis though this issue will be revisited as part of the swordfish stock assessment to be undertaken over the next year. It was also explained that the selectivity was assumed to be same for the ETFB and non-ETFB fisheries.
- 43. In regards to the availability of size data used for calculation of the size-based CPUE indices used in the decision-rules for the Australian fishery, it was explained that individual weight data, covering around 70-80% for each of the principal target fish landed, had been collected from the major east coast processors since 1997. It was also noted that observers have been used in the Australian fishery for approximately 5 years (5-10% coverage) to collect length-frequency data.
- 44. The ME-SWG noted the stages involved in the development and evaluation of any harvest strategy, in particular: i) the identification of the RPs, ii) the development of decision-rule for updating management actions, and iii) the MSE approach taken to evaluate such a harvest strategy. It remains an open question as to whether it may be better to establish RPs first, and then deal with decision rules and MSE later; or whether all of these aspects should be handled simultaneously in a comprehensive MSE.

### 5.2. Advice and Recommendations to the SC

- 45. The ME-SWG recommended **SC3-ME-WP-3** to the Scientific Committee in providing guidance on the use of reference points and the use of the MSE approach on implementation of the precautionary approach in the management of the tuna fisheries within the WCPO.
- 46. The ME-SWG also recommended that the Scientific Committee consider that a presentation of **SC3-ME-WP-3** be made to the upcoming Commission meeting to inform the Commission about the utility of the MSE approach.
- 47. The ME-SWG also recommended that as a means of progressing a future work programme on this issue, the Scientific Committee recommend to the Commission that a Scoping Paper, and

draft Work Plan, should be developed over the next year to inform both the Scientific Committee and the Commission on the potential costs, benefits and difficulties of alternative approaches for identification of appropriate reference points and implementation of an MSE within the WCPO.

48. Technical and organisation issues to be clarified and addressed by the Scoping Paper should be based on those issues identified by Small Working Group 1 and the Scientific Committee under Agenda 4.1 and shall include identifying the use of interim management strategies (inc. reference points and decision rules) whilst a full MSE is underway.

### 6: PROGRESS ON ADDITIONAL ME-SWG RESEARCH ISSUES IDENTIFIED AT SC2

## 6.1 Review of information

## A. Exploration of sensitivity to structural assumptions in stock assessment models

Working paper SC3-ME-WP-6 (Comparison of South Pacific albacore stock assessments using Multifan-CL and Stock Synthesis 2) was presented by Simon Hoyle. The Multifan-CL (MFCL) stock assessment of South Pacific albacore was compared with a new assessment using the same data, but carried out using Stock Synthesis 2 (SS2). We describe differences between the two software applications and discuss their relative merits for carrying out stock assessments in the WCP-CA. The comparison did not involve improving the existing MFCL assessment, but areas for potential improvement were explored. Results confirm that there is a strong need to reanalyse the data used in the South Pacific albacore assessment and to reconfigure the model, to resolve a number of problems with the assessment. In general very similar dynamics could be obtained from both MFCL and SS2, but subtle differences in some of the parameterizations and defaults also had significant effects. Small changes in assumptions about selectivity parameterization, both within and between models, substantially changed results. This was largely because of data problems and mis-specification of both models. Care is required in assessing what parameterization to use, and the sensitivity to assumptions. Stock assessment software requires continual validation. This could be done by regularly running parallel assessments in MFCL and another analysis package such as SS2. SS2 needs more features, including the ability to fit to tagging data and weight frequency data, to be usable for the full yellowfin and bigeye assessments. Some of these features are planned, and a cut-down version of the data would be usable with the current version of SS2.

- 50. During the discussion of **SC3-ME-WP-6** it was noted that SS2 had similar limitations to MFCL and A-SCALA in not being able to estimate the variance of the effort deviations (CPUE observation error in SS2) as a free parameter. However, it was explained that sensitivity to alternative variance specifications could easily be compared. It was noted that albacore tuna might not have represented the best candidate stock for comparing the two assessment models, because it represents a difficult situation with inconsistencies in the size data over time, suspicious CPUE trends that probably reflect catchability changes, and limited contrast in the catch series. It was suggested that a comparison of stock assessments for yellowfin tuna might have been more informative.
- 51. It was suggested that even simpler models (e.g. production models) would also be worth comparing to MFCL. Simulations were also suggested as a better way of evaluating the models with respect to the performance at estimating known parameters. However, this was recognized as a very time consuming process.
- 52. The ME-SWG inquired about the large differences in the biomass estimates between MFCL and SS2 model results, and what the assessment implications would be. Dr Hoyle

indicated that the assessment was sensitive to the assumed selectivity, with the SS2 length-based function greatly inflating the absolute biomass. Dr Hoyle also indicated that the purpose of the study was not to redo the assessment, but rather to compare the model features. At this time, the MFCL assessment would still be preferable, because it was tailored specifically as an assessment, and included the tagging data (which SS2 cannot currently do).

53. Even though the paper was intended as a comparison of modelling software, it was suggested that some issues should be followed up with respect to the next albacore assessment. The apparent pessimism in some of the models was recognized as a possible indication of decreasing abundance that might explain the movement of the Taiwanese fleet from the PIN EEZs in recent years. Additional logbook data from the Taiwanese fleet in Pango Pango might be accessed to improve the size data. There was some concern that the North-South seasonal movements of the albacore might not be described properly by the seasonal catchability currently used in the spatially aggregated models.

# B. Investigation of the sensitivity of model outcomes to hypotheses concerning changes in fishing power not adequately accounted for in the standardisations

54. Working paper SC3-ME-WP-7 (Preliminary estimates of historical variations in the fishing power and catchability of pelagic longline fishing gear) was presented by Peter Ward. The effects of 11 variables on the catchability of pelagic longlines were quantified. Extension of the depth range and the duration of longline operations have reduced the catchability of several epipelagic species, such as make sharks (Isurus spp.), since industrial longlining commenced in the tropical Pacific Ocean in the early 1950s. Reductions in the body size of many species also resulted in reduced searching for food and fewer encounters with longline hooks. By contrast, the catchability of commercially valuable species, like bigeye tuna (Thunnus obesus), increased substantially as a result of the extension of the depth range of longlines and the longer duration of fishing operations. Stronger and less visible line materials, new bait species, and skipper experience also contributed to increased catchability. It was recommended that dedicated surveys should be used to obtain fishery independent estimates of abundance. Another option is to use surveys to measure variations in the relationship between longline catch rates and animal abundance.

- 55. In the discussion of **SC3-ME-WP-7**, it was suggested that some of the basic assumptions about gear configuration used in these types of studies may not be correct and can exaggerate differences in catchability. Dr Ward acknowledged the uncertainties in this regard and emphasized that one should not focus on the actual numerical results but on the general approach. A number of others factors not used in the current CPUE standardisations influence catchability. **SC3-ME-WP-7** was intended to provide an illustration of methods that may be used to assist understanding of the nature of these changes.
- 56. It was noted that some of the assumptions about temporal trends in the adoption of different gear configuration (specifically the use of nylon versus wire leaders) might not be valid, as the rate of technological change differs dramatically within and among fleets. It was also noted that skipper experience can sometimes have a greater effect on fishing power than technological innovations. This was recognized as further emphasis for the need to obtain accurate data on changes within fisheries.
- 57. The ME-SWG noted that presence of marine mammals and sharks can also have important implications for catch rate interpretation, but this was not considered to be directly related to fishing power.

### 6.2. Advice and Recommendations to the SC

- 58. The ME-SWG strongly endorsed the comparative approach taken in working paper SC3-ME-WP-6 in helping to elucidate the assumptions underlying the various stock assessment models and the sensitivity of model outcomes to these assumptions. It recommended the continue use of this approach in future research, especially its application to the yellowfin and bigeye tuna assessments in the WCPO.
- 59. The ME-SWG also endorsed the research described in working paper SC3-ME-WP-7 in helping to understand and possibly quantify the influence of changes in fishing practices and fishing conditions on the longline catchability. The ME-SWG considered that trends in fishing power are almost certainly occurring for target species in general, and encouraged further research on this issue.
- 60. The ME-SWG also recognized that traditional GLM-type CPUE standardization analyses probably could not adequately incorporate many of the effects described in SC3-ME-WP-7, and that fishing power trends would probably have to be incorporated externally to these analyses. Guided by the results of such research, the ME-SWG therefore recommended that alternative scenarios of catchability trends for the longline fleets should be routinely employed in the stock assessment models.

### 7: RESEARCH PLANNING

- 61. The meeting reviewed the tasks identified by the ME-SWG at Scientific Committee 2. These are listed in Appendix 3. It was noted that a significant amount of work had been undertaken since SC2 and that aspects of all short term tasks had been addressed, though it was also noted that further analyses are needed on many of these tasks.
- 62. Taking into account the work completed over the past year, and the recommendations for additional research stemming from this work, the ME-SWG noted the following tasks which should be addressed over the next year and reported to SC-4 in 2008:
  - a) Continued refinement of stock assessment models (incl. designing a more efficient recruitment parameterisation with MFCL).
  - b) Continued development of models used to standardise CPUE and the abundance indices used within the stock assessments (including the continued identification of factors which influence CPUE, understanding and quantification of the changes in catchability over time not included in the CPUE standardisation models, and identification of alternative catchability trends for inclusion in stock assessment models).
  - c) Continued exploration of sensitivity of stock assessment models to model assumptions and data issues (incl. a comparison of MFCL, SS-2 and other stock assessments for yellowfin or bigeye tuna).
  - d) Development of recruitment indices for incorporation into stock assessment models (especially for yellowfin tuna based on further investigation of the relationship between oceanography and recruitment estimates from MFCL).
- 63. It was noted that other SWGs can also direct tasks to the Methods SWG. As was the case in past years, it was suggested that some of the above tasks may be facilitated via an intersessional working group meeting.
- 64. The ME-SWG also noted the following additional tasks which should be addressed on a medium-term basis:

- f) Further development of the methods used to evaluate potential management strategies (incl. exploration of uncertainty)
- g) Further consideration of how to reflect uncertainty in projections
- h) Development / review of models for evaluation of impacts on ecosystem, and the development of reference points for ecosystem-based management
- i) Development of new stock assessment models and associated software.
- 65. The ME-SWG recommends that the Scientific Committee take note of the above research tasks and priorities when formulating an overall research plan for the Commission.

#### 8: ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

- 66. The Convenor informed the meeting that his appointment for a two year term as Convenor for the ME-SWG expired at the end of the present meeting and so he called for nominations from the floor to fill this position for the next two year term (2008-2009).
- 67. The United States nominated Robert Campbell to continue as Convenor for the next two years. This nominated was seconded by Papua-New Guinea and also supported by Chinese-Taipei. With no other nominations being received, Robert Campbell agreed to the nomination and was duly elected.
- 68. There were no other administrative matters to consider.

### 9: ADOPTION OF REPORT

- 69. The meeting was informed that the draft report of the meeting would be made available to participants on Saturday August 18<sup>th</sup> and would be cleared by the Scientific Committee on the following Monday.
- 70. The report of the ME-SWG was cleared and adopted by consensus by the Scientific Committee on Monday August 20<sup>th</sup>.

### 10 CLOSE OF MEETING

71. The Convenor thanked all presenters and rapporteurs together with all participants in the ME-SWG.

## **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## AGENDA FOR THE METHODS SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

- 1. Opening of the Meeting
- 2. Selection of Rapporteurs
- 3. Adoption of Agenda
- 4. Issues Arising from WCPFC-3
  - 4.1. Review of information
  - a) Continued refinement of stock assessment models (incl. models to standardize CPUE) (Topic 2).
    - ME-WP-1: Hoyle, S. and A. Langley. "Regional weighting factors for yellowfin tuna in WCP-CA stock assessments"
    - ME-WP-2: Hampton, J., P. Kleiber and D. Fournier. "Reducing parameter complexity in Multifan-CL stock assessments: catch conditioning"
    - ME-IP-1: Hoyle, S. et al. "Proceedings of the pelagic longline catch rate standardization meeting"
  - b) Methods to estimate IUU catches in the WCPO (Topic 3)
  - c) Further review of 2006 swordfish assessment (Topic 19, CMM-2006-03).
  - d) Review research to reduce uncertainty for striped marlin assessment(Topic 20, , CMM-2006-04)
  - 4.2. Advice to the Scientific Committee
- 5. Progress on SC2 Work Programme for 2007
  - 5.1. Review of information
  - c) Investigation of alternative stock status reference points to replace MSY and identification of limit and target reference points.
    - ME-WP-3: Davies, C. and T. Polacheck. "A brief review of the use of the precautionary approach and the role of target and limit reference points and Management Strategy Evaluation in the management of highly migratory fish stocks"

- d) Development of methods used to evaluate potential management strategies including MSE development and uncertainty.
  - ME-WP-4: Campbell, R. et al. "Development of an empirical-indicator based harvest strategy for the Australian Eastern Tuna and Billfish Fishery"
  - ME-WP-5: Kolody, et al "Application of a harvest strategy evaluation approach to the Australian swordfish fishery."

### 5.2. Advice to the Scientific Committee

## 6. Progress on additional ME-SWG Research Issues identified at SC2 (not covered by Agenda Items 2 and 3):

### 6.1. Review of information

- a) Exploration of sensitivity to structural assumptions in stock assessment models
  - ME-WP-6: Hoyle, S. and A. Langley. "Comparison of South Pacific albacore stock assessments using Multifan-CL and Stock Synthesis 2"
- b) Investigation of the sensitivity of model outcomes to hypotheses concerning changes in fishing power not adequately accounted for in the standardisations.
  - ME-WP-7: Ward, P. "Preliminary estimates of historical variations in the fishing power and catchability of pelagic longline fishing gear"
  - ME-IP-2: Ward, P. "Preliminary estimates of historical variations in the fishing power and catchability of pelagic longline fishing gear Description of methods"

## 6.2. Advice to the Scientific Committee

## 7. Research Planning

- 7.1. Operational Research Plan for 2008
- 7.2. Medium term work programme for 2009-2010

### 8. Administrative Matters

- 8.1. Election of Convenor for 2008/09
- 8.2. Other matters

### 9. Adoption of Report

### 10. Close of Meeting

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

# SUMMARY OF DISCUSSION POINTS IDENTIFIED BY INFORMAL SMALL GROUP 1 FOR CONSIDERATION BY THE SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE ON THE REPORT OF THE EXPERT CONSULTANCY ON REFERENCE POINTS

#### Introduction

Following the success of the small group discussions at SC2 (Manila), The Chair of the Scientific Committee proposed that several informal small groups (ISGs) be established in conjunction with the SC3 meeting. An SC3 discussion group on biological reference points (BRP) was established with Ray Conser (USA) serving as convener. The group held two one-hour meetings: (i) 12 August 2007 (prior to the start of the formal SC3 meeting); and (ii) 13 August 2007 (during the SC3 session lunch break). Both meetings were well attended with most of the most of the WCPFC members represented.

The BRP Informal Small Group (the Group) recognized that the breadth of the subject matter – including a vast literature and numerous world-wide case studies – could not be adequately addressed in two brief discussion periods on the periphery of the formal SC3 meeting. Further, the Group acknowledged that the BRP topic will be taken up by both the Methods Specialist Working Group (ME-SWG) and the SC3 Plenary (Agenda Item 4.10).

The Group focused primarily on SC3 working paper ME-WP-3 entitled "A brief review of the use of the precautionary approach and the role of target and limit reference points and Management Strategy Evaluation in the management of highly migratory fish stocks" by Campbell Davies and Tom Polacheck (CSIRO). The SC2 adopted a work programme for 2007 to investigate alternative stock status reference points, including identification of appropriate target and limit reference points. Consistent with the 2007 work programme, the WCPFC Secretariat commissioned a review of BRPs and related issues. ME-WP-3 is a product of the resulting consultancy.

The Group approached the discussion of ME-WP-3 at three levels.

- A. General introduction to BRPs a brief presentation by Campbell Davies to assist those without expertise on these issues to more fully benefit from the discussions.
- B. Questions of clarification and more detailed explanation of points raised and conclusions reached in ME-WP-3.
- C. General discussion of the BRP issues with particular emphasis on identifying key points that would benefit most from in-depth discussion during the MSWG and the SC3 Plenary.

It was agreed that the product of this Group would be a list of the discussion points identified in Level C above

### **Discussion Points**

- 1. ME-WP-3 concludes that the WCPFC management cannot be considered precautionary at least until both BRPs and the concomitant decision rule(s) are agreed and implemented. The SC has been using been suggesting  $F_{MSY}$  and  $SSB_{MSY}$  as BRPs but no clear decision rule has been put forth.
  - a. Does the SC agree with the ME-WP-3 conclusion regarding WCPFC and the precautionary principle?
  - b. Recognizing that full development of decision rule(s) may take considerable time (perhaps 3-5 years), can interim decision rule(s) be put forth by the SC to satisfy the precautionary principle?
- 2. ME-WP-3 suggests that a full management strategy evaluation (MSE) is needed to integrate the best choices of stock assessment methods, appropriate BRPs, decision rules, and higher-level management objectives. An MSE for the WCPFC stocks would be a time- and resource-consuming endeavor. Does the SC agree that a full MSE is necessary or are there other objective means of establishing the best BRPs and control rules?
- 3. The ME-SWG concluded that there were no perceived major methodological impediments to the application of an MSE approach to the tuna fisheries within the WCPO. Does the SC agree with this conclusion? Furthermore, if an MSE is needed, what does the SC see are the major technical issues (e.g. feasible range of sensitivity cases, conditioning the currently-used assessment methods, robustness tests, etc) and institutional impediments that need to be resolved to make this feasible?
- 4. The ME-SWG agreed that economic considerations are important and are usually incorporated in MSE analyses through proxies such as annual catch levels and the stability in these levels between years. Indeed, when alternative management approaches are shown to give similar biological results, the economic factors may provide an objective means of choosing among them. However, the ME\_SWG concluded that the full incorporation of socio-economic factors is generally too complex for explicit consideration in an MSE, though in development of an MSE for the WCPFC the Commission will have great influence in establishing the multiple objectives against which alternative management strategies will be assessed under an MSE. Does the SC agree?
- 5. ME-WP-3 suggests that a proper MSE cannot be done by the SC alone. Rather the full involvement and continuing feedback from fishery managers, stakeholders, and other interested parties are essential.
  - a. What is the best process for involving non-scientists in the MSE?
  - b. What are the responsibilities of the various groups? For example, fishery managers will need to establish the acceptable level of risk for the MSE. What else is needed from the fishery managers?
  - c. What institutional arrangements are needed? For example, the Commission meeting is the only place where the broad scope (suggested above) can be fully considered. How should the SC and the Commission interact regarding MSE planning?
- 6. Given that the science contribution to an WCPFC MSE process would be costly (both in monetary terms and time of the individuals involved), what is the best mix of involvement of national scientists and Secretariat contracted services?

- 7. The SC has been considering MSY-based BRPs to be limit reference points but no target reference points have been put forth. The precautionary principle requires both. Does the SC agree that MSY-based BRPs be used as interim limit BRPs and other BRPs be established as target reference points?
- 8. Associated with the adoption of any RP, there will always be a non-zero probability that "current "value of the associated performance indicator will fall below the reference level. As such, the use of BRP is often accompanied by adoption of a probability which maximizes the acceptable level of allowing this to occur? Does the SC agree that the use of such defined probabilities (or levels of associated risk) should also be adopted with the use of BRPs.
- 9. The current mix of fisheries and their relative catches implies an aggregate selectivity that greatly influences BRP estimates, e.g. F<sub>MSY</sub> and SSB<sub>MSY</sub>. Does the SC recommend that the scope of an MSE undertaken by the SC should allow for changes to the aggregate selectivity to better meet the pre-established management objectives, e.g. to maximize long-term yield?
- 10. The HMS species identified in Annex 1 form a diverse and lengthy list, including many species considered to be bycatch in the tuna-targeted fisheries. Should bycatch issues and BRPs for bycatch species be considered in initial MSE planning?
- 11. If an MSE is to be undertaken, it will not be practical to initially specify all of the details needed to model the complex multi-national, multi-species WCPFC fisheries; and the current process for assessing them and providing management advice. Does the SC agree with the recommendation of the ME-SWG that as a means of progressing a future work programme, the SC recommend to the Commission that a Scoping paper, and draft Work Plan, should be developed over the next year to inform both the SC and the Commission on the potential costs and benefits of alternative approaches for identification of appropriate reference points and implementation of an MSE within the WCPF and that this Paper should include identifying:
  - a) the components of the MSE model, e.g. the regional scope of operational model, what species of species mix it should encompass, etc;
  - b) the management objectives (e.g. conservation and economic objectives) against which the harvest strategies will be evaluated, and the operationalisation of these objectives for modelling purposes
  - c) the classes or categories of harvest strategies/decision rules to be evaluated,
  - d) the organisational arrangements required to engage all parties in the MSE process, and
  - e) the use of interim management strategies (inc. reference points and decision rules) whilst full MSE is underway.

## **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## RESEARCH TASKS FOR THE METHODS SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP IDENTIFIED AT SC-2 AND ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS REVIEWED AT SC-3

- 1. Work Programme for 2007 identified at SC-2 and applicable Working Papers reviewed by the ME-SWG
- a. Continued refinement of stock assessment models. This includes further reduction in the number of parameters to speed up convergence times in order to facilitate investigation of the sensitivity to model assumptions.

ME-WP-2:

b. Exploration of sensitivity to structural assumptions. It was considered that the approach outlined in ME-WP-3 provided a good framework for conducting such analyses. Whilst acknowledging the time constraints on such analyses due to the run-time for the main tuna species, it was suggested that sensitivity analyses could be undertaken using previous assessments, thus allowing considerable more time than if the analyses had to wait until the latest data for the updated assessments was available. This work would also include the development of better diagnostics to more objectively determine plausible model structure.

ME-WP-6

c. Given the critical role played by standardised longline CPUE as relative abundance indices in the assessment models, there is a high priority to assess the sensitivity of model outcomes to various hypotheses concerning possible changes in fishing power not adequately accounted for in the standardisations. Analytical methods of defending these series would be preferable, one possibility being a study of the impact of historical variations in bait loss.

ME-WP-1, ME-IP-1, ME-WP-7, ME-IP-2

d. Investigation of alternative stock status reference points to replace MSY, for example, elaboration of fishery impact, B/B (not-fished), reference points used by other RFMOs, etc.

ME-WP-3

- 2. Medium-Term Research Tasks identified at SC-2 and applicable Working Papers reviewed by the ME-SWG
- a. Continued refinement of stock assessment models (incl. models to standardize CPUE)

ME-WP-1, ME-WP-2

b. Exploration of sensitivity to model uncertainty

### ME-WP-6

c. Identification of limit and target reference points

## ME-WP-3

d. Further development of the methods used to evaluate potential management strategies (incl. exploration of uncertainty)

## ME-WP-4, ME-WP-5

- e. Further consideration of how to reflect uncertainty in projections
- f. Development of recruitment indices independent of the MFCL model.

## SA-WP-5

g. Development / review of models for evaluation of impacts on ecosystem, and the development of reference points for ecosystem-based management

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## REPORT OF THE STATISTICS SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

## INTRODUCTION

- 1. The Statistics Specialist Working Group (ST-SWG) was held on the afternoons of 13 (Monday) and 17 August (Friday). Kim Duckworth was appointed Convener. Samasoni Sauni, Robert Skillman, Les Clark and Campbell Davies were appointed rapporteurs.
- 2. The agenda was adopted as is attached as Appendix I of this report. Discussion of the procedures for the provision of annual catch estimates, catch and effort and size data was brought forward in the agenda. It was agreed that a discussion of SC3-ST-IP-7 (species composition) would occur under "Other Matters" if time permitted.

### **OVERVIEW OF GAPS/ISSUES WITH DATA**

- 3. Mr Peter Williams (Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Oceanic Fisheries Programme) reported on recent developments in regard to data gaps, referring to SC3-ST-IP-3 (Scientific data available to the Commission). The major developments concerning the resolution of data gaps over the past year included:
  - a) Catches stratified by gear type, species, year/month and geographic area, covering the domestic fisheries of the Philippines have been refined by using survey sampling data from key tuna landing centers and tuna catches broken down by region provided by the Bureau of Agricultural Statistics (BAS) and port sampling data collected through the National Stock Assessment Project (NSAP) of the Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources.
  - b) The Eastern Indonesia Tuna Fishery Data Collection Workshop, held in Jakarta, Indonesia (30–31 January 2007) reviewed information obtained from recent reviews of key tuna unloading ports in Eastern Indonesia, and came up with a set of recommendations, primarily focused on establishing a port sampling programme in key Eastern Indonesian ports. It is hoped that port sampling activities can start in 2008, dependent on funding and once preliminary work scoping out the requirements have been undertaken in late 2007.
  - c) Continuing on from 2004 data provided prior to SC2, aggregated catch and effort data for the Chinese-Taipei domestic longline fleet, covering 2005, were provided by Chinese Taipei.
  - d) Comprehensive operational (logsheet) catch and effort data for the Vanuatu distantwater longline fleet for 2005 were provided by Vanuatu. These data have been used

to distinguish logsheet data from vessels that were thought to be reporting under other flags (e.g. Chinese Taipei and Belize).

- 4. With regard to outstanding data gaps, it was noted that there are several categories of data gaps, including:
  - a) Instances where data were not collected
  - b) Instances where data were collected, but some attributes were not collected
  - c) Instances where data were collected but not provided
  - d) Instances where data were provided but the coverage of data is less than required
  - e) Instances where data were not provided in a timely manner
- 5. Other than the lack of data from the Indonesian and Philippines domestic fisheries, data gaps from the distant-water longline fishery were considered to be the most important, specifically:
  - a) The late provision of annual catch estimates and aggregate data means that recent trends in the fishery may not be taken account of in stock assessments;
  - b) Operational catch and effort data are required for certain studies related to stock assessments but the coverage of operational catch/effort data for activities on the high seas is lacking;
  - c) Distant-water longline fleets account for 56%, 36% and 56% of the Convention Area longline catch of albacore, bigeye and yellowfin for 1992–2006, respectively. Observer data are required for the estimation of catches of non-target species. The coverage of observer data is less than 0.05% for distant-water longline fleets, so the estimation of the non-target species taken from a substantial amount of longline fishing effort is highly uncertain.
- 6. The ST-SWG noted that the timely provision of data was a very important issue for the work of the Scientific Committee, and in particular for the stock assessments. A number of potential explanations for different data gaps were identified, including the time and resources required to access and collate historical records, the long voyage times for some distant-water longline fleets and the large and dispersed nature of small boat fleets in Indonesia and the Philippines. It was also noted that in the some cases, in-zone catches can be reported by both the coastal state and the flag state of the vessel, creating the potential for double-counting. It was noted, however, that in such cases, only the catch data reported by the flag state is accounted for, avoiding the potential for double counting. A number of members cited specific issues with the summary of data gaps presented in the paper and SPC undertook to revise the information accordingly in consultation with the relevant members.
- 7. The ST-SWG recommended that such data gaps (including late and/or absent data) are impacting on the ability to provide the best available scientific advice, particularly for the assessment of stocks, and that the Scientific Committee should note this issue.
- 8. The ST-SWG recommended that within the next 12 months the Secretariat deploys on the WCPFC website a prototype computer programme that would allow gaps in data to be easily identified; and a study be undertaken to identify the causes of data gaps from a holistic perspective, paying particular attention to those instances where data were not collected.

#### REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME

9. Mr Tim Lawson (Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Oceanic Fisheries Programme) presented SC3-ST-WP2 (objectives and priorities for data to be collected by observers for

fisheries other than purse-seine and longline). The discussion that followed focused on scientific objectives and priorities for Regional Observer Programme coverage on vessels using the pole-and-line, handline and troll fishing methods. For details on the Regional Observer Programme see Article 28 of the Convention and CMM 2006-07.

- 10. The ST-SWG recommended that the scientific objectives and priorities for data to be collected by the Regional Observer Programme be those documented in Appendix II.
- 11. Mr Tim Lawson (Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Oceanic Fisheries Programme) presented SC3-GN-WP-6 (data standards for the Regional Observer Programme).
- 12. The discussion which followed was extensive and a wide range of views were expressed. The suggestions which were made included adding fields (for example the characteristics of FADs used by purse seiners, longline vessel speed when setting, longline line shooter speed, the number of years experience of the fishing master) and deleting fields. Delegation Papers were submitted by:
  - Japan in SC3-DP-02;
  - United States of America in Informal Small Group working paper, SC3-ISG-WP-4;
  - China, Chinese Taipei, Japan and Korea in SC3-DP-04.

In the ST-SWG, a consensus agreement was reached on slightly over 100 fields of data (those not square bracketed in Appendix III) that should be collected by the Regional Observer Programme, but consensus was not reached with regard to other fields.

- 13. The ST-SWG recommended that Appendix III be used as the starting point for future discussions on the minimum fields of scientific data to be collected by the Regional Observer Programme. In making this recommendation the ST-SWG noted that:
  - This list is provisional and requires substantially more consideration and refinement (by other subsidiary bodies of the Commission and subsequent sessions of the ST-SWG); and
  - The ST-SWG only considered scientific needs for the fields of data to be collected by the Regional Observer Programme.

## PROCEDURES FOR THE PROVISION OF ANNUAL CATCH ESTIMATES, CATCH AND EFFORT AND SIZE DATA

- 14. Mr Tim Lawson (Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Oceanic Fisheries Programme) presented SC3-ST-WP-3 (Proposed revisions to the procedures for the provision of data). Based on experience gained in implementing procedures for the provision of scientific data to the Commission and changes implemented by the Commission since the procedures were adopted in 2005, the Commission's science services provider proposed a number of revisions. A number of editorial changes were approved by the ST-SWG. These included the common names for fish species and logical regrouping of some fish species as well as the rearrangement or rewording of text in the interest of consistency. The paper proposed four substantive changes which were:
  - a) in section 2: *Number of vessels active:* the inclusion of a requirement for the provision of data on trollers for the calendar year as well as the fishing seasons
  - b) in section 4. *Catch and Effort data aggregated by time period and geographic area*: the inclusion of a requirement for the provision of catch and effort data by school association for purse seine and ringnet fisheries targeting tuna

- c) in section 5. Size composition data the inclusion of a minimum standard for size composition data to be provided at least as fine as periods of quarter and areas of 20° longitude and 10° latitude
- d) in section 4. Catch and effort data aggregated by time period and geographic area: the inclusion of a requirement for the provision of aggregated catch and effort data covering distant-water longliners fishing to the east of the eastern boundary of the WCPFC Statistical Area. It was explained that this proposal arose because of difficulties in the timeliness and effectiveness of acquiring this data from the IATTC, and that there were other precedents for CCMs to be required to be provide data on fishing activities outside the Convention Area. Chinese Taipei noted its difficulty with the legal or mandatory proposal, noting that such a proposal should be considered in other Commission bodies. The ST-SWG agreed to square bracket the proposed wording on this issue in the text and find a mechanism to get advice on it from the Commission.
- 15. The ST-SWG recommended that the scientific data to be provided to the Commission be that documented in Appendix IV, noting the need for further consideration of the wording related to provision of data on fishing activities outside the Convention Area.

## DATA CONFIDENTIALITY, SECURITY, AND DISSEMINATION

- 16. Mr Andrew Wright (Secretariat of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission) presented SC3-ST-WP-1 (Framework for Access to Different Types of Non-Public Domain Data, and Draft Data Request Form and Draft Confidentiality Agreement). There was support for the draft framework, draft data request form, and draft data confidentiality agreement. Japan noted a concern that the draft confidentiality agreement did not address issues such as responsibility and the consequences if confidentiality of the non-public domain data was not maintained. It was suggested that expert opinions should be sought to strengthen and complete the text of agreements.
- 17. Mr Kim Duckworth (New Zealand Ministry of Fisheries) presented SC3-ST-WP-4 (Proposed revisions to the rules and procedures for the access to and dissemination of data compiled by the Commission). In 2005 the Commission formed an ad hoc task group to develop rules and procedures to govern the security and confidentiality of data collected and held by the Commission. The task group drafted the rules and procedures in August 2006. The Commission adopted these rules and procedures in December 2006, as "a living document" and noting reservations tabled by Japan. SC3-ST-WP-4 was the result of comments received from CCMs and made at WCPFC3.
- The ST-SWG agreed that the text of SC3-ST-WP-4 was an improvement on that adopted by the Commission at WCPFC3, and agreed to use SC3-ST-WP-4 as a basis for further discussions.
- 19. After discussing various considerations regarding paragraph 19(e), including the origin of the scientific activity collecting the data (e.g. the regional observer programme, contracted science providers, etc.), participants agreed to include a phrase to the effect that access by CCMs to non-public domain data for scientific purposes should require consent by the source of the data.
- 20. The ST-SWG concluded that deliberation on 19(d) would be more appropriately taken up by the TCC.

- 21. With regard to whether a mention of CCMs domestic laws (on data confidentiality and privacy) should be incorporated into the proposed revisions, the ST-SWG concluded that this was a legal matter and would be more appropriately addressed by the Commission.
- 22. The ST-SWG considered the suggestion to broaden the scope of section 4.6 from exchange of data only with regional fisheries management organizations to regional fisheries organizations not involved in management (principally regional science organisations). The Working Group noted that the Commission has already developed MOUs (including the exchange of data) with ISC and SPC and that these organizations should be included in section 4.6. While discussions are currently being held with several other organizations regarding the exchange of data, the Working Group concluded that it was unnecessary to include these organisations at this time.
- 23. The ST-SWG recommended that Mr Kim Duckworth amend the *rules and procedures for the access to and dissemination of data compiled by the Commission* (as contained in SC3-ST-WP-4) to reflect the decisions of the ST-SWG, and editorial changes that had been proposed over the proceeding few days, and present an updated version of the rules and procedures for consideration by the Scientific Committee plenary.
- 24. Mr Andrew Wright (Secretariat of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission) presented SC3-ST-IP1 (The Commission's information security policy). Mr Wright indicated that the Secretariat contracted an expert to develop an information security policy based the international standard ISO 17799. The draft policy described in SC3-ST-IP-1 consists of a priorities document, which is intended for a small, evolving commission, an information security document, which describes the Secretariat's direction and support for information security, and a draft framework for a full set of operational security standards. The ST-SWG noted that this was a highly technical and legal document.
- 25. The ST-SWG recommended that:
  - a) the Secretariat proceed immediately with the implementation of the information security policy; and
  - b) that if CCMs wish to provide comments on the ISP they do so within the next 90 days (before the 16th November 2007), and noted that it was highly desirable that such comments were received before TCC3.

## UNLOADINGS DATA AND CONSIDERATION OF THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A CATCH DOCUMENTATION SCHEME

26. In response to a request from the Marshall Islands that the Scientific Committee provide guidance on the scientific value of unloading data and catch documentation data, the SPC scientific services provider to the Commission noted the following. The main scientific utility of such data is the estimation of total catch and estimates of logsheet coverage rates. These estimates are essential for stock assessment. Also, there is scientific interest in the estimation of the error rate of data recorded on logsheets. The data from unloading, catch documentation schemes, and logsheets can be used for quality control and used for cross validation and verification purposes. Several participants noted the value of unloadings and catch documentation scheme data for scientific purposes. China noted that some unloading and transhipment monitoring data are recorded in some national fisheries reports provided to the Commission, so more investigation is required before establishing a Catch Documentation Scheme.

- 27. Japan lodged a reservation with regard to these agenda items. The reservation read "Japan reserved its position on these matters because of its recognition that these measures are still under consideration in the TCC, and the Commission's clear guidance in this regard has not been given".
- 28. The ST-SWG recommended that:
  - a) The Scientific Committee draw the attention of the TCC to the value of unloadings and catch documentation scheme data for scientific purposes; and
  - b) The current unloadings data forms used in the region, and the proposed WCPFC transhipment reporting form, be reviewed by the Commission's scientific service provider to determine their adequacy for scientific purposes, especially for obtaining size frequency information and species identification. It was noted that obtaining such data from this source can be even more effective than observer programmes.

### **FUTURE RESEARCH PLAN**

- 29. The ST-SWG recommended, resources permitting, the following items for incorporation into the future work plan:
  - 3) That within the next 12 months the Secretariat deploys on the WCPFC website a prototype computer programme that would allow gaps in data to be easily identified (see earlier recommendation in paragraph 8);
  - 4) The current unloadings data forms used in the region, and the proposed WCPFC transhipment reporting form, be reviewed by the Commission's scientific service provider to determine their adequacy for scientific purposes (*see earlier recommendation in paragraph 28*);
  - 5) The draft list of minimum data fields for the regional observer programme be annotated with explanations of what each field is and why it is needed;
  - 6) The draft list of minimum data fields for the regional observer programme be annotated with detail describing the format (units of measure, codes etc) to be used when collecting each field (completing the work that was started in SC3-GN-WP-6);
  - 7) CCMs need to work with the Secretariat over the next 12 months to identify and address data gaps; a progress report should be submitted for next years meeting.

### **OTHER MATTERS**

- 30. Since there was insufficient time to discuss paper SC3-ST-IP-7 (species composition), it was recommended that this paper be raised at the Scientific Committee or scheduled on the provisional agenda for the 2008 ST-SWG meeting.
- 31. The ST-SWG recommended that the review of the scientific structure and its efficacy that is to be conducted in the future include a review of the time scheduled for the ST-SWG to complete its agenda, and the current "2 hours early on, then 4 hours later" timing of the ST-SWG.
- 32. The ST-SWG reconfirmed Mr Kim Duckworth as Convenor (for 2008 and 2009), and accepted an offer from the USA to provide a vice-Convenor.
- 33. The ST-SWG adopted this report by consensus.

## Appendix I

## The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

## **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## AGENDA FOR THE STATISTICS SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

- 1. Opening of the meeting
- 2. Selection of rapporteurs
- 3. Adoption of agenda
- 4. Overview of gaps/Issues with data
  - a. Achievements toward filling gaps
  - b. Status of data from Indonesia and the Philippines
  - c. Data gaps remaining
- 5. Regional Observer Programme
- 6. Procedures for the provision of data to the Commission Revision of procedures for the provision of annual catch estimates, catch and effort and size data
- 7. Data confidentiality, security and dissemination
  - a. Consideration of Executive Director's draft framework for access to non-public domain data by CCMs, data request form and confidentiality agreement
  - b. Refinement of the rules and procedures for access to and dissemination of data be submitted to the Commission
  - c. Consideration of the draft Information Security Plan
- 8. Procedures for the provision of data to the Commission proposed procedures for the provision of unloadings data; and consideration of the establishment of a Catch Documentation Scheme
- 9. Future research plan
- 10. Other matters
- 11. Adoption of Report
- 12. Close of the meeting

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## SCIENTIFIC OBJECTIVES AND PRIORITIES FOR REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME

There are six scientific objectives that should be considered in the development of the Regional Observer Programme, all of which are high priority:

- a. To record the species, fate (retained or discarded) and condition at capture and release (e.g. alive, barely alive, dead, etc) of the catch of target and non-target species; depredation effects; and interactions with other non-target species including species of special interest (i.e. sharks, marine reptiles, marine mammals and sea birds);
- b. To collect data to allow the standardisation of fishing effort, such as gear and vessel attributes, and fishing strategies etc;
- c. To sample the length and other relevant measurements of target and non-target species;
- d. To sample other biological parameters, such as gender, stomach contents, hard parts (e.g. otoliths, first dorsal bone), tissue samples and collect data to determine relationships between length and weight, and processed weight and whole weight;
- e. To record information on mitigation measures utilised and their effectiveness; and
- f. To record information on the catch and fishing effort during baitfishing, when baitfishing is undertaken by the tuna fishing vessel.

## **Appendix III**

## The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

## **Scientific Committee Third Regular Session**

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## PROVISIONAL MINIMUM LIST OF FIELDS OF SCIENTIFIC DATA TO BE COLLECTED BY THE REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME

Text in square brackets indicates fields of data for which consensus was not achieved.

## Table 1. Vessel and trip information

VESSEL IDENTIFICATION		
Name of vessel		
Flag		
Flag state registration number		
International radio call sign		
TRIP INFORMATION		
Date and time of departure from port		
Port of departure		
Date and time of return to port		
Port of return		
OBSERVER INFORMATION		
Observer name		
Observer's ROP certification number		
Date, time and location of embarkation		
Date, time and location of disembarkation		
CREW INFORMATION		
Name of captain		
Nationality of captain		
Name of fishing master		
Nationality of fishing master		

Other crew
VESSEL ATTRIBUTES
To be determined
VESSEL ELECTRONICS
Radars
Depth sounder
Global positioning system (GPS)
Track plotter
Weather facsimile
Sea surface temperature (SST) gauge
Sonar
Radio/ Satellite buoys
Doppler current meter
Expendable bathythermograph (XBT)
Satellite communications services
[Fishery information services]
Vessel monitoring system

Table 2. Longline information and data

VESSEL ATTRIBUTES	
Refrigeration Method	
GENERAL GEAR ATTRIBUTES	
Mainline material	
Mainline length	
Mainline diameter	
Branch line material(s)	
SPECIAL GEAR ATTRIBUTES	
[Wire trace]	
[Mainline hauler]	
[Branch line hauler]	
[Line shooter]	
[Automatic bait thrower]	
[Automatic branch line attacher]	

[Hook type]
[Hook size]
[Tori pole]
[Bird curtain]
[Weighted branch lines]
[Blue dyed bait]
[Underwater setting shoot]
[Disposal method for offal management]
SET AND HAUL INFORMATION
Date and time of start of set
Latitude and longitude of start of set
Date and Time of end of set
Latitude and longitude of end of set
[Total number of baskets or floats]
[Number of hooks per basket or number of hooks between floats]
Total number of hooks used in a set
[Length of float-line]
[Distance between branch-lines]
[Length of branch-lines]
[Time-depth recorders (TDRs)]
[Number of light-sticks]
Target species
Bait species
Date and time of start of haul
Date and time of end of haul
[Total number of baskets or floats observed]
INFORMATION ON CATCH FOR EACH SET
[Hook number between floats]
Species code
Length of fish
Length measurement code
Gender [of fish sampled]
Condition when caught

Fate	
Condition when discarded	
Tag recovery information	

## Table 3. Pole-and-line information and data

VESSEL ATTRIBUTES		
To be determined		
GEAR ATTRIBUTES		
Automatic poling devices		
INFORMATION ON DAILY ACTIVITIES		
Date and time of start of daily activities		
Time of activity		
Latitude and longitude of activity		
Type of activity		
Numbers of school sighted per day		
BAITFISHING INFORMATION		
Bait species caught		
[Number of buckets of bait caught]		
SCHOOL INFORMATION		
Method of detection of school		
Type of school association		
INFORMATION ON CATCH PER SCHOOL FISHED		
Number of crew poling		
Time of start of spraying, chumming and poling		
Time of end of spraying, chumming and poling		
Retained catch, by species		
Discards, by species		
Tag recovery information		
Species code		
Length measurement code		
Length		

Table 4. Purse seine information and data

VESSEL AND RELATED ATTRIBUTES	
Vessel cruising speed	
Helicopter and / or tender vessel	
GEAR ATTRIBUTES	
Maximum depth of net	
Maximum length of net	
Net mesh size	
INFORMATION ON DAILY ACTIVITIES	
Date and time of start of daily activities	
Time of activity	
Latitude and longitude of activity	
Numbers of school sighted per day	
SCHOOL INFORMATION	
Method of detection of school	
Type of school association	
SET INFORMATION	
Observer's record of date and time of start of set	
Observers record of date and time of end of set	
Vessel's record of date and time of start of set	
Retained catch, by species	
Discards, by species	
Tag recovery information	
INFORMATION ON CATCH FOR EACH SET	
Species code	
Length measurement code	
Length	

Table 5. Troll or other fishing information and data

	VESSEL ATTRIBUTES	
To be determined		

GEAR ATTRIBUTES	
To be determined	
INFORMATION ON DAILY ACTIVITIES	
To be determined	
INFORMATION ON CATCH FOR EACH OPRATION	
To be determined	

## **Table 6. Species of special interest**

GENERAL INFORMATION
Type of interaction
Date and time of interaction
Latitude and longitude of interaction
Species code of marine reptile, marine mammal or seabird
LANDED ON DECK
Length
Length measurement code
Gender
Condition when landed on deck
Condition when released
Tag recovery information
Tag release information
INTERACTION WITH VESSEL OR GEAR ONLY
Vessel's activity during interaction
Condition observed at start of interaction
Condition observed at end of interaction
Description of interaction
Number of animals sighted

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## SCIENTIFIC DATA TO BE PROVIDED TO THE COMMISSION

## 1. Estimates of annual catches

The following estimates of catches during each calendar year shall be provided to the Commission for each gear type:

- catches of bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*), skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares*), blue marlin (*Makaira mazara*) and black marlin (*Makaira indica*) in (i) the WCPFC Statistical Area (see paragraph #8) and (ii) the portion of the WCPFC Statistical Area east of the 150° meridian of west longitude; and
- catches of albacore (*Thunnus alalunga*), striped marlin (*Tetrapturus audax*), swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) and Pacific bluefin tuna (*Thunnus orientalis*) in (i) the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator, (ii) the Pacific Ocean north of the Equator, (iii) the WCPFC Statistical Area north of the Equator, (iv) the WCPFC Statistical Area south of the Equator, and (v) the portion of the WCPFC Statistical Area east of the 150° meridian of west longitude.

For trollers targeting albacore in the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator, the following estimates of catches during the fishing season (July to June) should also be provided:

• catches of albacore in the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator

Catch estimates shall also be provided for other species as determined by the Commission.

Estimates of discards should also be provided.

Longline catch estimates shall be for whole weight, rather than processed weight. All catch estimates shall be reported in tonnes (i.e., metric tons).

The statistical methods that are used to estimate the annual and seasonal catches shall be reported to the Commission, with reference to the coverage rates for each type of data (e.g., operational catch and effort data, records of unloadings, species composition sampling data) that is used to estimate the catches and to the conversion factors that are used to convert the processed weight of longline-caught fish to whole weight.

## 2. Number of vessels active

The number of vessels active in the WCPFC Statistical Area during each calendar year shall be provided to the Commission for each gear type.

For longliners, pole-and-line vessels and purse seiners, the number of vessels active shall be provided by gross registered tonnage (GRT) class. The GRT classes are defined as follows:

• Longline: 0–50, 51–200, 201–500, 500+

• Pole-and-line: 0–50, 51–150, 150+

• Purse seine: 0–500, 501–1000, 1001–1500, 1500+

For trollers targeting albacore, the number of vessels active during each calendar year shall be provided for (i) the WCPFC Statistical Area south of the Equator and (ii) the WCPFC Statistical Area north of the Equator. For trollers targeting albacore in the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator, the number of vessels active during the fishing season (July to June) shall be provided for (i) the WCPFC Statistical Area south of the Equator and (ii) the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator.

## 3. Operational level catch and effort data

Operational level catch and effort data (e.g., individual sets by longliners and purse seiners, and individual days fished by pole and line vessels and trollers) shall be provided to the Commission, in accordance with the standards adopted by Commission at its second regular session. These are listed in Annex 1.

It is recognised that certain members and cooperating non-members of the Commission may be subject to domestic legal constraints, such that they may not be able to provide operational data to the Commission until such constraints are overcome. Until such constraints are overcome, aggregated catch and effort data and size composition data as described in (4) and (5) below shall be provided.

It is also recognised that certain members and cooperating non-members of the Commission may have practical difficulties in compiling operational data for fleets comprised of small vessels, such as certain sectors of the fisheries of Indonesia, the Philippines and small island developing States.

## 4. Catch and effort data aggregated by time period and geographic area

If the coverage rate of the operational catch and effort data that are provided to the Commission is less than 100%, then catch and effort data aggregated by time period and geographic area that have been raised to represent the total catch and effort shall be provided. Longline catch and effort data shall be aggregated by periods of month and areas of 5° longitude and 5° latitude. Purse-seine and ringnet catch and effort data shall be aggregated by periods of month, areas of 1° longitude and 1° latitude, and type of school association. Catch and effort data for other surface

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A vessel is considered to be "active" if it fished (targeting highly migratory fish stocks) at least one day during the year.

fisheries targeting tuna shall be aggregated by periods of month and areas of 1° longitude and 1° latitude.

If the coverage rate of the operational catch and effort data that are provided to the Commission is less than 100%, then unraised longline catch and effort data stratified by the number of hooks between floats and the finest possible resolution of time period and geographic area shall also be provided.

If the coverage rate of the operational catch and effort data that are provided to the Commission is less than 100%, then catch and effort data that have been raised to represent the total catch and effort shall also be aggregated by periods of year and areas of national jurisdiction and high seas within the WCPFC Statistical Area.

[Catch and effort data aggregated by periods of month and areas of 5° longitude and 5° latitude that have been raised to represent the total catch and effort, and unraised longline catch and effort data stratified by the number of hooks between floats and the finest possible resolution of time period and geographic area, covering distant-water longliners may also be provided for the Pacific Ocean east of the eastern boundary of the WCPFC Statistical Area.]

The statistical methods that are used to derive the aggregated catch and effort data shall be reported to the Commission, with reference to the coverage rates of the operational catch and effort data, and the types of data and method used to raise the catch and effort data.

## 5. Size composition data

Length and/or weight composition data that are representative of catches by the fisheries shall be provided to the Commission at the finest possible resolution of time period and geographic area and at least as fine as periods of quarter and areas of 20° longitude and 10° latitude.

## 6. The roles of flag states and coastal states

Flag states or entities shall be responsible for providing to the Commission scientific data covering vessels they have flagged, except for vessels operating under joint-venture or charter arrangements with another state such that the vessels operate, for all intents and purposes, as local vessels of the other state, in which case the other state shall be responsible for the provision of data to the Commission.

It is recognised that the ability of flag States or entities to provide scientific data to the Commission may be constrained by the terms of bilateral or regional arrangements, such as the Treaty on Fisheries Between the Governments of Certain Pacific Island States and the Government of the United States of America.

Scientific data compiled by coastal states shall also be provided to the Commission.

## 7. Time periods covered and schedule for the provision of data

Estimates of annual or seasonal catches should be provided to the Commission from 1950 onwards or, if the fleet began operating after 1950, from the year in which the fleet began operating.

Operational catch and effort data, and size composition data, should be provided for all years, starting with the first year for which the data are available.

For all gear types, except trollers targeting albacore in the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator, estimates of annual catches, the number of vessels active, catch and effort data, and size composition data, covering a calendar year should be provided by April 30 of the year following the calendar year (e.g., data covering calendar year 'x' should be provided by 30 April of year 'x+1').

For trollers targeting albacore in the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator, estimates of annual catches, the number of vessels active, catch and effort data, and size composition data, covering a fishing season (July to June) should be provided by April 30 of the year following the year in which the season ends (e.g., data covering the season from July of year 'x' to June of year 'x+1' should be provided by 30 April of year 'x+2').

Estimates of annual catches, the number of vessels active, catch and effort data, and size composition data should be revised, and the revisions provided to the Commission, as additional data become available.

## 8. Definition of the WCPFC Statistical Area

The WCPFC Statistical Area is defined as follows: from the south coast of Australia due south along the 141° meridian of east longitude to its intersection with the 55° parallel of south latitude; thence due east along the 55° parallel of south latitude to its intersection with the 150° meridian of east longitude; thence due south along the 150° meridian of east longitude to its intersection with the 60° parallel of south latitude; thence due east along the 60° parallel of south latitude to its intersection with the 130° meridian of west longitude; thence due north along the 130° meridian of west longitude to its intersection with the 4° parallel of south latitude; thence due west along the 4° parallel of south latitude to its intersection with the 150° meridian of west longitude; thence due north along the 150° meridian of west longitude; and from the north coast of Australia due north along the 129° meridian of east longitude to its intersection with the 8° parallel of south latitude, thence due west along the 8° parallel of south latitude to the Indonesian archipelago; and from the Indonesian peninsula due east along the 2°30′ parallel of north latitude to the Malaysian peninsula.

## 9. Periodic reviews of the requirements for scientific data

The Commission, through its Scientific Committee, shall periodically review the requirements for scientific data and shall provide the Commission with revised versions of this recommendation, as appropriate.

## Annex 1. Standards for the Provision of Operational Level Catch and Effort Data

### 1. Data items that shall be reported to the Commission

### 1.1 Vessel identifiers, for all gear types

Name of the vessel, country of registration, registration number, international radio call sign: The registration number is the number assigned to the vessel by the State that has flagged the vessel. A code may be used as a vessel identifier instead of the name of the vessel, registration number and call sign for vessels that have fished and that intend to fish only in the waters of national jurisdiction of the State that has flagged the vessel.

## 1.2 Trip information, for all gear types

The start of a trip is defined to occur when a vessel (a) leaves port after unloading part or all of the catch to transit to a fishing area or (b) recommences fishing operations or transits to a fishing area after transhipping part or all of the catch at sea (when this occurs in accordance with the terms and conditions of article 4 of Annex III of the Convention, subject to specific exemptions as per article 29 of the Convention).

<u>Port of departure</u>, <u>date of departure</u>, <u>port of unloading</u>, <u>date of arrival in port of unloading</u>: If the start of a trip coincides with recommencing fishing operations or transiting to a fishing area after transhipping part or all of the catch at sea, then "Transhipment at sea" shall be reported in lieu of the port of departure, and if the end of a trip coincides with transhipping part or all of the catch at sea, then "Transhipment at sea" shall be reported in lieu of the port of unloading.

## 1.3 Information on operations by longliners

Activity: This item should be reported for each set and for days on which no sets were made, from the start of the trip to the end of the trip. Activities should include "a set"; "no fishing — in transit"; "no fishing — gear breakdown"; "no fishing — bad weather"; and "no fishing — in port".

<u>Date of start of set</u> and <u>time of start of set</u>: The date and start of set time should be GMT/UTC. If no sets are made, the date and main activity should be reported.

<u>Position of start of set</u>: The position of start of set should be reported in units of at least minutes of latitude and longitude. If no sets are made, the noon position should be reported.

### Number of hooks per set

<u>Number of branch lines between floats</u>. The number of branch lines between floats should be reported for each set.

Number of fish caught per set, for the following species: albacore (*Thunnus alalunga*), bigeye (*Thunnus obesus*), skipjack (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), yellowfin (*Thunnus albacares*), striped marlin (*Tetrapturus audax*), blue marlin (*Makaira mazara*), black marlin (*Makaira indica*) and swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*), and other species as determined by the Commission.

If the total weight or average weight of fish caught per set has been recorded, then the <u>total</u> weight or average weight of fish caught per set, by species, should also be reported. If the total weight or average weight of fish caught per set has not been recorded, then the total weight or

average weight of fish caught per set, by species, should be estimated and the estimates reported. The total weight or average weight shall refer to whole weights, rather than processed weights.

## 1.4 Information on operations by pole-and-line vessels and related gear types

Activity: This item shall be reported for each day, from the start of the trip to the end of the trip. Activities should include "a day fishing or searching with bait onboard"; "no fishing — collecting bait"; "no fishing — in transit"; "no fishing — gear breakdown"; "no fishing — bad weather"; and "no fishing — in port".

Date: The date should be GMT/UTC.

<u>Noon position</u>: The noon position should be reported in units of at least minutes of latitude and longitude.

Weight of fish caught per day, for the following species: albacore, bigeye, skipjack, yellowfin, and other species as determined by the Commission.

## 1.5 Information on operations by purse-seiners and related gear types

<u>Activity</u>: This item shall be reported for each set and for days on which no sets were made, from the start of the trip to the end of the trip. Activities should include "a set"; "a day searched, but no sets made"; "no fishing — in transit"; "no fishing — gear breakdown"; "no fishing — bad weather"; and "no fishing — in port".

<u>Date of start of set</u>, <u>time of start of set</u> and <u>time of end of set</u>: The date and time of the start of set and the time of end of set should be GMT/UTC. If no sets are made, the date and main activity should be reported.

<u>Position of set or noon position</u>: If a set is made, then the position of the set shall be reported. If searching occurs, but no sets are made, then the noon position shall be reported. The position should be reported in units of at least minutes of latitude and longitude.

School association: All common types of school association should be reported, while uncommon types of association should be reported as "other". Common types of school association are "free-swimming" or "unassociated"; "feeding on baitfish"; "drifting log, debris or dead animal"; "drifting raft, FAD or payao"; "live whale"; and "live whale shark".

Weight of fish caught per set, for the following species: albacore, bigeye, skipjack, yellowfin, and other species as determined by the Commission.

### 1.6 Information on operations by trollers and related gear types

Activity: This item shall be reported for each day, from the start of the trip to the end of the trip. Activities should include "a day fished"; "no fishing — in transit"; "no fishing — gear breakdown"; "no fishing — bad weather"; and "no fishing — in port".

Date: The date should be GMT/UTC.

<u>Noon position</u>: The noon position should be reported in units of at least minutes of latitude and longitude.

<u>Number of fish caught per day</u>, for the following species: albacore, bigeye, skipjack, yellowfin, and other species as determined by the Commission.

If the total weight or average weight of fish caught per day has been recorded, then the <u>total</u> weight or average weight of fish caught per day, by species, should also be reported. If the total weight or average weight of fish caught per day has not been recorded, then the total weight or average weight of fish caught per day, by species, should be estimated and the estimates reported. The total weight or average weight shall refer to whole weights, rather than processed weights.

## 2. Geographic area to be covered by operational catch and effort data to be provided to the Commission

The geographic area to be covered by operational catch and effort data to be provided to the Commission shall be the WCPFC Statistical Area, except for fisheries targeting albacore in the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator, for which the geographic area should be the Pacific Ocean south of the Equator.

## 3. Target coverage rate for operational catch and effort data to be provided to the Commission

The target coverage rate for operational catch and effort data to be provided to the Commission is 100%.

## 4. Procedures for the verification of operational catch and effort data

Operational catch and effort data should be verified as follows:

- a) The amount of the retained catch should be verified with records of unloading obtained from a source other than the crew or owner or operator of the fishing vessel, such as an agent of the company responsible for unloading or onward shipping or purchasing of the catch.
- b) Positions of latitude and longitude should be verified with information obtained from vessel monitoring systems.
- c) The species composition of the catch should be verified with sampling conducted by observers during fishing operations or by port samplers during unloading.

Scientific Committee Third Regular Session

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

## REPORT OF THE STOCK ASSESSMENT SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

### INTRODUCTION

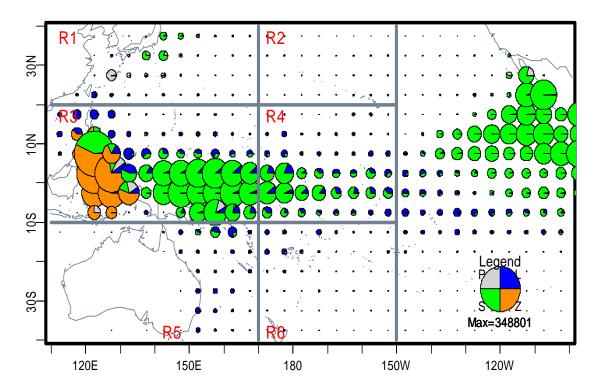
- 1. The meeting of the Stock Assessment Specialist Working Group (SA-SWG) took place from 14–15 August 2007 at the Convention Center in Honolulu, Hawaii, United States of America. Max Stocker (Canada) and Naozumi Miyabe (Japan) served as convenors of the meeting, with Brett Molony, Simon Hoyle, Don Bromhead, Dale Kolody and Sean Sloan serving as rapporteurs.
- 2. A provisional agenda was circulated for review prior to the meeting, and adopted as attached as Appendix I to this report. Five working papers were presented to the SA-SWG, including the yellowfin tuna stock assessment, yellowfin and bigeye logsheet data analysis, multifishery management options, yellowfin recruitment-environment modeling, and bigeye and yellowfin area closure options. The yellowfin assessment represents an update of the assessment undertaken in 2006. Three information papers were also presented. A complete listing of documents presented to the SA-SWG is included in Attachment F of the main report.
- 3. In 2007, no assessments were undertaken for bigeye tuna, skipjack tuna, South Pacific albacore, southwest Pacific swordfish, and striped marlin in the southwestern Pacific. Assessments for Northern stocks were presented in the Scientific Committee plenary.
- 4. The SA-SWG discussed responses to the Commission's requests (Agenda item 5), and addressed administrative matters.
- 5. The SA-SWG also discussed and identified short- to medium-term research items to advance stock assessments and these items are included in the emerging WCPFC research plan (see Agenda Item 9 Future work programme). It should be noted that many of the research items identified by the SA-SWG are consistent with those identified by the other Specialist Working Groups (i.e., the integration of diverse datasets to produce a comprehensive and reliable results).
- 6. On the basis of the presentation of the stock assessment working paper and the discussions of the SA-SWG, stock status descriptions were formulated for yellowfin tuna. Summaries of each working paper, including relevant status descriptions and SA-SWG discussions, and proposed short- to medium-term research items follow.

### YELLOWFIN TUNA STOCK ASSESSMENT

### **Summary of SC3-SA-WP-1**

- 7. Adam Langley presented the paper SC3-SA-WP-1: Stock assessment of yellowfin tuna in the WCPO.
- 8. Yellowfin tuna, an important component of tuna fisheries throughout the WCPO, are harvested with a diverse variety of gear types, from small-scale artisanal fisheries in Pacific Island and Southeast Asian waters to large, distant-water longliners and purse seiners that operate widely in equatorial and tropical waters. Purse seiners catch a wide size range of yellowfin tuna, whereas the longline fishery takes mostly adult fish.
- 9. Since 1997, the total yellowfin tuna catch in the WCPO has varied between 350,000 and 450,000 mt. Purse seiners harvest the majority of the yellowfin tuna catch (54% by weight in 2005), with the longline and pole-and-line fisheries comprising 15% and 3% of the total catch, respectively. Yellowfin tuna usually represent approximately 20–25% of the overall purse-seine catch and may contribute higher percentages of the catch in individual sets. Yellowfin tuna is often directly targeted by purse seiners, especially as unassociated schools which accounted for 56% of recent (2000–2005) yellowfin purse-seine catch (by weight).
- 10. Longline catches in recent years (60,000–80,000 mt) are well below catches in the late 1970s to early 1980s (which peaked at about 110,000 mt), presumably related to changes in targeting practices by some of the larger fleets. The domestic fisheries of the Philippines and eastern Indonesia catch yellowfin using a variety of gear types (e.g. pole-and-line, ringnet, gillnet, handline and seine net). Catches from these fisheries have increased over the past decade and are estimated to represent approximately 30% of total WCPO yellowfin tuna catches.
- 11. Most of the catch is taken in western equatorial areas, with declines in both purse-seine and longline catch towards the east of the WCPO (Figure Y1). The east-west distribution of catch is strongly influenced by ENSO events, with larger catches taken east of 160°E during *El Niño* episodes. Catches from outside the equatorial region are relatively minor (5%) and are dominated by longline catches south of the equator and purse-seine and pole-and-line catches in the north-western area of the WCPO.
- 12. The 2007 stock assessment for yellowfin tuna in the WCPO was implemented in MULTIFAN-CL (MFCL). The yellowfin tuna model is age- and spatially structured (28 age-classes, 6 regions) and the catch, effort, and size composition data used in the model are classified into 19 fisheries and quarterly time periods from 1952 through 2006. Tagging data were also used in the assessment model. The following substantive changes were introduced this year:
  - a. The inclusion of three new fisheries (an equatorial pole-and-line fishery, Japanese coastal pole-and-line, and purse-seine fisheries);
  - b. The separation of the Philippines and Indonesian domestic fisheries;
  - c. The subdivision of the principal longline fishery in region 3 (LL ALL 3);
  - d. The treatment of the length- and weight-frequency data collected from the main longline and purse-seine fisheries;

- e. The new CPUE weighting scheme among regions; and
- f. The inclusion of additional recent fishery data (2005 for longline, 2005 for Philippines and Indonesia, and 2006 for purse seine).
- 13. The current assessment included a range of sensitivity analyses, mainly assessing the implications of the assumed level of catch from the Indonesian fishery, the potential for spatial heterogeneity in growth, and the effect of various changes in the model data structure. The sensitivity of the model to assumptions regarding the steepness parameter of the SRR was also investigated. In addition, a separate model was constructed based on a single-region encompassing the western equatorial region (MFCL region 3) the core region of the fishery.



**Figure Y1**. Distribution of cumulative yellowfin tuna catch from 1990–2005 by 5 degree squares of latitude and longitude and fishing gear; longline (L, blue), purse-seine (S, green), pole-and-line (P, grey) and other (Z, dark orange). The grey lines indicate the spatial stratification.

14. From the five scenarios analysed, biomass is estimated to have declined to 0.51–0.60 of unfished levels (a fishery impact of 40-49%), with exploitation rates rising steeply in the last decade. This represents a moderate level of stock-wide depletion that is approaching the equivalent equilibrium-based limit reference point ( $\widetilde{B}_{MSY}/\widetilde{B}_0=0.41$ ). Further, fishery impact is somewhat greater for some individual model regions, notably in the equatorial region 3 where recent depletion levels are approximately 0.40 (a 60% reduction from the unexploited level). Other regions are less depleted, with indices of 0.80 or greater for all other regions except for region 4 (0.65).

### Discussion

### Between-year variability in assessment inferences

- 15. There was some perception within the SA-SWG that the YFT stock status estimates from the 2007 assessment were slightly more optimistic than 2006 when only the base case point estimates were examined. It was emphasized that point estimates (including biomass, fishing mortality and target and limit reference points) can be expected to fluctuate from year to year due to minor data revisions, model modifications, and the additional information in an extra year of data. These changes should be distinguished from real changes in stock biomass and condition between years. The importance of minor point estimate movements can be over-emphasized if the stock status jumps around either side of a particular reference point. It is much more important to recognize the general stock size trends and the uncertainty encompassed by confidence intervals. With this broader perspective, it is evident that the stock status estimates are actually very similar between the 2006 and 2007 assessments.
- 16. Two optimistic differences were observed in the 2007 assessment. The first was the good recruitment estimated for the most recent year, which was supported by both a conspicuous mode of small fish in longline fishery data and a corresponding mode in purse seine data. However, estimates of the strength of recent recruitments are very uncertain. The second is the change in the recent biomass trend in response to higher recent recruitment, although estimates of the most recent trends are also very uncertain.

## Implications of Indonesia and the Philippines fisheries

17. The SA-SWG indicated that the treatments of the Indonesian fishery merits further attention in the assessment. The base case assumed that catch levels in the last few years were drastically reduced (~50%) compared to previous catch estimates. This was a result of recent changes in the reported level of catch by Indonesia. The stock assessment is relatively insensitive to catch levels for the Indonesian fishery. It was again noted that these fisheries, which take small tuna, are unique in size composition among world tuna fisheries. Important life history parameters (particularly natural mortality and migration) are poorly quantified for such small, young fish. These fisheries were noted to have an estimated impact on adjacent regions (particularly area 5), and while the movement estimates are supported by some tagging studies, the migration estimates may not be expected to be very reliable (e.g., inter-annual variability is not estimated and migration rates are assumed constant by age). Direct estimates of fishing mortality (from tagging) in this region were considered to be among the most informative data that could be collected to improve the assessment.

### Selectivity Estimates

- 18. It was noted that the assessment model shares principal longline fleet catchability among regions, but that the same selectivity is shared between Regions 1 and 2, whereas the same selectivity was shared between Regions 3-6. The variable selectivity was adopted for the model to fit the size frequency data in all regions. However, this was recognized as a potential inconsistency that may undermine the intended regional abundance scaling among areas (imposed by the CPUE area-weightings).
- 19. The selectivity estimates of the Japanese pole and line fishery (area 1) resembled those expected for longline fleets, in that the oldest individuals were highly selected, but not observed in the catches. This was explained as the result of the confounding of fine-scale vulnerability at age and large scale availability within area 1. The relatively high selectivity estimated for older

fish is required to estimate a catch of adults that matches the observed catch of large fish in the fishery, because adults are estimated to be relatively less abundant in this region.

## Recommendations for Future Assessments

- 20. The SA-SWG requested additional model runs in future to illustrate the assessment uncertainty with respect to natural mortality assumptions, alternative catch histories for Indonesia (and the Philippines), and changes in longline catchability time trends.
- 21. It was recognized that modeling of selectivity changes over time might be appropriate to describe some longline setting practices (e.g. day vs. night sets). This might account for the changing size composition observed in some longline fisheries that is not evident in concurrent purse seine fisheries.
- 22. It was suggested that figures would be easier to interpret if data and inferences were presented annually rather than quarterly, but it was recognized that such plots could be misleading because of strong seasonal patterns. Temporal trends in the catch size composition would be informative.
- 23. The merits of a Pacific-wide YFT assessment were discussed, but not recommended because there seems to be a discontinuity between WCPO and EPO populations. While a few tagged fish have crossed between regions, this is thought to represent a very small proportion.
- 24. It was recommended that previous year's base-case model be run in order to better understand the sensitivity of model results to changes in the model each year.
- 25. It was suggested that SA-SWG develop a procedure for interpreting stock assessment results to help in the formulation of stock status and management recommendations.

## Stock description for yellowfin tuna

26. On the basis of the assessment, the SA-SWG developed the following stock status description for yellowfin tuna.

## Key attributes

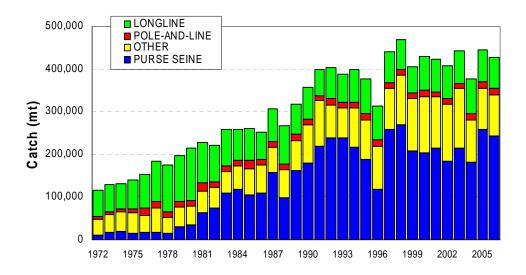
Yellowfin tuna are fast growing, mature at about two years of age and are highly fecund. Yellowfin can grow to 180 cm in length and weigh over 100 kg when they are about six years of age or older. The majority of the catch is taken from the equatorial region where they are harvested with a range of gear types, predominantly purse seine and longline. Catches of yellowfin tuna represent the second largest component (approximately 20–25% since 1990) of the total annual catch of the four main target tuna species in the WCPO. For stock assessment purposes, yellowfin tuna are assumed to constitute a single stock in the WCPO.

### Trends: catch and effort

28. Longline fisheries developed in the early 1950s, with yellowfin tuna being the principal target species. A major change took place after the mid-1970s, though, with the increased targeting of bigeye tuna. Large-scale industrial purse-seine fisheries developed in the early 1980s, principally targeting skipjack tuna but also taking large catches of yellowfin tuna (Figure Y2).

This development, together with increased catches by Indonesia and the Philippines, resulted in the yellowfin catches in the WCPO doubling from 200,000 to 400,000 mt between 1980 and 1990. Over the past decade, 40–60% of the total yellowfin catch each year has come from the purse-seine fishery.

29. With the introduction of FADs in the purse seine fishery in the late 1990s, came a considerable catch of juvenile yellowfin. Since 1997, the total yellowfin tuna catch in the WCPO has varied between 350,000 and 450,000 mt. Purse seiners harvest the majority of the yellowfin tuna catch (54% by weight in 2005), with the longline and pole-and-line fisheries comprising 15% and 3% of the total catch, respectively. Yellowfin tuna usually represent approximately 20–25% of the overall purse-seine catch and may contribute higher percentages of the catch in individual sets. Yellowfin tuna is often directly targeted by purse seiners, especially as unassociated schools which accounted for 56% of recent (2000–2005) yellowfin purse-seine catch (by weight).

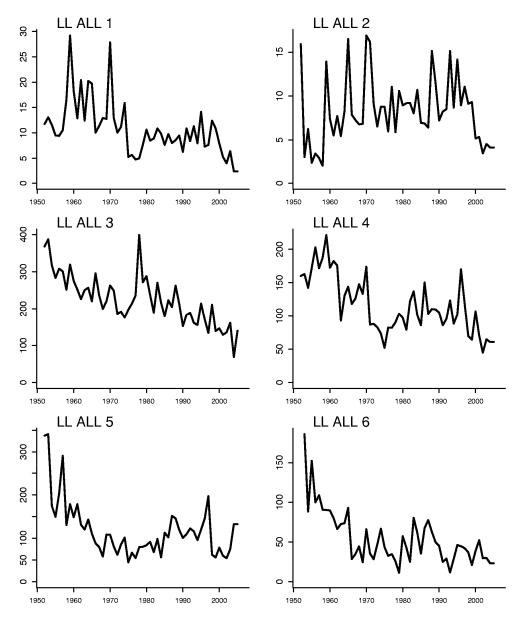


**Figure Y2**. Yellowfin catch (mt) in the Convention Area by longline, pole-and-line, purse seine and other gear types

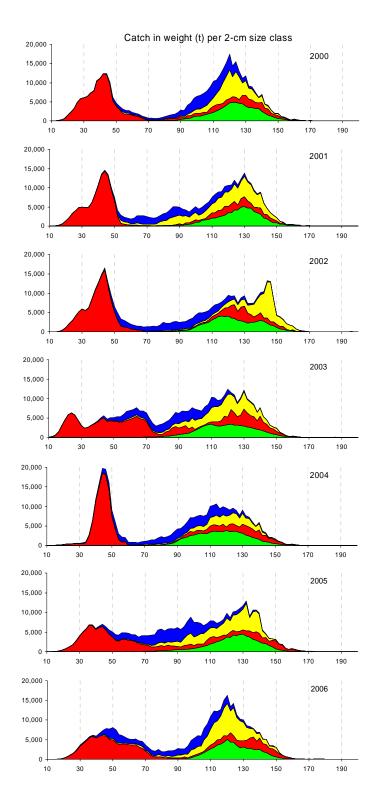
- 30. The total 2006 Convention Area yellowfin tuna catch (provisional) was 426,726 mt and is around the average level for the last 10 years. The purse-seine catch (243,620 mt), accounting for 57% of the total Convention Area yellowfin catch, was lower than the 2005 level, but still one of the highest catches over the past 10 years. In recent years, the yellowfin longline catch has ranged 75,000–82,000 mt, which is well below catches taken in the late 1970s to early 1980s (90,000–120,000 mt), presumably related to changes in targeting practices by some of the large fleets and the gradual reduction in the number of vessels. The Convention Area longline catch for 2006 was 71,021 mt (17% of the total Convention Area yellowfin catch), the lowest catch since 1999.
- 31. The CPUE indices derived from the Japanese longline fleet represent the principal index of longline exploitable biomass in each of the model regions. Time-series of nominal catch rates for the Japanese longline fleet display high inter-annual variability and regional differences, with an overall decline since the early 1950s in the equatorial WCPO but more variable trends and smaller declines in more temperate regions. The GLM based index displays similar (if sometimes smaller) trends to the nominal catch rates (Figure Y3) from the late 1970s to the 1990s.

## Size of fish caught

32. The domestic surface fisheries of the Philippines and Indonesia take considerable quantities of small yellowfin in the range 20–50 cm (Figure Y4). In the purse-seine fishery, smaller yellowfin are caught in log and FAD sets than in unassociated sets. A major portion of the purse-seine catch in weight is adult (>100 cm) yellowfin tuna, to the extent that the purse-seine catch of adult yellowfin tuna is usually higher than the longline catch. Inter-annual variability in the size of yellowfin taken exists in all fisheries. Note the strong mode of large (130–150cm) yellowfin from (purse-seine) unassociated-sets in 2002. There is a historical trend of declining fish size from the 1970s to the present.



**Figure Y3.** GLM standardised catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE) for the principal longline fisheries (LL ALL 1–6) scaled by the respective region scalars. Areas correspond to Figure Y1.

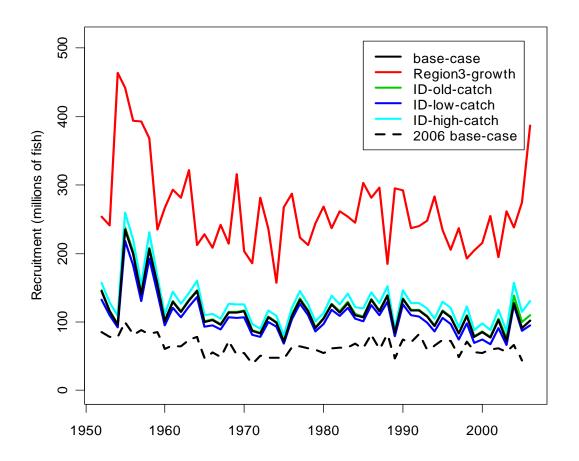


**Figure Y4.** Annual catches (mt) of yellowfin tuna in the WCPO by size and gear type, 2000–2006. (green–longline; red–Phil-Indo fisheries; blue–purse seine associated; yellow–purse seine unassociated)

# Stock assessment of yellowfin tuna

#### Recruitment

33. Initial recruitment in the base-case assessment was relatively high, declining to a lower level during the late 1950s (Figure Y5). Recruitment subsequently has been relatively stable with moderate fluctuations through to 2005. For the most recent years, recruitment is estimated to have increased, although recent recruitment estimates are poorly determined. Nevertheless, the estimates of stronger recruitment in recent years are generally consistent with recruitment estimates derived from a model relating yellowfin recruitment to the oceanographic conditions of the WCPO.



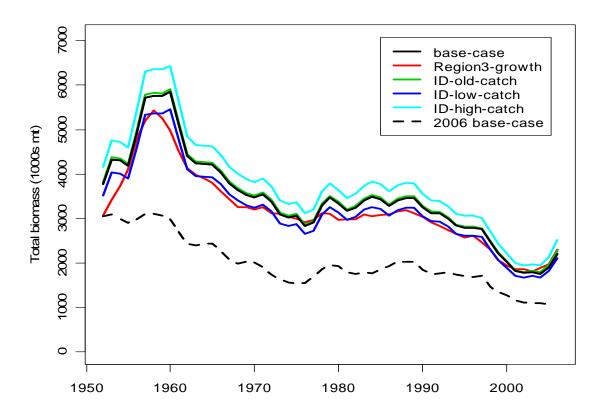
**Figure Y5.** Estimated annual recruitment (millions of fish) for the WCPO obtained from the different model options and the 2006 base-case model.

# Biomass

34. For all analyses, the trends in biomass are generally comparable prior to the mid-1980s and were consistent with the underlying trends in recruitment, with biomass declining during the initial period to a low level in the early—mid 1970s, before increasing slightly in the mid-1970s (Figure Y6). Biomass levels remained relatively stable during the 1980s. For all model options,

biomass is estimated to have declined steadily during the 1990s, largely due to the decline in the biomass within region 3 but also evident in most other regions. The recent estimates of strong recruitment result in a predicted increase in total biomass during the most recent years in the model; again, there is considerable uncertainty associated with the recent recruitment estimates and, therefore, recent trends in total biomass.

35. Overall, the impact of fishing has reduced the WCPO total biomass to about 40% of unexploited levels. Depletion varies among regions, with high levels of depletion estimated for the equatorial regions; biomass in region 3 is estimated to be at 35% of the unfished level. By comparison, fishery impacts are relatively low in regions 1, 2, 5 and 6; less than about 20% for most of the time period, i.e. total biomass maintained at above 80% of unexploited levels.

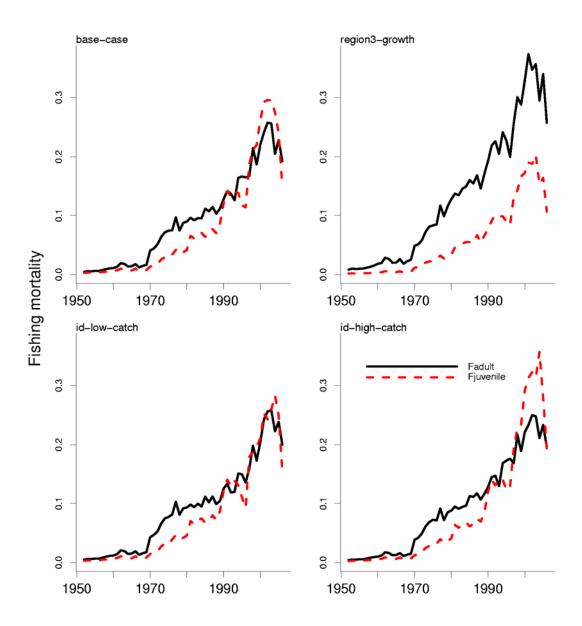


**Figure Y6.** Estimated annual average total biomass (thousands mt) for the WCPO obtained from a range of different model options.

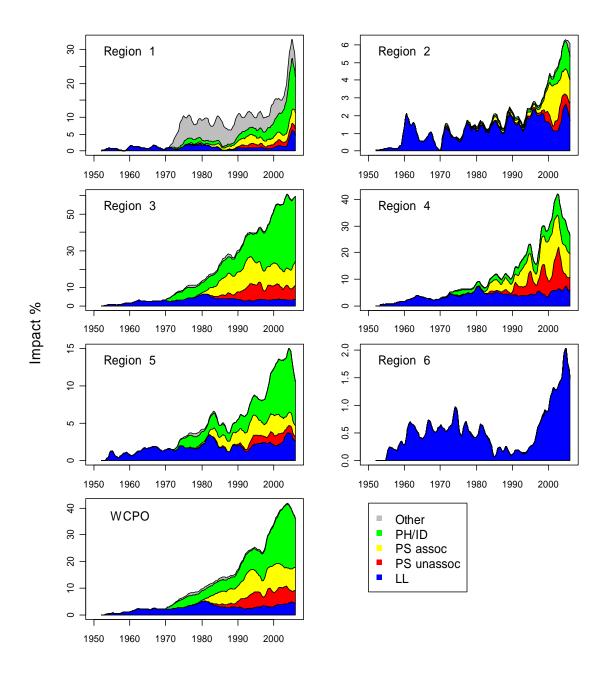
### Fishing mortality

36. Fishing mortality for both juveniles and adults is estimated to have increased continuously since the beginning of industrial tuna fishing, with significantly more rapid increases since the early 1990s (Figure Y7). Fishing mortality is poorly determined for the last few years included in the model. These increases are attributable to increased catches in purse seine fisheries and catches of juveniles in particular in the domestic Indonesian and Philippine fisheries, causing the declines in overall biomass over the past decade. Fishery impact analysis

shows that the highest impacts on the yellowfin stock occur in tropical regions 3 and 4 (Figure Y8), and to a lesser extent the northern region 1 (which has a low level of biomass relative to the equatorial regions). The longline fishery has relatively low impact on the stock, but the surface fisheries, particularly the Indonesian and Philippines domestic fisheries and the purse-seine fisheries, have a high impact.



**Figure Y7.** Estimated annual average juvenile and adult fishing mortality for the WCPO obtained from the separate model options.



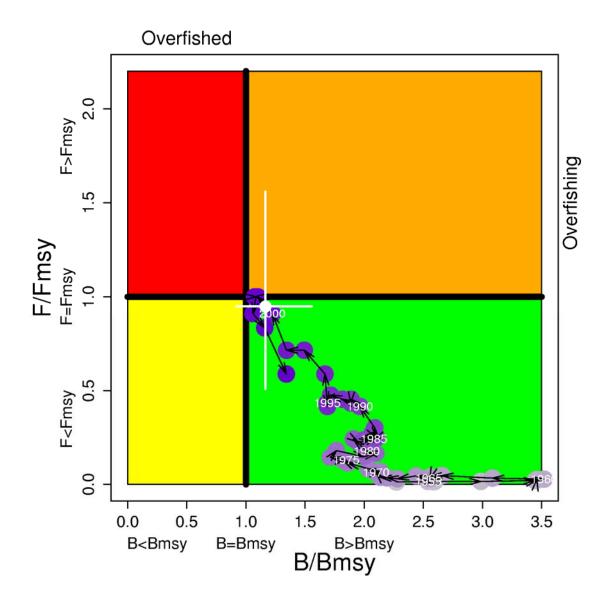
**Figure Y8.** Estimates of reduction in total biomass due to fishing (fishery impact =  $1-B_t/B_{0,t}$ ) by region and for the WCPO attributed to various fishery groups. LL = all longline fisheries; PH/ID = Philippines and Indonesian domestic fisheries; PS assoc = purse seine FAD and log sets; PS unassoc = purse seine school sets; Other = JP coastal PL & PS and equatorial PL.

# Stock status for yellowfin tuna

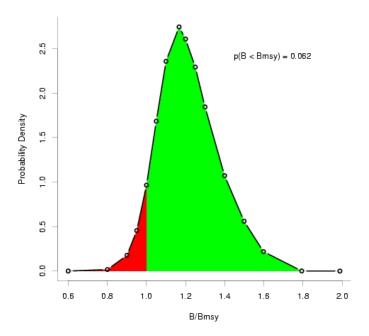
37. The stock assessment conclusions differ slightly from the 2006 assessment, particularly in relation to the  $F_{current}/\widetilde{F}_{MSY}$  threshold with the current assessment being slightly more optimistic than the 2006 assessment (Table Y1) when only the base-case point estimates are examined. This change is largely due to the changes in the configuration of the fisheries and their

associated size data in the model, as well as the refinements to the stock assessment models. However, the stock assessment conclusions are highly sensitive to the assumptions relating to the steepness of the stock-recruitment relationship.

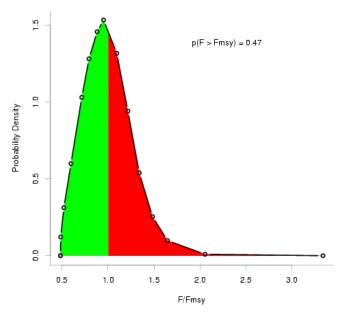
- 38. The reference points that predict the status of the stock under equilibrium conditions are  $\widetilde{B}_{F_{current}}/\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  (1.10) and  $S\widetilde{B}_{F_{current}}/S\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  (1.12), which indicate that the long-term average biomass would remain slightly above the level capable of producing MSY at 2002–2005 average fishing mortality (Table Y1). Overall, current biomass exceeds the estimated biomass at MSY ( $B_{current}/\widetilde{B}_{MSY} > 1.0$ ) (i.e. the yellowfin stock in the WCPO is not in an overfished state although there is a small probability (6.2%) that it is in an overfished state) (Figs. Y9 and Y10).
- 39. While the point estimate of  $F_{current}/\widetilde{F}_{MSY}$  remains slightly less than 1 (0.95), the probability distribution associated with fishing mortality based reference point indicates that there is almost an equal probability that the value of  $F_{current}/\widetilde{F}_{MSY}$  is less than or greater than the reference point (Figs.Y9 and Y11). Therefore, the possibility of overfishing is still relatively high (47%).
- 40. Current exploitation rates are likely to be, at least, approaching the  $F_{MSY}$  level and any further increase in exploitation rates will not result in an increase in equilibrium yields from the stock under the current age specific pattern of exploitation (i.e.,  $\widetilde{Y}_{F_{current}}$  is approximately equal to MSY). On that basis, the WCPO yellowfin tuna stock can be considered to be fully exploited. The assessment indicates that sustainable yields from the fishery could be increase considerably by a relatively small increase in average age of the catch.
- 41. The attribution of depletion to various fisheries or groups of fisheries indicates that the Indonesian and Philippines domestic fisheries have the greatest impact, particularly in its home region (3) and is contributing significantly to the impact in adjacent regions 1, 4 and 5 through fish movement. The purse seine fishery also has a high impact in regions 3 and 4 and accounts for a significant component of the recent impacts in all other regions, except region 6. It is notable that the composite longline fishery is responsible for biomass depletion of about 10% in the WCPO during recent years and generally catches larger, older size classes.



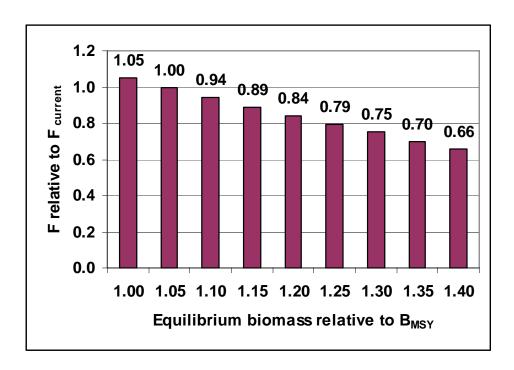
**Figure Y9.** Temporal trend in annual stock status, relative to  $B_{MSY}$  (x-axis) and  $F_{MSY}$  (y-axis) reference points, for the model period (1952–2006). The colour of the points is graduated from mauve (1952) to dark purple (2006) and the points are labelled at 5-year intervals. The white point represents the reference points computed for the "current" period (2002–2005) and the white lines represent the associated 95% confidence interval.



**Figure Y10.** Likelihood profile for  $B_{current}/\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  from the base-case model. The probability of  $B_{current}/\widetilde{B}_{MSY} < 1$  (red region) is approximately 6.2%.



**Figure Y11.** Likelihood profile for  $F_{current}/F_{MSY}$  from the base-case model. The probability of  $F_{current}/F_{MSY}$  >1 (red region) is approximately 47%.



**Figure Y12**. Estimates of the equilibrium level of fishing mortality (relative to current levels) required to sustain biomass at the indicated levels (relative to  $B_{MSY}$ ).

**Table Y1**. Estimates of reference points from the 2007 and 2006 yellowfin tuna stock assessments. The ranges shown in the table provide the minimum and maximum values of each reference point across the range of sensitivity scenarios considered within each assessment. However, as the range of scenarios considered within each assessment are not consistent across years, the ranges shown for each reference point should not be compared across years. They should not be considered as confidence intervals.

Management Quantity	2007 Assessment	2006 Assessment
Most Recent Catch	426,726 mt (2006 <sup>1</sup> )	445,109 (2005 <sup>2</sup> )
MSY	Base case: 400,000 mt Range: 344,520 ~ 549,200 mt	Base case: 329,680 mt Range: 329,680 ~ 330,040 mt
Y <sub>Fcurrent</sub> /MSY	Base case: 1.0 Range: 0.88 ~ 1.0	Base case: 1.0 Range: 1.0 ~ 1.0
B <sub>current</sub> /B <sub>current, F=0</sub>	Base case: 0.51 Range: 0.51 ~ 0.58	Base case: 0.51 Range: 0.51 ~ 0.56
F <sub>current</sub> /F <sub>MSY</sub>	Base case: 0.95 Range: 0.56 ~ 1.0	Base case: 1.11 Range: 1.0 ~ 1.11
B <sub>current</sub> /B <sub>MSY</sub>	Base case: 1.17 Range: 1.17 ~ 1.42	Base case: 1.17 Range: 1.17 ~ 1.27

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Provisional; 2 Provisional in 2006 was 423,468 mt

# Management recommendations

- 42. The point estimate of the  $F_{current}/F_{MSY}$  ratio (0.95) in the 2007 assessment was lower than the point estimate (1.11) in the 2006 assessment. This change is largely due to the new configuration of the fisheries, their updated size data, and the modeling improvements. However, the possibility of overfishing is still relatively high (47%).
- 43. The WCPO yellowfin tuna fishery can be considered to be fully exploited. Both the 2006 and 2007 assessments indicate that there is a high probability that overfishing is occurring (73% for the base case 2006 assessment and 47% for the base case 2007 assessment). In order to reduce the likelihood of overfishing, and if the Commission wishes to maintain equilibrium average biomass at levels above  $B_{MSY}$ , reductions in the fishing mortality rate would be required.
- 44. The various levels of fishing mortality reduction required to maintain the biomass at specified levels above  $B_{MSY}$  (relative to the average levels for 2002–2005) are given in Figure Y13. As noted in 2006, fishing impacts in the western equatorial WCPO have been increasing over recent years and more urgent management actions may be required for this area.
- 45. Stock projections for 2007–2011 that attempt to simulate the conservation and management measures adopted at WCPFC2 and WCPFC3 indicate that the point estimate of  $B_t/\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  remains above 1.0 throughout the projection period. However, the increasing uncertainty in the future projections is likely to result in a greater probability of the biomass declining below  $\widetilde{B}_{MSY}$  by the end of the projection period.

# **Summary of SC3-SA-WP-6**

- 46. Adam Langley presented the paper SC3-SA-WP-6: Analysis of yellowfin and bigeye catch and effort data from Japanese and Korean longline fleet collected from regional logsheet data collected from foreign fishing vessels operating within the equatorial region of the WCPO. The data are collected by the coastal states from vessels operating in their national waters, principally from the Chinese, Japanese and Taiwanese locally-based fleets and the Japanese distant-water fleet operating in Micronesia and the Korean distant-water fleet in the eastern equatorial WCPO. Trends in nominal and standardized yellowfin CPUE from the Micronesian fleets were similar among fleets and comparable to the standardized CPUE included in the yellowfin stock assessment. In contrast, there was considerable variation in the bigeye CPUE nominal and standardised trends among fleets, particularly in Micronesia, although longline CPUE trends from the Korean and Japanese distant-water fleets were comparable in the eastern WCPO.
- 47. The logsheet data from the Japanese distant-water fleet was analysed in more detail to investigate trends in the operation of the fleet. The analysis revealed that since 1995 there has been an increased interdependence of fishing activity within a fishing trip and among trips. The analysis indicates that longline vessels are more successful at locating areas of higher bigeye catch rate and this is likely to result in hyperstability of the bigeye CPUE and is likely to be introducing a positive bias in the CPUE indices for bigeye tuna.
- 48. Overall, the analysis highlighted the importance of the collection and provision to the Commission of fine-scale operational data from the longline fleet. These data augment the aggregated catch and effort data provided by distant-water fleets and provide the opportunity to understand the behaviour of the fleets and, thereby, examine the utility of CPUE data as an index of relative abundance for tuna species.

#### Discussion

- 49. The SA-SWG noted that the analysis of operational data is a very informative new field of analysis, particularly given the importance of vessel behaviour. Caution was expressed that the spatial coverage of the analysis might not be representative of the larger WCPO longline fleet behaviour.
- 50. Explanations for the cause of the change in fleet behaviour were discussed. It was noted that the recent fuel cost rises occurred after the behavioral change, and that the timing seems to correspond with the introduction of improved satellite information.
- 51. The SA-SWG sought further elaboration on the effects of oceanographic variability on catch rates. The author noted that the oceanographic variables are highly correlated such that the effects of individual factors are difficult to disentangle and mechanisms are only speculative. It was expected that the oceanographic effects are probably most relevant at a fine-scale (e.g. frontal systems), such that coarse scale averages might not be informative, and not show up as significant in typical GLM analyses. The interaction between gear configuration and local oceanography could also have an important effect. The author noted that many possible analyses were not explored, including gear saturation effects and the negative impact of gear competition among vessels.
- 52. Participants noted that skippers make a lot of decisions about where and when to set on the basis of observations obtained while steaming between fishing sites. These decisions are based on fine-scale observations that would not be captured in a 5x5 resolution CPUE analysis. These decisions are not recorded in logbooks, and efforts should be made to understand these processes. In some cases, areas of high target species density may not be fished to avoid by-catch issues.

#### **Summary of SC3-SA-WP-5**

- 53. Adam Langley made a presentation of SC3-SA-WP-5: Influence of oceanographic variability on recruitment of yellowfin tuna Thunnus albacares in the western and central Pacific Ocean. Recruitment estimates for yellowfin tuna in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO), derived from a stock assessment model, are highly variable seasonally, inter-annually and over decadal periods. A generalised linear model (GLM) was developed that predicts the variation in yellowfin recruitment in response to a range of oceanographic variables, computed from different areas and both spatial and temporal scales. The final model accounted for 68% of observed variation in quarterly recruitment for the period 1980–2003, with the inclusion of 10 different oceanographic variables derived from two zones within the equatorial region of the WCPO. The robustness of the recruitment model was investigated by cross-validation.
- 54. The model was then applied to hindcast recruitment for the period 1952–1979. Recruitment predictions from the GLM closely followed trends in recruitment estimates from the assessment model through most of this period. The long-term trend in predicted recruitment was largely driven by sea surface temperature in the northwestern area of the equatorial region. This work has direct application to stock assessment for yellowfin tuna in the WCPO. Principally, the GLM enables recent (last 1–2 yr) recruitment to be estimated more precisely, thereby increasing the precision of estimates of current biomass and exploitation rates. Increased precision of the current age structure of the population also improves the accuracy of short-term (next 1–2 yr) stock projections from the assessment model. In a broader context, the recruitment model

provides a tool to investigate how yellowfin recruitment may change in response to short- and long-term variation in the oceanographic conditions of the WCPO.

#### Discussion

- 55. Participants commented that these results are very interesting and very important. However, caution may be warranted given the history of estimated recruitment-environment relationships for other species, in which correlations observed with historical data have failed to predict future recruitments. Other concerns include the potential role of short and long-term processes, such as regime shifts and seasonality, and their temporal autocorrelation in influencing these results. Nonetheless, it was noted that the successful cross-validation and prediction of recruitments before 1980 lend support to the method, as does its ability to predict anomalous recruitments, and the application of the technique to EPO yellowfin with similar success. Further validation work is warranted, as well as statistical analysis of potential effects of autocorrelation. Validation work might include randomly generating recruitment series and going through the same correlation process. This would be a simple test of how informative the recruitment series are.
- 56. It was noted that the areas for which the oceanographic data were found to be important are quite distant from the main juvenile areas in the Philippines, which suggests that the data from the selected areas are indicative of a broader environmental state. Recruitment may be continuous but oceanography in these areas indicates the size of the core area. These data may be indicators of expansion of the area of the warm pool.
- 57. It was noted that the relationship is also relevant to climate change. It is interesting in what it may say about the biological factors driving recruitment.

### **Summary of SC3-SA-WP-3**

John Hampton presented SA-WP-3, "Multi-fishery management options analyses for 58. bigeye and yellowfin tuna". SC2 made recommendations for fishing mortality reductions for both bigeye (25%) and yellowfin tuna (10%), but did not make recommendations or provide information regarding how such recommendations might be implemented. Subsequent to SC2, the SPC-OFP undertook a range of analyses for the FFA Management Options Workshop, and used the same analytical approach to evaluate the four management scenarios presented in WCPFC3-2006-16 ("the closures paper"). The multi-fishery approach defines four fishery groupings - purse seine associated sets (FADs, logs), purse seine unassociated sets, longline and domestic fisheries in Philippines/Indonesia. Relative effort for each category may be varied from baseline levels during a projection period (typically 5 or 10 years) and the resulting management quantities (F/F<sub>MSY</sub>, B/B<sub>MSY</sub>, MSY) and catches compared to those obtained from the baseline levels of effort. A large matrix of effort combinations (>3,000) has been evaluated and is available to members on request. The four scenarios presented in WCPFC3-2006-16 involved various spatial/temporal closures of the fishery groupings defined above. To evaluate these, we first had to estimate the levels of effort reduction implied, noting that the spatial resolution of the stock assessment models cannot directly reference fine-scale spatial measures (e.g. high-seas enclaves). Assumptions were also required regarding the spatial redistribution of effort and transfer of effort from associated to unassociated sets. The evaluations indicated that only scenario 4 of WCPFC3-2006-16 would meet F/F<sub>MSY</sub> and B/B<sub>MSY</sub> objectives. Further work is required to evaluate the multi-species impacts of management options.

# Discussion

- 59. The Commission had called for further analyses to help inform the Commission on available management options. Participants suggested that additional scenarios could be analysed, such as scenarios of redistribution of fishing effort and movement of species. Total effort was suggested to be more important than effort distribution. MULTIFAN-CL can only consider movement at the regional level. SEAPODYM is resolved on a finer scale and may provide more highly resolved information.
- 60. The comment was made that the effects of management options are uncertain. For example, closing high seas areas will affect other areas due to the movement of fish and redistribution of fishing effort. It is difficult to predict fleet behaviour but fleet behaviour is very important. Preliminary work with SEPODYM, which is likely to be a useful tool in future to model fish movement at a finer scale than is possible with MFCL, suggests that the effects of closing high seas areas depend on whether fishing effort is redistributed and the extent of movement between areas. It suggests that if effort is redistributed, closing areas may have few benefits for target species. It was noted that the vessel day scheme would restrict the movement of fishing effort from high seas areas to EEZs.
- 61. The observation that the management options analyses do not explicitly include economic analyses or other social science was made. It was suggested that such analyses are needed, because they might help island nations to understand the implications of management scenarios, and additional management options such as increasing licensing fees. Such analyses should be conducted in parallel with other studies. This is relevant to the performance indicator aspects of management strategy evaluation, since different management strategies impact different areas, and different parties with interests in the fishery, in different ways.

# **BIGEYE TUNA STOCK ASSESSMENT**

62. There was no stock assessment undertaken for bigeye tuna in 2007. The latest stock assessment for bigeye tuna is presented in SC2-SA-WP-2.

#### SKIPJACK TUNA STOCK ASSESSMENT

63. There was no stock assessment undertaken for skipjack in 2007. The latest stock assessment for skipjack tuna is presented in SC1-SA-WP-4.

#### SOUTH PACIFIC ALBACORE STOCK ASSESSMENT

64. There was no stock assessment undertaken for South Pacific albacore in 2007. The latest stock assessment for South Pacific albacore is presented in SC1-SA-WP-3.

#### SOUTHWESTERN PACIFIC SWORDFISH STOCK ASSESSMENT

65. There was no stock assessment undertaken for southwest swordfish in 2007. The latest stock assessment for southwest swordfish is presented in SC2-SA-WP-7.

#### SOUTHWESTERN PACIFIC STRIPED MARLIN STOCK ASSESSMENT

66. There was no stock assessment undertaken for striped marlin in the southwestern Pacific Ocean in 2007. The latest stock assessment for striped marlin is presented in SC2-SA-WP-6.

# RESPONSES TO COMMISSION REQUESTS

- a) Refine stock assessment and scientific recommendations particularly for southwest Pacific swordfish, south Pacific albacore, yellowfin tuna and southwest Pacific striped marlin.
- Work on a new stock assessment for South Pacific swordfish is in progress (see SC3-SA-IP-2). Specifically, there is a workshop planned in Noumea in April 2008 to progress the assessment. A request was raised to the EU to supply 2005 and 2006 swordfish data from the south pacific, particularly as the catch rates are high and catches are significant.
- Methods for improving the southern albacore assessment were investigated by ME-SWG WP-6 and reviewed by the ME-SWG, while the SA-SWG noted and encouraged a proposed study into the stock structure, and life history characteristics of the same species will feed into future albacore assessments, the next planned for 2008. Problems around the need for provision of timely data to feed into assessments was again noted and emphasized, in particular recent catches (2005 and 2006) of swordfish by EU vessels in the south Pacific.
- 69. Discussions noted that biological studies on striped marlin in the southwest Pacific are not due for completion until late 2008 and subsequently an assessment has been scheduled for 2009.
- b) Mitigate the catches of small bigeye and yellowfin tunas caught by purse seine: "Review spatio-temporal aspects of such catches and refine analyses of potential management options that the Commission might adopt in order to reduce such catches."
- 70. Adam Langley presented the results of an analysis of recent catch and effort data from the industrial purse seine operating in the equatorial WCPO (SC3-SA-WP-4). The objective of the analysis was to identify areas that have yielded a high catch of bigeye tuna both in absolute terms and as a ratio of the catch of skipjack tuna and yellowfin tuna from unassociated sets. The analysis identified that high catches of bigeye tuna (in absolute and relative terms) were consistently taken within PNG and Solomon Islands archipelagic waters the areas where purse-seine fishing effort is concentrated on anchored FADs. In addition, high catches of bigeye tuna have also been taken in the far eastern area of the equatorial WCPO in the last two quarters of the year. These catches have largely been taken from purse-seine fishing associated with drifting FADs, largely by vessels based in the eastern Pacific Ocean.

#### Discussion

71. Subsequent discussion noted a number of relevant issues. Firstly, the estimates of bigeye in purse-seine catches are generated from observer data, which is currently limited. It was suggested that more extensive port sampling could assist in increasing the information available for similar analyses in the future for some fleets. Concern was raised regarding the inability of such analyses (such as presented by SA WP-4) to investigate and account for catches of small bigeye tuna that are being taken in the Indonesian and Philippine fisheries, possibly limiting the utility of such analyses. It was also noted that while area closures should be investigated as management measures, their effectiveness has been mixed. In some cases they have been effective, while in other situations their effectiveness has been shown to be limited due to effort transfer, changes in oceanographic conditions and shifts in the distribution of the stock. Concern was raised regarding the transfer of effort (by vessels not registered in the Commission) from the Eastern Pacific Ocean (EPO) into the eastern area of the WCPO, most likely as a result of IATTC area closures in the EPO in the 3<sup>rd</sup>/4<sup>th</sup> quarters.

- 72. It was also noted that if FAD based controls aimed at reducing the catch of small bigeye and yellowfin tuna, were to be attempted, the Commission would firstly require a better understanding of the type, structural and technological characteristics, location and frequency of FAD use across the Convention Area. Management options regarding gear characteristics (such as net depths and dimensions) should also be considered. It was also noted that phase 1 of the recent regional tagging programme focused on anchored FADs in the Bismarck Sea to allow investigation of the impacts of FADs on tuna stocks in PNG EEZ. The proposed phase 2 tagging project would be focused more on drifting FADs and their impacts on tuna stocks generally in the WCPO.
- c) Consider any need for more specific information on other commercial fisheries catching bigeye and yellowfin in formulating advice on specific management measures for those fisheries.
- 73. No information was presented that specifically addressed this request in the SA-SWG.

#### RESEARCH PLANNING

### b) Short and Medium Term Research Plan

- 74. Following consideration of the stock assessment papers presented to the Stock Assessment Specialist Working Group, a number of suggestions were made in relation to future research priorities. The following areas of further research were suggested for incorporation in the research plan:
  - Research to support improvements to the yellowfin tuna stock assessment, including:
    - Integrate environmental data on recruitment patterns into the stock assessment;
    - Further investigate the regional weighting factors, in particular more investigation into the standard deviation factors;
    - Determine appropriate sample sizes for length frequency sampling strategies; and
    - Further investigate length based selectivity.
  - Inclusion of the proposed swordfish research plan
  - Research to address the known data/information gaps in the current stock assessment, particularly in relation to operational level CPUE data and CPUE standardization procedures. There is a need to ensure that operational level CPUE data is provided to the Commission by all CCMs.
  - Further development work on the abundance indexes used in models.
  - Development and reporting of stock indicators for those species not formally assessed.
  - Develop procedures for interpreting stock assessment results.

# b) Work Programme for 2008 – 2010

- 75. Max Stocker provided a brief overview of the Scientific Committee's draft work programme for monitoring and assessment of stocks, noting that the listed projects are ongoing. Other suggestions made by participants for inclusion in the work programme included:
  - The comparative analyses of stock assessment software for south Pacific albacore was
    considered by the Methods Specialist Working Group to be a very useful exercise for
    exploring the assumptions included in the model. It was suggested that this approach

- could be applied more broadly to all stock assessments for key species to improve the stock assessment process, even if simple alternative production models were also used as part of the stock assessment process;
- Stock assessment work on non-target species, particularly turtles and seabirds should continue to be encouraged; and
- The working group noted a suggestion that all research proposals should be prioritized by the scientific committee to ensure high priority research is undertaken.

# **ADMINISRATIVE MATTERS**

#### **Terms of Reference**

76. No amendments to the existing terms of reference for the Stock Assessment Specialist Working Group were suggested.

# **Election of Co-conveners**

- 77. Max Stocker (Co-convener) advised the working group that the term of both co-conveners of the SA-SWG will expire at the completion of the third regular session of the Scientific Committee. Max Stocker advised that he would not be standing for a further term as Co-convener of the working group.
- 78. Max Stocker nominated the current co-convener, Naozumi Miyabe to serve another term, while Naozumi Miyabe nominated Keith Bigelow as co-conveners of the working group. Berry Muller of the Marshall Islands was also nominated as a co-convener of the working group, but declined to accept the nomination. Participants of the working group accepted the nomination of Keith Bigelow and Naozumi Miyabe as the co-conveners of the working group for the next two years.

#### **Other Matters**

79. No other matters were raised by the SA-SWG.

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

# Scientific Committee Third Regular Session

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A 13-24 August 2007

# AGENDA FOR THE STOCK ASSESSMENT SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP

- 1. Opening of the meeting
- 2. Selection of rapporteurs
- 3. Adoption of agenda
- 4. Stock Assessment
  - 4.1. Bigeve and Yellowfin Assessments
  - SA WP-6: Langley, A. Analysis of yellowfin and bigeye catch and effort data from Japanese and Korean longline fleet collected from regional logsheets. Oceanic Fisheries Program, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
  - SA WP-1: Langley, A.[1], J. Hampton[1], P. Kleiber [2], and S.Hoyle [1]. Stock assessment of yellowfin tuna in the western and central Pacific Ocean, including an analysis of management options. [1] Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia. [2] NOAA Fisheries, Honolulu, Hawaii.
  - SA WP-5: Langley, A. [1], K. Briand [1], D. Kirby [1], and R. Murtugudde [2]. *Influence of oceanographic variability on recruitment of yellowfin tuna* Thunnus albacares *in the western and central Pacific Ocean (Abstract only).* [1] Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia. [2] Earth System Science Interdisciplinary Center, College Park, USA.
  - SA WP-3: Langley, A. and J. Hampton. *Multi-fishery management options analyses for bigeye and yellowfin tuna*. Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.

#### **Discussion and Conclusions**

# **Information Papers**

- SA IP-1: Molony, B. *Trends in size composition of longline-caught albacore in the South Pacific*. Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- SA IP–2: Kolody, D, [1], R. Campbell [1] and N. Davis [2]. *South-West Pacific swordfish stock assessment work-plan proposal for 2008c.* [1] CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, Australia, [2] NIWA Ruakaka, New Zealand.

- SA IP-3: Reid, C., S. Sauni and L. Clark. *Economic and management implications of stock assessments on key tuna stocks in the WCPO*. Forum Fisheries Agency, PO Box 629, Honiara, Solomon Islands.
- 5. Responses to the Commission's Requests
  - 5.1. Refine stock assessment and scientific recommendations particularly for southwest Pacific swordfish, south Pacific albacore, yellowfin tuna and southwest Pacific striped marlin.
  - 5.2. Mitigate the catches of small bigeye and yellowfin tunas caught by purse seine:"review spatio-temporal aspects of such catches and refine analyses of potential management options that the Commission might adopt in order to reduce such catches."
  - SA WP-4: Langley, A. [1] and S. Harley [2]. Spatio-temporal patterns of purse seine catches of skipjack and juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna caught in association with floating objects. [1] Oceanic Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia. [2] Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, New Zealand.
  - 5.3. Consider any need for more specific information on other commercial fisheries catching bigeye and yellowfin in formulating advice on specific management measures for those fisheries.

**Discussion and Conclusions** 

- 6. Research Planning
  - 6.1 Short- and Medium Term Research Plan
  - 6.2. Work programme for 2009-2010
- 7. Administrative Matters
  - 7.1. Terms of Reference
  - 7.2. Election of Co-conveners
  - 7.3 Other matters
- 8. Adoption of Report

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

# INFORMAL SMALL GROUP SUMMARY ON JUVENILE BIGEYE AND YELLOWFIN TUNA (AGENDA ITEM 5.3 – JUVENILE BIGEYE AND YELLOWFIN TUNA<sup>2</sup>)

#### SUMMARY OF INFORMAL SMALL GROUP MEETING

- 1. The Informal Small Group-3 addressing Plenary Agenda Item 5.3 (Juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna) met from 1230-1350 on 16 August 2007. David Itano facilitated the meeting and lead discussion on summary document SC3-ISG-WP-2 (Small Tuna on Floating Objects). The ISG-3 was asked to:
  - a) review any FAD-related, industry-associated research in relation to mitigating juvenile mortality of bigeye and yellowfin tuna;
  - b) refine analyses of potential management options to reduce such catches;
  - c) review any outcome from industry-associated research (paragraph 7, CMM-2006-01);
- 2. ... and prepare recommendations in support of the Scientific Committee Agenda Item 5.3 on mitigation measures for small tuna catch with a focus on the use of FADs. These issues were discussed prior to the Scientific Committee through email discussions with persons listed in Appendix I to SC3-ISG-WP-2.
- 3. Some members of the group objected to the terminology of "juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna" that implies some reference to actual maturity stage or reproductive status when in fact it is a general term that has been used to imply undesirably "small" tuna. The reality is that a large proportion of purse seine-caught yellowfin and longline-caught bigeye tuna are of an acceptable market size but are (technically) sexually immature.
- 4. It was clarified that the issue of concern refers to small tuna taken in association with floating objects. The meeting Convener suggested that this terminology and its acronym of STFO be adopted by the Scientific Committee. Floating objects includes Anchored FADs, Drifting FADs and all natural floating objects such as logs and natural flotsam as defined in SC3-FT-IP-4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The Scientific Committee agreed to adopt the terminology "Small tuna on floating objects (STFO)" in place of "juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna" in subsequent discussions and documents

- 5. The issue refers to three categories of STFO to which the Scientific Committee and Standing Committee on Tuna and Billfish have recommended reductions in levels of fishing mortality due to concerns related to stock condition. These categories include:
  - a) "UNDERSIZE" tuna and tuna-like species that have little or no current market value at purse seine landing sites. These tuna often gill in the net or become crushed or damaged during the brailing operation and are often discarded. Discarding can occur during onboard sorting before loading to storage wells, during size and species sorting between wells or during the unloading process.
  - b) "VERY SMALL" tropical tuna (skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye) and tuna-like species (*Euthynnus afinis, Auxis spp.*) that are landed in significant quantities in the Indonesia and Philippine surface fisheries (see Barbaran 2006). It should be noted that these fisheries concentrate their effort on Anchored FADs.
  - c) "ALL BIGEYE TUNA" in the WCPO and "SMALL YELLOWFIN TUNA" taken by purse seine and ringnet fisheries operating on floating objects.
- 6. The actual size of concern of "small yellowfin" was discussed. It was noted that discussions on restricting catches of "juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tuna" have been vague as to what size fish were actually being discussed, with some feeling that yellowfin and bigeye less than about 50 cm should be considered. The discussion Convener elected to use the term Small Tuna on Floating Objects (STFO) during the discussion and consider it for general use by the Scientific Committee and SWGs.
- 7. It was suggested that an analysis should be carried out to determine what size of yellowfin tuna should be considered in discussions of reducing fishing mortality of STFO, incorporating such parameters as stock condition, recruitment indices, yield-per-recruit, and economic considerations.
- 8. In response, SPC noted that MULTIFAN CL is based on catch-at-length data by fishery sector, thus can produce this sort of analysis easily, (with the exception of economic considerations).
- 9. The SC3-ISG-3 examined and discussed possible mitigation measures for STFO. For reference purposes, an extensive matrix of potential Output and Input controls to mitigate STFO fishing mortality are attached to SC3-ISG-WP-2 (Small Tuna on Floating Objects).
- 10. It was noted that the ISG should not re-open debates on the relative merit of all STFO management options.
- 11. Instead, it was suggested that the Group should concentrate on reviews of Industry-associated research relevant to STFO mitigation and propose recommendations for Industry-associated research.

#### REVIEW OF INDUSTRY-ASSOCIATED RESEARCH

12. It was noted that very few research programmes that worked at sea in close collaboration with commercial fisheries to examine FAD-related and STFO issues have been conducted. Examples include:

- a) The EU funded FADIO<sup>3</sup> Program (Indian Ocean, chartered research vessel examining fish behaviour in association with drifting FADs); (Dagorn et al. SC2-FT-WP-3).
- b) Acoustic surveys on purse seine supply vessel working with purse seiners; (Miguel et al. SC2-FT-WP-8).
- 13. NOTE: These acoustic surveys lacked efficiency as they could not benefit from catch verification and fishermen's experience that would be available if work was conducted on a commercial purse seiner.
- 14. Studies that examined FAD-related influences on STFO catch and fishermen's knowledge of FAD associations include:
- 15. Lennert-Cody et al. (2007 and SC3-FT-IP-1) analyzed FAD-related parameters collected by IATTC purse seine observers in the EPO to examine their possible influence on bigeye catch, finding a positive relationship with bigeye catch and the depth of the "FAD appendage" that hangs vertically beneath a drifting FAD (DFAD).
- 16. These appendages are usually constructed of surplus purse seine netting that is weighted to hang vertically beneath a drifting FAD. SC3-FT-IP-4 (A summary of operational, technical and fishery information on WCPO purse seine fisheries operating on floating objects) describes FAD construction and the use of sub-surface structure in FAD construction. The Convener noted that sub-surface structure is so important to DFAD construction that some designs are completely submerged and have no surface float or raft at all to reduce potential pirating of DFADs by purse seiners.
- 17. NOTE: Studies of this type are possible only if adequate data is available suggesting that FAD-specific parameters should be collected by observer programmes.
- 18. Satoh et al. (SC3-FT-WP-4) described similar work conducted in the WCPO on the relationship between drifting FAD depth and catch rates of bigeye tuna. However, the work is very preliminary having recently begun with only a limited dataset examined to date.
- 19. Moreno et al (SC3-FT-WP-5) was presented to FT-SWG. This paper describes a study that directly interviewed purse seine captains to explore aggregative behavior of tuna and other fish to drifting FADs. However, means to reduce catches of STFO were not directly investigated.
- 15. NOTE: Studies of this type highlight the wealth of knowledge fishermen have on tuna behavior useful for targeting and bycatch avoidance that should be consulted.
- 16. Other papers noted that a relatively small number of purse seine vessels within a seemingly homogenous fleet captured disproportionately high percentages of bigeye tuna on floating object sets (Harley et al 2004; Harley and Suter 2007 and SC3-FT-IP-2; Langley (2004).
- 17. NOTE: These studies suggest that some boats may be designing DFADs or employing FAD-associated fishing techniques that somehow increase bigeye catch.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> FADIO (Fish Aggregating Devices as Instrumented Observatories of pelagic ecosystems): a European Union funded project on development of new observational instruments and the behavior of fish around drifting FADs

- 18. Schaefer and Fuller (SC3-FT-WP-2) discuss the differences in swim bladder volume among skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna that produce distinct and identifiable acoustic signatures on echo sounder and sonar equipment and other factors related to experience and verification with catch that allow purse seine captains to make reliable estimates of school size, species compositions and even size-specific estimates of tuna species prior to setting.
- 19. NOTE: This suggests that purse seine fishermen could avoid bigeye tuna and STFO if provided with incentives or financial motivations to do so.

# RECOMMENDATIONS ON INDUSTRY-RELATED RESEARCH ON STFO

# SPECIALIST WORKING GROUP RESEARCH

- 1) An analysis to determine what size of yellowfin tuna should be considered in discussion of reducing fishing mortality of STFO incorporating such parameters as stock condition, recruitment indices, yield-per-recruit, and economic considerations.
- 2) A comparative study on relative rates of STFO and floating-object associated fauna between:
- 3) floating objects in the eastern vs. western regions of the WCPO;
- 4) analysis of the relative rates of STFO (especially bigeye) between drifting FADs and anchored FADs; and
- 5) relative rates of STFO taken in archipelagic areas close to large island environments vs. catch rates offshore or in high seas areas
- 6) A detailed analysis of skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye catch on floating object sets by time of day
- 7) An examination of vessel specific bigeye quotas with vessel owners as a means to reduce bigeye catch and improve targeting by purse seine fisheries.

#### INDUSTRY-ASSOCIATED RESEARCH

- 1) Survey of purse seine operators as to their accuracy in estimating set size, species composition and fish size prior to setting.
- 2) Designed acoustic studies ON BOARD commercial purse seine vessels engaged in commercial fishing operations to document the accuracy of set size, species composition and fish size prior to setting.

Note: this would test the feasibility of vessel or fleet-specific STFO quotas as a management option.

- 3) The use of net depth recorders or other depth recording devices in conjunction with ADCP or Doppler current meters and set details to characterize actual pursing depth of WCPO purse seine gear in different areas and conditions.
- 4) Closer collaboration and communication between the Scientific Committee and the tuna industry to seek new ideas and workable solutions to reducing the take of STFO, particularly on drifting and anchored FADs.

Note: designed personal interviews and surveys as conducted by Moreno et al (2007) should be conducted in the WCPO.

#### SUMMARY STATEMENT

The largest constraint of scientists working with commercial vessels was recognized as the prohibitive charter costs and potential loss of revenue by commercially operating fleets. Some means to offset vessel time while providing cooperating vessels with an incentive to participate will need to be developed. Structured scientific cruises working in close proximity to commercial fleets are desirable but extremely expensive.

The main point is that scientific research cruises attempt to emulate commercial conditions but are not able to better utilize the accumulated experience and knowledge of commercial fishermen who are undeniably the experts on acoustic recognition, school assessment and tuna behavior. Closer collaboration and communication with the tuna industry should be fostered by the Scientific Committee and Commission in order to seek practical and incentive based mechanisms to reduce fishing mortality on small tuna taken in WCPO surface fisheries.

### **REFERENCES**

Babaran, R. 2006. **FAD Fishing and its Effects on Tuna Stocks**. College of Fisheries and Ocean Sciences, University of the Philippines in the Visayas, Miag-ao, Iloilo, Philippines. SC2-FT-WP-7

Dagorn L., Holland K., Puente E., Taquet M., Ramos A., Brault P., Nottestad L., Georgakarakos S., Deneubourg J.-L., Aumeeruddy R., Josse E., Dalen J. FADIO (Fish Aggregating Devices as Instrumented Observatories of pelagic ecosystems): a European Union funded project on development of new observational instruments and the behavior of fish around drifting FADs. Institute de recherche pour le développement (IRD), Seychelles, Indian Ocean. France.

Harley, S. J., P. K. Tomlinson, and J. M. Suter. 2004. **Possible utility of catch limits for individual purse-seine vessels to reduce fishing mortality on bigeye tuna in the eastern Pacific Ocean**, 8 p. Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission, 5th working group on stock assessments, 11–13 May 2004, Document SAR-5-05 BET A. IATTC, 8604 La Jolla Shore Drive, La Jolla, California 92037.

Harley, S. J. [1] and J. M. Suter [2]. The potential use of time-area closures to reduce catches of bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*) in the purse-seine fishery of the eastern Pacific Ocean. [reprint from Fish. Bull. 105:49-61 (2007)] [1] Ministry of Fisheries, Wellington, New Zealand. [2] IATTC, La Jolla, California, USA.

Itano, D. G. A summary of operational, technical and fishery information on WCPO purse seine fisheries operating on floating objects. PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. SC3-FT-IP-4.

Langley, A. 2004. **An analysis of the main factors influencing the catch of bigeye tuna in purse seine drifting FAD sets.** 17<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Standing Committee on Tuna and Billfish. 9-18 August 2004. Majuro, Marshall Islands. SC3-FT-WG-4. 20 pp.

Lennert-Cody, C.E.[1], J.J. Roberts[2], and R.J. Stephenson[3]. Effects of gear characteristics on the presence of bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*) in the catches of the purse-seine fishery of the eastern Pacific Ocean. (submitted ICES Journal of Marine Science, June 2007). [1] IATTC, La Jolla, California, USA. [2] Duke University Marine Geospatial Ecology Laboratory, Durham, North Carolina, USA. [3] contact via [1].

Miquel, J.[2], A. Delgado de Molina[1], J. Ariz1, R. Delgado de Molina1, S. Déniz, N. Díaz[2], Iglesias[2] J.C. Santana1, P. Brehmer[3]. **Acoustic Selectivity in Tropical Tuna (Experimental Purse-seine Campaign in the Indian Ocean)**. [1] Instituto Español de Oceanografía, Santa Cruz de Tenerife, Islas Canarias. [2] Instituto Español de Oceanografía, Palma de Mallorca, España. [3] Institut de Recherche pour le Développement, Sete, France.

Moreno, G. [1], Laurent Dagorn [2], Gorka Sancho [3], David Itano [4]. Fish behaviour from fishermen knowledge: the case study of tropical tuna around drifting fish aggregating devices (DFADs). (summary of Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. In press). [1] AZTI, Sukarrieta, Spain. [2] IRD, Sete, France. [3] College of Charleston, Grice Marine Laboratory, Charleston, South Carolina, USA. [4] PFRP, University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii, USA. SC3-FT-WP-5.

Satoh, K., T. Matsumoto, H. Okamoto, K. Watanabe, H. Saito, K. Uosaki, K. Ikehara and H. Honda. Preliminarily results of the relationship between catch ratio of bigeye tuna to total catch and length of underwater structures. NRIFSF, Shimizu, Japan. SC3-FT-WP-4.

Schaefer, K. M., and D. W. Fuller. Acoustic imaging, visual observations, and other information used for classification of tuna aggregations associated with floating objects in the Pacific Ocean. IATTC, La Jolla, California, USA. SC3-FT-WP-2.

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Scientific Committee Third Regular Session

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

# INFORMAL SMALL GROUP SUMMARY ON THE REVIEW OF EFFECTIVE STRATEGIES TO REDUCE SEA TURTLE INTERACTIONS IN FISHERIES WHILE MAINTAINING VIABLE TARGET SPECIES CATCH RATES

The SC2 and TCC2 reviewed research trials and measures relating to the use of circle hooks and other methods to reduce sea turtle bycatch in fisheries, and considered strategies to support research and promote efforts to implement mitigation measures. The WCPFC3 requested the Scientific Committee to review mitigation measures that, when applied, can substantially reduce sea turtle interactions in fisheries covered by the Convention while maintaining viable target species catch rates. The effective methods for purse seine fishing remain as described in Resolution 2005-04. The following tabulation presents bycatch reduction or mortality reduction strategies in relation to the types of longline fisheries in which they could be effective while allowing target species catch rates to be maintained. The scientific basis for the effectiveness of these methods comes from working papers that have been presented to the Scientific Committee at this and previous meetings, and has been summarized in the background section, below.

Observer programmes, where they exist, indicate considerable variation in turtle bycatch rates depending on the style and target species of fishing, season, and area of fishing. And the maintenance of target species catches is also variable among fisheries. One method would clearly maintain target catch in all fisheries and is likely to contribute to the post-release survival of turtles (Column A). Other effective methods are suggested in Column B. As turtles are highly migratory, measures to address turtle bycatch should be considered within the entire WCPFC area. In view of the variety of longline fisheries within the Convention area, and the distribution of sea turtles and potential interaction hotspots, the application of mitigation measures must be flexible, although there were reservations on this statement by Japan.

(Discussion was not completed on the items in Column B due to reservations by Japan and will continue at further meetings of the WCPFC and its committees.)

A: All longline fisheries	B: Optional methods for longline fishing
Carry and use dipnets (where appropriate), line cutters and dehookers to handle and release sea turtles using guidelines to be established by WCPFC	For shallow-set fisheries (majority of hooks < 100 m) targeting swordfish, with possible bycatch of loggerhead or leatherback turtles:  • Use large circle hooks <sup>4</sup> • Use fish bait as a replacement for traditional use of squid bait  For other fishery sectors than that described above (if applicable):  • Replace non-circle hooks with circle hooks <sup>1</sup> that are at least as wide (minimum width) as those replaced  • Replace non-circle hooks with hooks <sup>1</sup> (any style) that are at least 20% wider (minimum width)b  • Use only fish for bait  • Eliminate the shallowest-set hooks (i.e. <100 m) in deep set fishing  • Replace the shallowest set hooks (i.e. <100m) with circle hooks <sup>1</sup>

For any particular type of longline fishery, at least one Column B options should be able to maintain target catch, given appropriate adjustment and application in a particular fishery sector.

In fisheries where peer-reviewed turtle bycatch estimates indicate a negligible rate of interaction with sea turtles, modification of fishing operations might not substantially benefit sea turtle population status. A scientific basis for establishing a negligible rate could require unavailable information on population impacts. Very low rates of turtle bycatch, including any rate > 0, could result in substantial population impacts when the scale of fishing is very large. In the immediate term, defining a negligible of interaction might have to be a policy decision, since a scientific determination could be impossible.

# Background on the tabulated methods for reducing turtle bycatch in longline fisheries:

- There are available proven methods for reducing sea turtle bycatch and mortality without reducing target species catch in certain types of longline fisheries targeting certain species. CCMs should be able to adopt some effective strategies for reducing turtle bycatch based on available information.
- The proper use of line cutters, dehookers, and dip nets to release sea turtles from longline gear has been shown to considerably reduce the amount of gear remaining on released turtles, which should increase post-release survival. Assisting Pacific Island countries in conducting

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> For all methods, hooks should not have points offset any greater than 10°. Review has shown that greater offsets can have negative effects in increasing the frequency of deep hooking as opposed to mouth hooking.

fisher training in the use of these methods, and wide distribution of training materials a variety of languages also has the potential to improve the condition of turtles released from longline gear.

- Experiments to date have all shown that circle hooks of all sizes reduce the percentage of sea turtles swallowing hooks, which may improve post-release survival. Removing hooks located externally or in the mouth of sea turtles has been found to be easier than removing swallowed hooks, which should improve post-release survival.
- To date, fisheries with the highest documented rates of sea turtle bycatch have all been relatively shallow-set fisheries (e.g. fisheries that set <10 branch lines between floats).
- To identify and manage fishery sectors, fishing areas, and seasons with the greatest potential for sea turtle bycatch reduction, it will be necessary for CCM's to: 1) conduct fishery monitoring to identify these fishery sectors, areas, and seasons, and 2) conduct analyses to define and be able to apply bycatch reduction measures appropriately in such sectors, areas, or seasons.
- Although fishing depth, hook type, hook size, target species size, turtle size, and bait type all appear to influence the effectiveness of strategies for substantially reducing sea turtle bycatch, and the maintenance of target catch, the evolving record of research results suggests some generalities regarding these strategies as applied to various types of longline fishing:
  - \* Using a larger hook than the traditional size of hook, independent of hook type, appears to substantially reduce the numbers of sea turtles that that ingest hooks.
  - \* Hook comparison experiments that have shown reduced target species catch rates, particularly for relatively smaller target species such as mahimahi (*Corypaena hippurus*) and albacore (*Thunnus alalunga*) have usually involved testing of hooks with a considerably larger minimum width than the traditionally used hooks.
  - \* In fisheries where the size of sea turtles caught (e.g. loggerheads, *Caretta caretta*, or leatherbacks, *Dermochelys coriacea*) and the target catch (e.g. swordfish, *Xiphius gladius*) are relatively large, it has been repeatedly shown (U.S. New England and Hawaii-based fisheries, Brazil fishery) that replacing smaller J hooks with large (size 18/0 or equivalent) circle hooks can substantially reduce sea turtle bycatch (including predominantly entangled turtle bycatch such as leatherbacks) while maintaining economically viable target species catch rates.
  - \* The use of fish for bait instead of squid bait, independent of hook type, has repeatedly been shown to substantially reduce turtle sea turtle bycatch (U.S.A. fishery, Spanish Mediterranean fishery, Indian Ocean fishery, and other studies). The maintenance of viable swordfish catch rates on circle hooks can be assisted by also switching from squid bait to fish bait, and this switch also enhances turtle bycatch reduction.
  - \* In fisheries where the traditional hooks size, target species (e.g. mahimahi in Latin America, swordfish in the Mediterranean), and sea turtle bycatch (e.g. olive ridley, *Lepidochelys olivacae*, and loggerheads, respectively) are relatively smaller, studies have indicated that replacing traditional hooks with medium size (e.g. size 16/0) circle hooks substantially reduces turtle bycatch while maintaining target catch.
  - \* Where effective monitoring has been conducted, deep set fisheries predominantly targeting tuna have been found to have an order of magnitude lower catch rates for sea

turtles than shallow set fisheries targeting swordfish or mahimahi. Allowing only deep-set fishing in particular areas or seasons can be an effective method of substantially reducing turtle bycatch. However, deep set fishing also results in a much greater frequency of immediate capture mortality than in shallow-set fishing, in which the great majority of turtles can be released alive.

- \* Circle hook testing in tuna-targeted fisheries has usually shown that target species catch rates are maintained (Latin America, Hawaii) and even testing of large (≥ size 18/0) circle hooks in comparison with much narrower tuna hooks has shown that catch rates for bigeye tuna are maintained or improved (Hawaii). These studies usually involve too few turtles to draw statistically significant conclusions regarding bycatch reduction. However studies in other fisheries have shown the benefits of these hooks for sea turtles.
- \* Testing of tuna longline fishing while eliminating all hooks shallower than 100 m compared with traditional tuna fishing has shown that catch rates for bigeye tuna are maintained or improved (Hawaii) when the hooks are all deeper than 100 m. This study involved too few turtles to draw statistically significant conclusions regarding bycatch reduction.

# Re-emphasized information needs:

- The WCPFC data longline data reporting requirement for data to be segregated by the number of hooks between floats (HBF) is critically important for identifying fisheries sectors with a greater likelihood of more frequent interactions with sea turtles (e.g. fisheries sectors with <10 HBF).
- Emphasis should be placed that the outcomes of the work of the IWGROP will need to ensure that: 1) sufficient spatial and temporal coverage is provided to adequately characterize what may be statistically rare events (sea turtle interactions); and 2) that observer deployments are optimized to provide acceptable levels of uncertainty.
- Research related to developing robust estimations of WCPO sea turtle populations including nesting and tagging studies should be continued and expanded where appropriate by CCMs. Shore-based anthropomorphic sources of mortality should be documented and evaluated in terms of their impact on populations.

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

**Scientific Committee Third Regular Session** 

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

### DRAFT WORK PROGRAMME OF THE SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE FOR 2008-2010

The Convenors of the SWGs met to consider the size of the indicative research budget for 2009 and 2010. Consideration was given to the scope of the Work Programme adopted by the Scientific Committee (which itemises 59 substantive research projects) and the commensurate management issues for which scientific advice is required. Taking account of these issues, the Convenors therefore recommended that the 2008 budget be seen as a minimum budget level to fund research in the WCPO. They recommended that the Commission give consideration to significantly increasing this budget over future years.

The SWG Convenors request that the Scientific Committee give consideration to also endorsing this recommendation.

# DRAFT WORK PROGRAMME OF THE SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE FOR 2008-2010

(Indicative budget in USD)

Strategic Research Activity or Project with priority		20	2008 2009		2010		10		
	identified at SC3	Core	Other	Core	Other	Cor	re	Other	
	1. Collection, compilation and verification of data from the fishery								
SPC-OFP Services	incorporate data provided by frembers, cooperating from frembers and rainterpaining								
SPC-OFP Services	Compile estimates of annual catches by species, goar type and flag, as specified in the procedures						0	n-going	
SPC-OFP Services								n-going	
SPC-OFP Services	Trouble and publish of the Commission's website two issues of the Regional rand Bureting						O	n-going	
SPC-OFP Services	Project 5. (Priority = Medium) Produce and publish on the Commis annual catch estimates by gear type,			hery Yearboo	ok 2006, contai	ning	0	n-going	

SPC-OFP Services	Project 6. (Priority = High)  Compile estimates of catch and effort in support of the functions of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies, such as (a) estimates of annual catches by vessel flag, EEZ, and archipelagic waters, for use in determining the catch component of the Commission's assessed contributions, and (b) estimates of catch and effort in support of Conservation and Management Measures.	On-going
SPC-OFP Services	Project 7. (Priority = High) Disseminate public domain catch, effort and size data on the Commission's website at agreed level of resolution.	On-going
SPC-OFP Services	Project 8. (Priority = High)  Participate in the Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project (Projects 15 and 16) and the compilation of information on the tuna fisheries of Vietnam.	On-going
SPC-OFP Services	Project 9. (Priority = Medium)  Develop data standards for port sampling and observer programmes in association with WCPFC Secretariat  • Subject to the progress of the observer programme, and requires on-going periodic monitoring.  • This may be handled by the WCPFC Secretariat (rather than by SPC).	Ongoing
SPC-OFP Services	<ul> <li>Project 10. (Priority = High)</li> <li>Advise the Executive Director regarding the development of (a) Rules and Procedures for the Access to and Dissemination of Data and (b) the Information Security Policy</li> <li>Will require on-going periodic monitoring as the information and data management policies and procedures of the Commission evolve.</li> <li>This has been in each annual work plan for many years. There has not been much year-to-year progress. It would be better to engage in this process only periodically (e.g. once every 3 years). Also need legal advice beyond the expertise of SPC.</li> </ul>	As required
SPC-OFP Services	Project 11. (Priority = High) - NEW  Identify known data / information gaps in the current stock assessment, particularly in relation to operational level CPUE data	2008 and updated annually

	The ST-SWG noted that the time the Scientific Committee, and in explanations for different data ga access and collate historical reco fleets and the large and dispersed number of members cited specific and SPC-OFP undertook to revision members.	red to es. A apper					
SPC-OFP Services	Project 12. (Priority = High) - NE Within the next 12 months deploy on that would allow gaps in data to be e  ST-SWG priority: To be underta	ne	2008				
SPC-OFP Services	Project 13. (Priority = High) - NE Review current unloadings data form transhipment reporting form, to dete  ST-SWG priority		2008				
`	Project 14. (Priority = High) Indonesia and Philippines Data Collection Project 100,000 188,696 188,					188,696	

# Background information (Refer to SC3-GN-WP-7 Report of the Steering Committee on IPDCP)

One of the biggest sources of uncertainty in stock assessment comes from data gaps in the Philippine and Indonesian waters. Since 2004, the Commission supported this programme through the voluntary contribution from members and from core budget of the Commission since 2007. Though data reporting is a member's responsibility, the Commission agreed to financially support the establishment of infrastructure for fishery data collection system in the Philippines and Indonesia. The Philippines has finished two year full implementation of the IPDCP and the Commission supported basic cost in 2007 to continue data collection in the Philippines. Indonesia hosted the first Workshop to consider the implementation of the IPDCP in Indonesia, January 2007, and currently it implements preliminary research to prepare a full IPDCP proposal in Indonesia.

#### 7. Indonesia

• A full project proposal for the IPDCP 2008-2010 in Indonesia will be submitted in November 2007. An outline of the proposal and an

indicative budget was introduced at the fourth Steering Committee meeting on the IPDCP, 14 August 2007. A preliminary research was commenced in June 2007 with a support of USD 30,000 from the Commission. Its progress report was provided at the Steering Committee.

- The IPDCP in Indonesia is a [three]-year project to establish the infrastructure of data collection for tuna fishery in the eastern part of Indonesia. The IOTC has supported data collection in the western side of Indonesia to cover tuna fishery in the Indian Ocean side. Fisheries in the eastern Indonesia are known to be far more complicated than those in the western side of Indonesia.
- An average of [\$100,000] is estimated each year for 2008-2010 to be funded from the Commission.

# 8. Philippines

- The Philippines has successfully finished two-year IPDCP in the country. It focused on the establishment of data collection system. The Commission considered the importance of the continuity of data collection in Philippines and supported Philippines basic funds to run the established system. The proposed budget each year for 2008-2010 was USD88,896.
- If core budget in addition to the indicative budget of USD100,000 for 2008 is not available, an average of [\$90,000] should be funded from other sources.

#### 9. GEF

• A possibility of GEF funding

Project 15. (Priority = High) Rescue of historical commercial catch data from countries in the western Pacific Ocean, including Vietnam.	15,000	15,000	15,000					
This research was identified as the highest priority to minimize data gaps in stock assessments.								
Project 16. (Priority = Medium) Publication and distribution of Commission's training and educational materials.	7,500	7,500	7,500					

- SWG conveners may recommend items to be published and distributed for the Commission's work. For example, during 2007 additional guides were developed by the FT-SWG on longline and purse seine bycatch species. Funding support to provide colour reprints of these guides as well as tuna guides in languages deemed useful for Commission objectives.
- Includes development of training materials and the production of material to facilitate the identification of target and non-target species by

fishermen, observers, and port samplers with the objective of improving data quality.							
Project 17. (Priority = High) - NEW  Draft list of minimum data fields for the regional observer programme be annotated with explanations of what each field is and why it is needed and detail describing the format (units of measure, codes etc) to be used when collecting each field.							
ST-SWG priority: To be undertaken by WCPFC Secretariat during 2008							
Project 18. (Priority = High) - NEW  Determine appropriate sample sizes for length frequency sampling strategies.							
SA-SWG priority, relates to all target species but SA-SWG work programme for 2008 identified yellowfin tuna as priority species.							
Project 19. (Priority = High) - NEW  Identification and description of operational characteristics of the major WCPO fleets and identification of important technical parameters for data collection.							

- FT-SWG priority.
- Includes characterization of operational features at both vessel and set/operational levels useful for effort standardization and the evaluation of fishing efficiency, targeting and bycatch mitigation.
- Includes use of simple proxies and other means as tangible indicators of increasing fishing power, i.e. individual or fleet landings per annum, and/or estimates of the number of FADs deployed each year.
- Includes monitoring of operational features related to depths fished by longline hooks and depths of purse-seine nets.
- Includes monitoring and reporting on new developments in fishing gear and practices, fishing modes and related shore side developments as they relate to changes in fishing power.

				C-OFP.			
`	Priority = Low) - NEW view the technical aspects of capacity						
	d monitoring of fisheries within the						
	FT-SWG priority; will seek input at no addit ct may be undertaken by the TCC, but the F				in 2006 to acco	ommodate capa	acity work.
`	Priority = Low) - NEW						
influences on fis	promote studies on socio-economic hing strategies, spatio-temporal fishing luences on effective fishing effort.						
Ongoing I	FT-SWG priority; will seek input at no addit	ional cost to t	he Commissio	n.			
	2. Monit	oring and Ass	sessment of Sto	ocks			
a. Stock assessn	ent and modeling						
	ck status						
lssessment of sto							
Issessment of sto	Project 22. (Priority = High)					ion	
Issessment of sto	Project 22. (Priority = High) Undertake stock assessment for targe	t and non-ta	rget species as	requested by	the Commiss	1011.	
SPC-OFP		et and non-ta	rget species as	requested by	the Commiss		)n asina
	Undertake stock assessment for targe	for target and 1	non-target spec	cies as requeste			n-going

•	iority = High) - NEW essment on southern swordfish	7,500	110,000						
SPC-OFP Services	Project 25. (Priority = High)  Continued exploration of sensitivity of stock assessment outcomes to structural assumptions in models and data issues, including the comparison of various stock assessment models.  • ME-SWG Priority.  • This work also includes the development of better diagnostics to more objectively determine plausible model structure.  • Work programme for 2008 includes a comparison of MFCL, SS-2 and other stock assessment models for yellowfin or bigeye tuna.  • This will be more routinely incorporated into the assessments if it is felt to be informative.								
SPC-OFP Services	Project 24. Priority = Medium)  Development and reporting of stock indicators for those key species not formally assessed.  • SA-SWG priority; required to assist formulate most-up-to-date management advice to Commission if full assessment not undertaken.  On-going								
SPC-OFP Services	<ul> <li>Project 23. (Priority = High)</li> <li>Undertake standardisation of longline catch and effort data, including where appropriate operational-level data, and the construction of indices of stock abundance for species of interest to the Commission.</li> <li>There are many issues to explore relating to CPUE standardization. Need to develop a specific work programme on this with funding support.</li> </ul>								
	<ul> <li>Quantification of changes in fishing efficiency due to changes in fishing gears and fish finding technologies – Medium Priority. (Used to model changes in selectivity over time required in MFCL assessment models - Cross-reference with Project 27 for non-OFP project work)</li> <li>Quantification of changes in longline selectivity due to changes in gears and patterns of deployment – Medium Priority. (Used to model changes in selectivity over time required in MFCL assessment models. SPC-OFP services as time allows.)</li> </ul>								

• 5	SA-SWG pr	riority.							
f b v b 2	following the oy OFP but work but are proader regardent.	neir consideration is an important to seeking some to	"The Commission will r n of an updated swordfisl target species for a numl funds from the Commission Funding from the Commission	n stock assessmoer of CCMs. on as the resear	nent" This s Australian and rch is directly	pecies is not o New Zealand addressing a re	one of the princ scientists are equest from the	cipal target spe proposing to u c Commission	cies assessed ndertake this and will have
Project	27. (Pri	iority = Mediur	n) - NEW						
_	-	quantification o	8						
			get species, including ver time not included						
		lardization.	ver time not included						
<ul> <li>SA-SWG priority (cross-reference Project 23).</li> <li>Many factors not reported on logbooks influence catchability. The comparison of catch rates obtained by individual research projects where details of gear and fishing practices have been extensively documented may allow changes in catchability to be investigated and possibly quantified.</li> <li>Process needs to be made clear and transparent.</li> </ul>									
Project	28. (Pri	iority = Mediun	n) - NEW						
			lecision rules to assist						
		of stock assessi nagement reco	ment results and the mmendations.						
			ntific Committee participa	ants should pre	pare ideas for	discussion at S	6C4.		
									_
Model de	evelopment	and refinement	t						
	C-OFP vices	Project 29. Further refir	(Priority = High)						n-going

	of new developments as appropriate  • ME-SWG and SA-SWG P		nt of models f	or CPUE stan	dardization.		
	Work programme for 2008 parameterization (High priority).					ım	
	There are a number of other project to re-write the softwinclude new features (multi-	vare to make it	more transpare	ent, better docu			
SPC-OFP Services	Project 30. (Priority = Medium)  Development of recruitment indices independent of the MFCL model, including the investigation of recruitment and oceanographic trends.  • SA-SWG and ME-SWG Priority.  • Required to index recruitment in stock assessment models. Major advances made in 2007 need to be followed up and formally incorporated into assessments.						
Improve existing.	riority = High) - NEW , and explore alternative, models for of effort and the construction of indices ce.						
<ul> <li>SA-SWG and ME-SWG Priority.</li> <li>Includes tasks identified by the ME-SWG at the Scientific Committee – the continued identification of factors which influence CPUE, understanding and quantification of the changes in catchability over time not included in the CPUE standardisation models, and identification of alternative catchability trends for inclusion in stock assessment models, and the calculation of regional weighting factors.</li> </ul>							
`	riority = Medium) - NEW ation of how to reflect uncertainty in						
• ME-SWG	Priority.				1		I

Development of associated softwa	new stock assessment models and are.						
• ME-SWG	Priority.						
Evaluation of man	nagement options as requested by the Com	ımission					
SPC-OFP Services	Project 34. (Priority = High)  Further review of spatio-temporal as caught in association with fish aggre WCPFC 3-2006-16. Refine the assess basis of the latest available fishery in  Research items to be considered  1) With new SKJ and BET as management options analy  2) PS fishery characterisation fishery and more formal management options of fishery options options of fishery options of fishery options of fishery options options of fishery options options of fishery options options options options options of fishery options options options options	gating devices sment of manaformation.  over the 3 years sessments and reses, including a – as a first stem an agement straps adopting	r planning hori YFT 2007 ass economic outce p in developing ategy evaluation the statistical a	zon: essment, condemons of option g an operation on (MSE) work approach of est	uct multi-special model of the timating	n the  les or.	<b>)</b> n-going
b. Biological Stu	dies						
Refinement of bi	riority = High) geye parameters Pacific-wide: A eview and study of bigeye tuna		40,000				

# **Objectives**

To obtain accurate scientific information on maturity, spawning locations, sex ratios, and fecundity for inclusion in stock assessments of bigeye tuna in the Pacific Ocean.

# Items to be considered as a joint research between IATTC and WCPFC

Based on tagging studies to date, the movements of bigeye are geographically restricted. The limited amount of mixing across the Pacific Ocean can create differences in life history characteristics as a function of differences in oceanography and genetic structure. Therefore, obtaining size and age based estimates of bigeye reproductive characteristics from spatial strata across the Pacific Ocean would be useful for inclusion in bigeye stock assessments, since current estimates are based on inadequate spatial strata and limited sample sizes to have much confidence for inclusion in Pacific-wide assessments.

# **Funding**

The level of required budget may depend on the scope and duration of such biological researches in a joint proposal. The anticipated duration for bigeye biological study is [3] years with a rough amount of [USD 430,000]. Budget can be shared with IATTC, a preliminary study for feasibility in 2008 (\$30,000) and two-year project \$200,000 each year for 2009 and 2010.

In addition, obtaining adequate numbers of bigeye samples may require a collaborative sampling effort by scientists from China, Japan, Korea, and Taiwan from their nation's commercial and research long-line vessels.

## Other comments

It is important to address some of the outstanding issues related to the biological parameters for BET, but we also need to ensure work is done on other species for which much less data are available. Hopefully, the priority species will identify themselves through the Ecological Risk Assessment process. In the WCPO, we have a range of similar or even more critical issues related to YFT and ALB.

Project 36. (Priority = High) Age and growth of the target tuna species.								
<ul> <li>An initial project within this category is regional differences in growth from length-frequency data for YFT and BET.</li> <li>This has strong assessment implications.</li> <li>Budget level: 150K over 2 years (SPC proposal).</li> </ul>								
Project 37. (Priority = High) Analysis of FAD impacts on trophic dynamics.								

<ul> <li>This work is required for a better understanding of the biological impacts of FADs.</li> <li>Budget level: 70K over 2 years (SPC and University of Hawaii proposal).</li> </ul>								
Project 38. (Priority = Low)  Feasibility study to determine the effectiveness of otolith microchemistry to estimate stock mixing and large-scale tuna movement.								

- Recent advances in extraction of microchemistry samples from fish otoliths provide the potential for observing regional water chemistry differentiation in the otoliths of pelagic species hence a natural tag for estimating stock mixing and large-scale tuna movement.
- The feasibility of this requires investigation.
- Budget level: 60K over 1 year (SPC and University of Hawaii proposal).

Project 39. (Priority = High) - NEW						
Regional study of the stock structure and life-history	25,000	190,000	25,000	190,000	25,000	190,000
characteristics of South Pacific albacore.						

- BI-SWG Priority.
- A proposal to undertake this work is being developed by Australia and conjunction with New Zealand, SPC-OFP and other CCMs (e.g. New Caledonia, French Polynesia, FFA countries). The project is seeking some funding from the WCPFC as the research directly addresses stock assessment needs for one of the principal target species in the WCPO and will be of direct benefits to a range of CCMs. Funding from the Commission would also help secure funds from funding sources from Australia and New Zealand.
- This has strong assessment implications with wide-spread benefits to a number of fisheries active in the WCPO.
- Total Budget: AUD820K over 3 years.
- This project may require a better description of the work and justification for the funding requested from WCPFC. It may be possible for nations with an interest in the South Pacific albacore fishery to fund this work.

Project 40. (Priority = Medium) - NEW			
Life-history characteristics of non-target species	30,000		
identified by the ERA as high risk.			

• BI-SWG Priority.

On-going (Scholarships for tertiary study).										
Project 41. (Priority = Medium) - NEW  Development of a biological database for inclusion on the WCPFC website										
BI-SWG Priority.										
2c. Tagging studies										
Project 42. (Priority = High) Pacific-wide tagging project.				[\$2.5 mil]		[\$2.5 mil]				

### Background information (Refer to GN-WP-10: Regional tuna tagging – Phase 2 proposal)

## **Objectives**

The main objectives of these tuna tagging experiments are to obtain information on movement, stock structure, growth, mortality, behaviour, habitat utilization, and vulnerability for use in stock assessments for yellowfin, bigeye and skipjack tuna.

# Pacific-wide tagging project (Joint tagging between IATTC and WCPFC)

- Review of Phase-1 tagging project in PNG waters and presentation of Phase-2 tagging project proposal at SC3
- IATTC are holding a tagging workshop in October 2007.

# Level of budget and funding

- Funding is a limiting factor for Pacific Ocean tuna tagging experiments and should be sought from a broad range of sources, including member and non-member countries with substantial financial interests in these fisheries, GEF, and non-governmental organizations, particularly foundations interested in supporting scientifically based tuna conservation efforts.
- The budget required for a 2 year pan-Pacific tagging project would need at least USD 9 million to do a wide coverage project in the WCPFC-CA alone. Approximately USD 2.4 million has been identified through SPC projects. To provide some additional perspective, the

IOTC tagging project over 3 years in a much smaller area than the Pacific (or even the WCPFC-CA) cost USD 19 million.

## Include the following sub-projects

- Undertake a preliminary analysis of the vertical distribution of skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna associated with fish aggregation devices, as indicated by acoustic tagging data. This item is related to the analysis of data from the PNG Tagging Project and scientists from other CCMs will participate in this project. Future work will be in the context of Phase 2 tagging.
- Ongoing and newly funded research with sonic and archival tags in Hawaii, PNG and other areas. On-going. (Currently funded SPC-OFP and Univ. of Hawaii projects).

3. Monitoring and assessment of the ecosystem								
Project 43. (Priority = High) Ecological Risk Analysis, including PSA.	130,000	130,	000	130,000				

- On-going ERA Work Programme submitted to SC-3 and endorsed (cf. EB-WP-3).
- Includes \$30,000 for identifying areas of spatial and temporal overlap of seabird and sea turtle interactions with tuna fisheries in the WCPO (ACAP).
- This project is allocated a large portion of the available research funds (\$130K of the available \$300K). More details on the project should be provided and fuller discussion of the priority of this project relative to other projects needs to be engaged. Perhaps the CCMs and NGOs can fund this work rather than using the limited WCPFC research funds.

Project 44. (Priority = High) Seabird and turtle education and extension of fishers.		100,000					
On-going (Includes travel and publication costs).							
Project 45. (Priority = High) Education and dissemination of information relating to Turtle de-hooking devices.		50,000				_	

• On-going (Half of these funds are for personnel costs, half for equipment).

Project 46. (Priority = Medium)  Development / review of models, such as full development of an ECOSIM model, for evaluation of fishery and environmental impacts on ecosystem, including development of reference points.		100,000							
<ul> <li>On-going (Required modeling and assessing fishery in the ERA work. SPC-OFP will be SEAPODYM model and application to WCPO pelage.</li> <li>WCPFC may wish to consider contributing to this work. Estimated Budget for the ECOSIM model: 100K over</li> </ul>	be undertaking ic ecosystems. ork if it wishes	work under SC to request spec			-	f			
Project 47. (Priority = Medium) Turtle population assessments.		50,000							
On-going (Three year project to continue into 2009, involving collation of data eventually leading to quantitative assessments).									
Project 48. (Priority = Medium) Survival of hooked and released seabirds.		30,000							
On-going (Will require sourcing external funding for	satellite/archiv	val tags).							
Project 49. (Priority = Medium) Turtle tagging and associated materials.		30,000							
<ul> <li>On-going. (Will require sourcing external funding for from SPREP)</li> </ul>	r satellite/archi	val tags. Conv	entional tags ca	an probably be	obtained at lit	tle or no cost			
Project 50. (Priority = Low) Offal discards and haul-back mitigation studies.		250,000							
	Not sure if it fits in here, but there is nothing anywhere else on the bycatch and bycatch mitigation database development.								

probably weren't envisaged at the start and the work	<ul> <li>There is also a concern that the additional components added on (e.g. ERA attributes, non-target catch estimates and species utilisation) probably weren't envisaged at the start and the work involved will go beyond the time/funds originally envisaged in the contract.</li> <li>So some funding would need to be allocated in future budgets if this work is to be ongoing.</li> </ul>								
Project 51. (Priority = High) Extension services to member countries for within EEZ ERA.									
<ul> <li>ERA methods can value add to EAFM approaches being adopted by WCPFC member countries for fisheries planning and management at the EEZ scale.</li> <li>The extension services will capacity build ERA skills within these countries.</li> <li>Possibly appropriate for JTF and/or SRF.</li> <li>Budget level: 50K over 1 year (SPC).</li> </ul>									
Project 52. (Priority = High) - NEW Shark Research Programme		25,000							
<ul> <li>EB-SWG Priority.</li> <li>CMM 2006-05 requested that shark stock assessments be undertaken for key shark species.</li> <li>Scoping study required to identify areas and key species for priority research and assessment.</li> <li>Review the feasibility of a regional shark tagging programme.</li> <li>Review the development and implementation of NPOAs</li> </ul>									
Project 53. (Priority = Medium) - NEW Investigation into the fishing activities and catch composition of small vessels (e.g. longliners<24m) should be undertaken.									
<ul> <li>EB-SWG Priority.</li> <li>To create a better understanding of the catch and effort and operational activities of small high seas vessels so that appropriate management measures (e.g. sharks and seabirds) can be considered for these vessels.</li> </ul>									

Project 54. (Priority = Medium) - NEW Review scientific data to assess in a holistic manner the effects of bycatch management measures using the different longline gears and mitigation measures on the catch of turtle, shark and other target and non-target longline species.						
EB-SWG Priority.						
Project 55. (Priority = Medium) - NEW Undertake studies on the behaviour and distribution of target and non-target species around FADS, and on the various specifications and use of FADs and fishing gears in influencing purse seine catches taken in association with FADs, with a view to identifying their impact in relation to mitigation measures to reduce catches of juvenile tuna and non-target species by purse seine gear.						
<ul> <li>FT-SWG Priority</li> <li>Includes seeking collaboration with industry to Design of industry -associated studies related to selectivity and avoidance of small tunas and bycatch on floating objects. Assistance of the commission in promoting industry cooperation with in kind contribution of vessel time is requested.</li> <li>Ongoing, will seek input at not additional cost to the Commission.</li> </ul>						
Project 56. (Priority = Medium) - NEW Utilize underwater videos and other tools to characterize species, size composition and spatial distribution of tunas aggregating around floating objects.	5,000					
<ul> <li>FT-SWG Priority</li> <li>The unit used in the EPO by IATTC cost approximate</li> </ul>	ely \$3000. On	advice from IA	ATTC, it will li	kely be necess	sary that gear b	e suitable to

depths of at least 100 m due to deeper thermocline and mixed layer depth in the WCPO. This will require greater pressure ratings and length of cables.						
length of edoles.						
4. Evaluation of management options						
Project 57. (Priority = High) - NEW  Development of Scoping Paper, and draft Work Plan, on the potential costs, benefits and difficulties of alternative approaches for identification of appropriate reference points and implementation of an MSE within the WCPO.	10,000					
<ul> <li>ME-SWG Priority and SC-3 Recommendation.</li> <li>To be undertaken in 2008.</li> <li>CMMs may be able to fund travel for their respective scientists to participate in this process.</li> </ul>						
Project 58. (Priority = Medium)  Identification and development of methods to evaluate potential management strategies, including MSE development and uncertainty.						
<ul> <li>Linked to Project 57.</li> <li>Required to evaluate efficacy of candidate management options. Current evaluation of options is included in SPC-OFP services. Additional funding is required for the development of a comprehensive MSE framework.</li> <li>It is useful to conduct a feasibility study for the development of a regional and Pacific-wide Management Strategy Evaluation procedure in 2008 and development of MSE for 2009 and 2010</li> </ul>						
Project 59. (Priority = Medium)  Management Strategy Evaluation for non-target and protected species using semi-quantitative models.						
• ERA will identify species at risk from to the effects of fishing. For some of these species the information available will be insufficient						

for a robust statistical stock assessment approach. However a need to evaluate management options for these species will remain.

Loop modelling, information gap theory, fuzzy set theory provides methods for modelling management under severe data uncertainty.

Budget level: 100K (SPC, CSIRO, IATTC, others).

Sub-total (non SPC-OFP services)

300,000

Sub-total (SPC-OFP services)

325,000

625,000

**GRAND TOTAL** 

# The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Scientific Committee Third Regular Session

Honolulu, HI, U.S.A. 13-24 August 2007

# INDEPENDENT REVIEW OF THE COMMISSION'S TRANSITIONAL SCIENCE STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONS

#### Introduction

The Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (Convention) entered into force in June 2004 creating one of the first regional fisheries management organizations to be established since the 1995 adoption of the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement (Agreement).

The objective of the Convention is to ensure, through effective management, the long-term conservation and sustainable use of highly migratory fish stocks in the western and central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the 1982 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) and the Agreement. For this purpose, the Convention establishes a Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPFC). A small Commission Secretariat is based at Kolonia, Pohnpei State, Federated States of Micronesia.

The Convention applies to all species of highly migratory fish stocks (defined as all fish stocks of the species listed in Annex I of UNCLOS occurring in the Convention Area and such other species of fish as the Commission may determine) within the Convention Area, except sauries. Conservation and management measures under the Convention are to be applied throughout the range of the stocks, or to specific areas within the Convention Area, as determined by the Commission. The Commission currently has 25 Members and two Cooperating Non-Members. The three Pacific Overseas Territories of France and Tokelau are Participating Territories within the Commission. Additional information concerning the Commission, including copies of recent decisions, is available from www.wcpfc.org

The Inaugural Session of the Commission in December 2004 adopted the Final Report of Working Group II which was concerned with science structure and functions of the Commission. Among other matters, the Report recommended:

- a provisional science structure for the Commission for a transitional period (expected to last some 3 to 5 years and representing the period between the Convention coming into force and a fully functioning Commission);
- that, during this period, the structure and functions of the science secretariat be flexible and adaptable; and

• an independent review of the transitional structure and function be carried out two years after entry into force of the Convention, or earlier if required, to determine the effectiveness of the science structure and to recommend changes as appropriate.

These Terms of Reference have been prepared to solicit expressions of interest from suitably qualified and experienced individuals, institutions or firms to undertake the independent review. The Expression of Interest (EOI) should include a timetable for delivery of the consultancy outcomes and an estimate of the costs involved in undertaking the consultancy.

#### **Objective**

Using Articles 10 to 15 of the Convention as a basis, undertake, in consultation with interested Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and Participating Territories, a review of the science structure and science functions of the Commission.

#### **Steering Committee**

SC3 recommended the establishment of a Steering Committee which would solicit an EOI, evaluate and select the provider of expert reviewer(s). The composition of the Steering Committee would be composed of five (5) individuals: the Chair of the Commission, Chairs of the WCPFC SC, TCC and NC and the Executive Director of the Commission.

#### **Terms of Reference for the Steering Committee**

The Steering Committee will incorporate the Terms of Reference (TORs) for scientific data functions and science function included in SC3-GN-WP-15 and agreed to at the Scientific Committee for the procurement of services on this action. Completion and circulation of the TORs will be done through standard protocols and practices and will be the responsibility of the Secretariat.

The Steering Committee, working in conjunction with the Secretariat will review all expressions of interest, and make a recommendation for the selection of the provider to the Secretariat. The role of the Steering Committee will cease after selection of the provider. General administration of the review process will remain with the Secretariat who will update the chairs of the WCPFC, SC, TCC and NC, as appropriate.

The final report will be made available to all CCMs for their review.

#### Scope and Tasks

The assignment will address, among other matters, the following questions in relation to scientific data functions and science functions of the Commission.

1) Scientific data functions

#### During the transitional period

- Have the respective roles and responsibilities of the Commission's data submission and data management arrangements been adequately defined and specifically, are there any gaps, overlaps, or areas of ambiguity?
- Are the Commission's rules and policies (or standards and specifications where they exist) regarding the security and confidentiality of data, including physical and electronic

- protection from unauthorised access, adequate?
- Has the Commission's data management performance been satisfactory in its provision of data custodianship services, and specifically have all of the Commission's rules and policies (or standards and specifications where they exist) for data compilation, processing, safekeeping and dissemination, been achieved?
- Are adequate resources available for both data stewardship and data custodianship services of the Commission?

#### Following the transitional period

What would be the advantages and disadvantages of each of the following options for the provision of data custodianship services to the Commission?

- Provision from within the Secretariat;
- Provision by a regional fisheries management organisation outside the Commission;
- Provision by an agency within the Government of a member or participating territory;
- Provision by a private agency.
- Provision by SPC/OFP

#### 2) Science functions

#### Contracted Research

- Has contracted research been carried out to suitable standards?
- Have cost effective outcomes been obtained from the contract research?
- Is there adequate communication between research contractor, science manager and Scientific Committee?
- Are alternative cost effective research options available?
- Is the research contracting process transparent?
- Are the contactors free of conflicts of interests?

#### Secretariat and Scientific Committee

- Is the Secretariat adequately resourced to deal with the scientific matters (including data submission and data base contract management) of the Commission?
- Is the Scientific Committee functioning to meet the needs of the Commission? (e.g., is the best available information made available to the Commission, and its subsidiary bodies including the Northern Committee?)
- Following a review of the terms of reference of the specialist working groups, and the review the function of each SWG, determine whether all or any SWGs should continue to exist? If so, is there any other function (SWG) necessary to reply to the requests of the Commission (e.g. economics)?
- Are other cooperative arrangements required?
- Is engagement with Members including Pacific Island States and Participating Territories adequate and balanced?

#### Reviewer attributes

Reviewer(s) could be individuals or be affiliated with a qualified firm or institution. In order to obtain an independent review, the reviewer(s) can not be staff members of the WCPFC Secretariat or Scientific Committee scientific provider (SPC) nor be an officer of the SC, TCC, NC or ISC or a Head of Delegation to these subsidiary bodies.

The reviewer(s) will be able to demonstrate:

- broad knowledge of marine science, fisheries biology, oceanography, socioeconomics and data management;
- detailed knowledge of oceanic pelagic fisheries, preferably with an emphasis on highly migratory species;
- detailed understanding of the role and functions of regional fisheries management organisations particularly those primarily concerned with highly migratory species;
- expert knowledge in one or more of the following fields: fisheries stock assessment, fisheries statistics, fisheries biology and ecology;
- demonstrable international standing in the field of fisheries research;
- expertise in conflict resolution in group processes; and
- extensive experience in the formulation of scientific advice for fisheries management purposes.

#### Dissemination of an Expression of Interest

The EOI will be distributed to CCM Official Contacts for further re-distribution within their member countries and also advertised internationally.

The consultancy will commence as soon as possible after the selection of the winning bid. Suitably qualified individuals, institutions or firms are invited to submit bids to undertake the assignment described above. Bids should include:

- a capability statement detailing qualifications and relevant experience for individual team members and/or the agency bidding for the consultancy;
- a work plan, with milestones and budget for the consultancy; and
- contact details for individuals who can comment on previous work by the bidder that is relevant to this consultancy.

#### Outputs

- 1. Reviewer participates in 2008 ISC meeting.
- 2. Initial feedback and consultation during Fourth Regular Session of the Scientific Committee.
- 3. Initial feedback and consultation during Fourth Regular Session of the Northern Committee.
- 4. Draft Report for the Fifth Regular Session of the Commission, December 2008.
- 5. Final Report to subsidiary bodies throughout 2009 for their review and consideration in advance of:
- 6. Presentation of the Final Report to the Sixth Regular Session of the Commission in December 2009.

## Indicative schedule and outputs

Task	Timeframe		
Finalize reviewer attributes, process and ToR	SC3, August 2007		
Approve budget at WCPFC4	December 2007		
Establish email Steering Committee	January 2008		
Advertise opportunity and call for EOI to CCMs and International Community	Feb-March 2008		
Close of EOI	Mar 2008		

Steering Committee selects provider	Apr 2008		
Formal and opportunistic consultations with full range of stakeholders including possible stock assessment preparatory workshop in Noumea (possibly June – July 2008)	April 2008 to August 2009		
Reviewer participates in ISC working group(s) and plenary	April-July 2008		
Reviewer participates in SC4	August 2008		
Reviewer participates in NC4	September 2008		
Reviewer participates in WCPFC5 [presents Draft Report]	December 2008		
Interim reporting <sup>1</sup>	April 2008-August 2009		
Final Report	1 April 2009		
Report to ISC Plenary	July 2009		
Report to SC5	August 2009		
Report to NC5	September 2009		
Presentation of Final Report with subsidiary body comments to WCPFC6	December 2009		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Secretariat will incorporate periodic reporting (quarterly) into the consultancy arrangement, and circulate to all CCMs an update on the status of the review.

## **Budget**

SC3 reaffirmed the importance of the cost efficiency and cost effectiveness of the review process. Between SC3 and WCPFC4, the Secretariat will review the cost structure of the independent review (currently \$USD80,000) and present an estimate to the Finance and Administration Committee.

In assessing the merits of all bids, cost efficiency and cost effectiveness will be important considerations in determining the preferred bidder.

Request for additional information relating to this consultancy and submissions of EOI should be directed to:

The Executive Director
Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission
P.O. Box 2356
Kolonia
Pohnpei State
Federated States of Micronesia

Phone: (691) 320 1992 Fax: (691) 320 1108 E-mail: wcpfc@mail.fm Web: www.wcpfc.org